TSG-RAN Meeting #15 ***RP-020210***
Jeju-do, Korea, 5 - 8 March 2002

Title: **Agreed CRs (Release '99 and Rel-4 category A) to TS 25.331 (6)**

Source: **TSG-RAN WG2**

Agenda item: **7.2.3**

Doc-1st-	Status-	Spec	CR	Rev	Phase	Subject	Cat	Version	Versio
R2-020591	agreed	25.331	1363		R99	Improved readability of procedural text	F	3.9.0	3.10.0
R2-020592	agreed	25.331	1364		Rel-4	Improved readability of procedural text	A	4.3.0	4.4.0

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #27 ***Tdoc R2-020591***
Orlando, FL, USA, 18 - 22 February 2002

CR-Form-v5

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘	**25.331**	**CR**	**1363**	⌘ **rev**	**-**	⌘	Current version:	**3.9.0**	⌘

For ***HELP*** *on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ☐ ME/UE ☐ Radio Access Network ☐ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Improved readability of procedural text		
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2		
Work item code:	⌘	TEI	***Date:*** ⌘	2 March 2002
Category:	⌘	**F**	***Release:*** ⌘	R99
		Use one of the following categories: ***F*** *(correction)* ***A*** *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)* ***B*** *(addition of feature),* ***C*** *(functional modification of feature)* ***D*** *(editorial modification)* Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		*Use one of the following releases:* *2 (GSM Phase 2)* *R96 (Release 1996)* *R97 (Release 1997)* *R98 (Release 1998)* *R99 (Release 1999)* *REL-4 (Release 4)* *REL-5 (Release 5)*

Reason for change:	⌘	It has been identified that the 'bulleting' in RRC procedural text can be difficult to read (both electronically and on paper), because procedures can be large (covering many pages) and there are many levels of indentation, making it difficult to relate an action to the correct 'if/then' statement. A wrong style application in a CR (or in the CR implementation) therefore has a direct consequence on the meaning of the text.
Summary of change:	⌘	The hyphen ('-') at the beginning of each action at indentation level ('x') is changed to an indication of that indentation level ('x>').
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Specification remains difficult to read.

Clauses affected:	⌘	7 (all subclauses), 8 (all subclauses), 9 (all subclauses), 14 (all subclauses)		
Other specs affected:	⌘	☐ Other core specifications ☐ Test specifications ☐ O&M Specifications	⌘	25.331 v4.3.0, CR 1364
Other comments:	⌘			

How to create CRs using this form:
Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

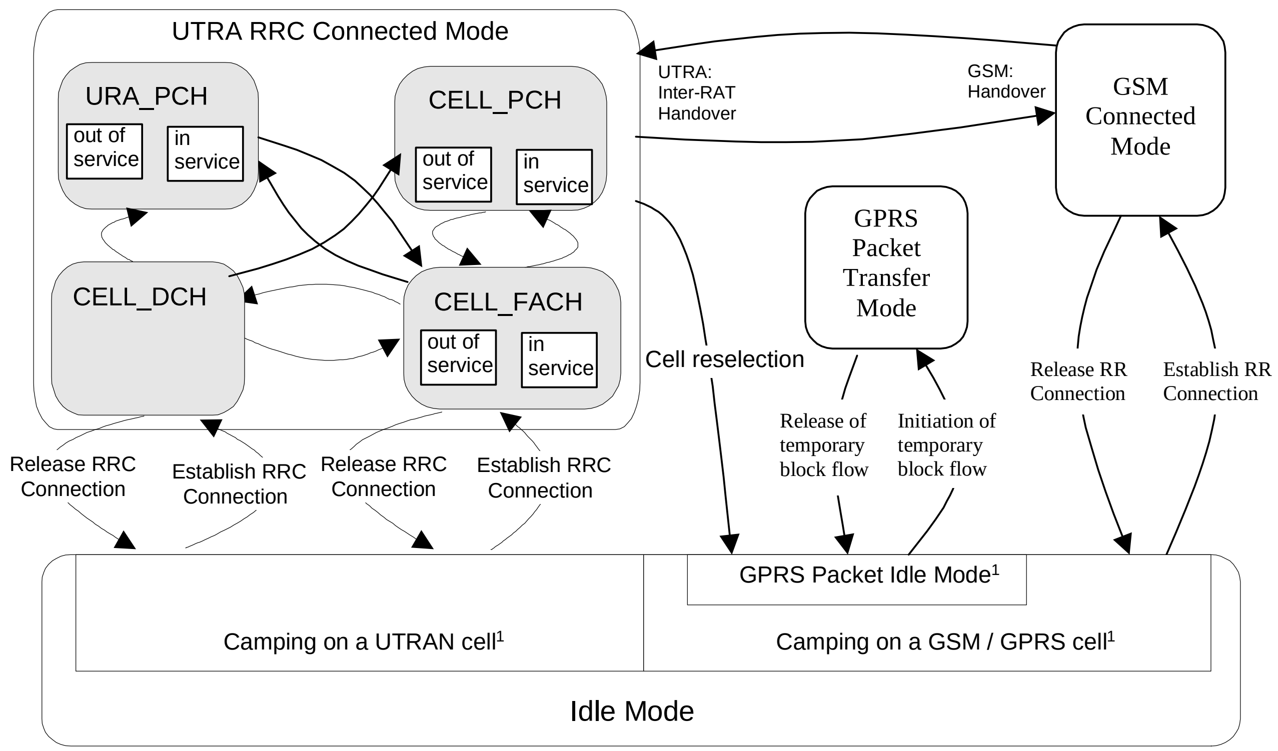
2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

7 Protocol states

7.1 Overview of RRC States and State Transitions including GSM

Figure 7.1-1 shows the RRC states in UTRA RRC Connected Mode, including transitions between UTRA RRC connected mode and GSM connected mode for CS domain services, and between UTRA RRC connected mode and GSM/GPRS packet modes for PS domain services. It also shows the transitions between Idle Mode and UTRA RRC Connected Mode and furthermore the transitions within UTRA RRC connected mode.



NOTE: [1]: The indicated division within Idle Mode is only included for clarification and shall not be interpreted as states.

Figure 7.1-1: RRC States and State Transitions including GSM

The RRC connection is defined as a point-to-point bi-directional connection between RRC peer entities in the UE and the UTRAN characterised by the allocation of a U-RNTI. A UE has either zero or one RRC connection.

NOTE: The state transitions are specified in clause 8.

7.2 Processes in UE modes/states

NOTE: This subclause specifies what processes shall be active in the UE in the different RRC modes/states. The related procedures and the conditions on which they are triggered are specified either in clause 8 or elsewhere in the relevant process definition.

7.2.1 UE Idle mode

UE processes that are active in UE Idle mode are specified in [4].

The UE shall perform a periodic search for higher priority PLMNs as specified in [25].

7.2.2 UTRA RRC Connected mode

In this specification unless otherwise mentioned "connected mode" shall refer to "UTRA RRC connected mode".

7.2.2.1 URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state

In the URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state the UE shall perform the following actions:

NOTE: Neither DCCH nor DTCH are available in these states.

1> if the UE is "in service area":

  2> maintain up-to-date system information as broadcast by the serving cell as specified in the subclause 8.1.1;

  2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

  2> perform a periodic search for higher priority PLMNs as specified in [25];

NOTE: If the DRX cycle length is 80ms, then a search for higher priority PLMNs may not identify all the available PLMNs due to the paging occasion on the current serving cell coinciding with the MIB of the cell of interest.

  2> monitor the paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions determined according to subclauses 8.6.3.1a and 8.6.3.2 and receive paging information on the PCH mapped on the S-CCPCH selected by the UE according to the procedure in subclause 8.5.19;

  2> act on RRC messages received on PCCH and BCCH;

  2> perform measurements process according to measurement control information as specified in subclause 8.4 and in subclause 14.4;

  2> maintain up-to-date BMC data if it supports Cell Broadcast Service (CBS) as specified in [37];

  2> run timer T305 for periodical URA update if the UE is in URA_PCH or for periodical cell update if the UE is in CELL_PCH.

1> if the UE is "out of service area":

  2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

  2> run timer T316;

  2> run timer T305.

7.2.2.2 CELL_FACH state

In the CELL_FACH state the UE shall perform the following actions:

NOTE: DCCH and, if configured, DTCH are available in this state.

1> if the UE is "in service area":

  2> maintain up-to-date system information as broadcast by the serving cell as specified in subclause 8.1.1;

  2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

  2> perform measurements process according to measurement control information as specified in subclause 8.4 and in subclause 14.4;

  2> run timer T305 (periodical cell update);

  2> listen to all FACH transport channels mapped on the S-CCPCH selected by the UE according to the procedure in subclause 8.5.19;

  2> act on RRC messages received on BCCH, CCCH and DCCH;

2> act on RRC messages received on, if available, SHCCH (TDD only).

1> if the UE is "out of service area":

2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

2> run timers T305 (periodical cell update), and T317 (cell update when re-entering "in service") or T307 (transition to Idle mode).

7.2.2.3 CELL_DCH state

In the CELL_DCH state the UE shall perform the following actions:

NOTE: DCCH and, if configured, DTCH are available in this state.

1> read system information broadcast on FACH as specified in subclause 8.1.1.3 (applicable only to UEs with certain capabilities and in FDD mode);

1> read the system information as specified in subclause 8.1.1 (for UEs in TDD mode);

1> perform measurements process according to measurement control information as specified in subclause 8.4 and in clause 14;

1> act on RRC messages received on DCCH;

1> act on RRC messages received on BCCH (applicable only to UEs with certain capabilities and in FDD mode);

1> act on RRC messages received on BCCH (TDD only) and, if available, SHCCH (TDD only).

8 RRC procedures

The UE shall be able to process several simultaneous RRC procedures. After the reception of a message which invoked a procedure, the UE shall be prepared to receive and act on another message which may invoke a second procedure. Whether this second invocation of a procedure (transaction) is accepted or rejected by the UE is specified in the subclauses of this clause, and in particular in subclause 8.6.3.11 (RRC transaction identifier).

On receiving a message the UE shall first apply integrity check as appropriate and then proceed with error handling as specified in clause 9 before continuing on with the procedure as specified in the relevant subclause. The RRC entity in the UE shall consider PDUs to have been transmitted when they are submitted to the lower layers. If the RRC entity in the UE submits a message for transmission using AM RLC, it shall consider the message successfully transmitted when UTRAN reception of all relevant PDUs is acknowledged by RLC. In the UE, timers are started when the PDUs are sent on the radio interface in the case of the transmission using the CCCH.

8.1 RRC Connection Management Procedures

8.1.1 Broadcast of system information

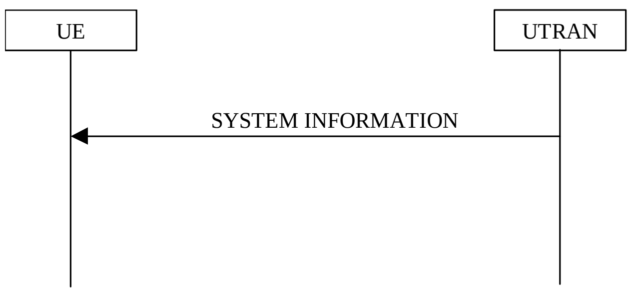


Figure 8.1.1-1: Broadcast of system information

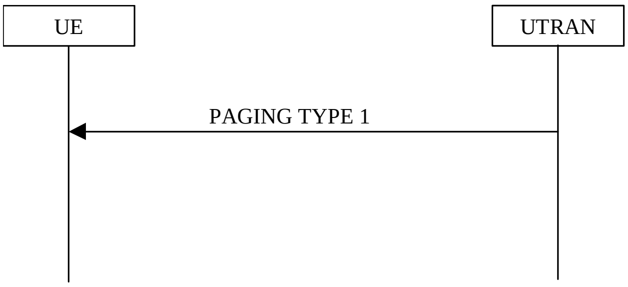


Figure 8.1.1-2: Notification of system information modification for UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state

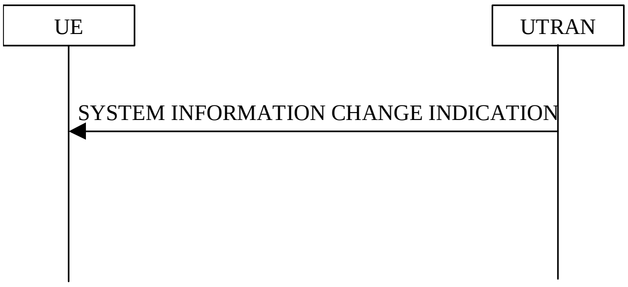


Figure 8.1.1-3: Notification of system information modification for UEs in CELL_FACH state

8.1.1.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to broadcast system information from the UTRAN to UEs in a cell.

8.1.1.1.1 System information structure

The system information elements are broadcast in *system information blocks*. A system information block groups together system information elements of the same nature. Different system information blocks may have different characteristics, e.g. regarding their repetition rate and the requirements on UEs to re-read the system information blocks.

The system information is organised as a tree. A *master information block* gives references and scheduling information to a number of system information blocks in a cell. The system information blocks contain the actual system information. The master information block may optionally also contain reference and scheduling information to one or two *scheduling blocks*, which give references and scheduling information for additional system information blocks. Scheduling information for a system information block may only be included in either the master information block or one of the scheduling blocks.

For all system information blocks except System Information Block types 15.2, 15.3 and 16, the content is the same in each occurrence for system information blocks using value tag. System Information Block types 15.2, 15.3 and 16 may occur more than once with different content. In this case scheduling information is provided for each such occurrence of the system information block. System information blocks that do not use value tag may have different content for each occurrence.

8.1.1.1.2 System information blocks

Table 8.1.1 specifies all system information blocks and their characteristics.

The *area scope column* in table 8.1.1 specifies the area where a system information block's value tag is valid. If the area scope is *cell*, the UE shall consider the system information block to be valid only in the cell in which it was read. If system information blocks have been previously stored for this cell, the UE shall check whether the value tag for the system information block in the entered cell is different compared to the stored value tag. If the area scope is *PLMN* or *Equivalent PLMN*, the UE shall check the value tag for the system information block when a new cell is selected. If the value tag for the system information block in the new cell is different compared to the value tag for the system information block stored in the UE, the UE shall re-read the system information block. If the area scope is *PLMN*, the UE shall consider the system information block to be valid only within the PLMN in which it was read. If the area scope is *Equivalent PLMN*, the UE shall consider the system information block to be valid within the PLMN in which it was received and all PLMNs which are indicated by higher layers to be equivalent.

For System information block types 15.2, 15.3 and 16, which may have multiple occurrences, each occurrence has its own independent value tag. The UE- shall re-read a particular occurrence if the value tag of this occurrence has changed compared to that stored in the UE.

The *UE mode/state column when block is valid* in Table 8.1.1 specifies in which UE mode or UE state the IEs in a system information block shall be regarded as valid by the UE. In other words, the indicated system information block becomes invalid upon change to a mode/state that is not included in this column. System Information Block Type 16 remains also valid upon transition to or from GSM/GPRS. In some cases, the states are inserted in brackets to indicate that the validity is dependent on the broadcast of the associated System Information Blocks by the network as explained in the relevant procedure subclause.

The *UE mode/state column when block is read* in Table 8.1.1 specifies in which UE mode or UE state the IEs in a system information block may be read by the UE. The UE shall have the necessary information prior to execution of any procedure requiring information to be obtained from the appropriate system information block. The requirements on the UE in terms of when to read the system information may therefore be derived from the procedure specifications that specify which IEs are required in the different UE modes/states in conjunction with the different performance requirements that are specified. System Information Block type 10 shall only be read by the UE while in CELL_DCH.

NOTE 1: There are a number of system information blocks that include the same IEs while the UE mode/state in which the information is valid differs. This approach is intended to allows the use of different IE values in different UE mode/states.

NOTE 2: System Information Block Type 16 is also obtained by a UE while in GSM/GPRS. The details of this are not within the scope of this specification.

The *Scheduling information* column in table 8.1.1 specifies the position and repetition period for the SIB.

The *modification of system information* column in table 8.1.1 specifies the update mechanisms applicable for a certain system information block. For system information blocks with a value tag, the UE shall update the information according to subclause 8.1.1.7.1 or 8.1.1.7.2. For system information blocks with an expiration timer, the UE shall, when the timer expires, perform an update of the information according to subclause 8.1.1.7.4.

Table 8.1.1: Specification of system information block characteristics

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
Master information block	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	SIB_POS = 0 SIB_REP = 8 (FDD) SIB_REP = 8, 16, 32 (TDD) SIB_OFF=2	Value tag	
Scheduling block 1	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information" in MIB	Value tag	
Scheduling block 2	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information" in MIB	Value tag	
System information block type 1	PLMN	Idle mode CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 2	Cell	URA_PCH	URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 3	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
System information block type 4	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If System information block type 4 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall apply information in System information block type 3 in connected mode.
System information block type 5	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only))	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only))	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 6	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If system information block type 6 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 5. If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 6, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 5 In TDD mode system information block 6 shall only be read in CELL_DCH if required for open loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.7 and/or if shared transport channels are assigned to the UE. If in these cases system information block type 6 is not broadcast the UE shall read system information block type 5.
System information block type 7	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = MAX(320 ms,SIB_REP * ExpirationTimeFactor)	In TDD mode system information block type 7 shall only be read in CELL_DCH if shared transport channels are assigned to the UE.
System information block type 8	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 9	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	
System information block type 10	Cell	CELL_DCH	CELL_DCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
System information block type 11	Cell	Idle mode (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH)	Idle mode (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 12	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If system information block type 12 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 11. If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 12, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 11.
System information block type 13	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.1	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.2	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.3	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.4	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 14	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = MAX([320 ms], SIB_REP * ExpirationTimeFactor)	This system information block is used in TDD mode only. System information block type 14 shall only be read in CELL_DCH if required for open loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.7.
System information block type 15	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 15.1	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 15.2	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
System information block type 15.3	PLMN	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences
System information block type 15.4	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 15.5	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 16	Equivalent PLMN	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences. This system information block is also valid while in GSM/GPRS.
System information block type 17	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	This system information block is used in TDD mode only. System information block type 17 shall only be read if shared transport channels are assigned to the UE.
System Information Block type 18	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	

The UE shall acquire all system information blocks except system information block type 10 on BCH. System Information Block type 10 shall be acquired on the FACH and only by UEs with support for simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH. If System Information Block type 10 is not broadcast in a cell, the DRAC procedures do not apply in this cell. System Information Block type 10 is used in FDD mode only.

8.1.1.1.3 Segmentation and concatenation of system information blocks

A generic SYSTEM INFORMATION message is used to convey the system information blocks on the BCCH. A given BCCH may be mapped onto either a BCH or a FACH transport channel according to subclause 8.1.1.1.2. The size of the SYSTEM INFORMATION message shall fit the size of a BCH or a FACH transport block.

The RRC layer in UTRAN performs segmentation and concatenation of encoded system information blocks. If the encoded system information block is larger than the size of a SYSTEM INFORMATION message, it will be segmented and transmitted in several messages. If the encoded system information block is smaller than a SYSTEM INFORMATION message, UTRAN may concatenate several system information blocks, or the first segment or the last segment into the same message as specified in the remainder of this clause.

Four different segment types are defined:

- First segment;
- Subsequent segment;
- Last segment;
- Complete.

Each of the types - *First*, *Subsequent* and *Last segment* - is used to transfer segments of a master information block, scheduling block or a system information block. The segment type, *Complete*, is used to transfer a complete master information block, complete scheduling block or a complete system information block.

Each segment consists of a header and a data field. The data field carries the encoded system information elements. The header contains the following parameters:

- The number of segments in the system information block (SEG_COUNT). This parameter is only included in the header if the segment type is "First segment".
- SIB type. The SIB type uniquely identifies the master information block, scheduling block or a system information block.
- Segment index. This parameter is only included in the header if the segment type is "Subsequent segment" or "Last segment".

UTRAN may combine one or several segments of variable length in the same SYSTEM INFORMATION message. The following combinations are allowed:

1. No segment;
2. First segment;
3. Subsequent segment;
4. Last segment;
5. Last segment + First segment;
6. Last segment + one or several Complete;
7. Last segment + one or several Complete + First segment;
8. One or several Complete;
9. One or several Complete + First segment;
10. One Complete of size 215 to 226;
11. Last segment of size 215 to 222.

The "No segment" combination is used when there is no master information block, scheduling block or system information block scheduled for a specific BCH transport block.

UEs are not required to support the reception of multiple occurrences of the same system information block type within one SYSTEM INFORMATION message.

NOTE: Since the SIB type is the same for each occurrence of the system information block, the UE does not know the order in which the occurrences, scheduled for this SYSTEM INFORMATION message, appear. Therefore, the UE is unable to determine which scheduling information, e.g., value tag relates to which occurrence of the system information block.

8.1.1.1.4 Re-assembly of segments

The RRC layer in the UE shall perform re-assembly of segments. All segments belonging to the same master information block, scheduling block or system information block shall be assembled in ascending order with respect to the segment index. When all segments of the master information block, scheduling block or a system information block have been received, the UE shall perform decoding of the complete master information block, scheduling block or system information block. For System Information Block type 16 which may have multiple occurrences, each occurrence shall be re-assembled independently.

The UE shall discard system information blocks of which segments were missing, of which segments were received out of sequence and/or for which duplicate segments were received. The only valid sequence is an ascending one with the sequence starting with the First Segment of the associated System Information Block.

If the UE receives a Subsequent segment or Last segment where the index in IE "Segment index" is equal to or larger than the number of segments stated in IE "SEG_COUNT" in the scheduling information for that scheduling block or system information block:

1> the UE may:

2> read all the segments to create a system information block as defined by the scheduling information read by the UE;

2> store the content of the system information block with a value tag set to the value NULL; and

2> consider the content of the scheduling block or system information block as valid:

3> until it receives the same type of scheduling block or system information block in a position according to its scheduling information; or

3> at most for 6 hours after reception.

1> and the UE shall:

2> re-read scheduling information for that scheduling block or system information block.

If the UE receives a Subsequent segment or Last segment where the index in IE "Segment index" is equal to or larger than the number of segments stated in IE "SEG_COUNT" in the First segment, the UE shall

1> discard all segments for that master information block, scheduling block or system information block; and

1> re-read the scheduling information for that system information block;

1> then re-read all segments for that system information block.

8.1.1.1.5 Scheduling of system information

Scheduling of system information blocks is performed by the RRC layer in UTRAN. If segmentation is used, it should be possible to schedule each segment separately.

To allow the mixing of system information blocks with short repetition period and system information blocks with segmentation over many frames, UTRAN may multiplex segments from different system information blocks. Multiplexing and de-multiplexing is performed by the RRC layer.

The scheduling of each system information block broadcast on a BCH transport channel is defined by the following parameters:

- the number of segments (SEG_COUNT);
- the repetition period (SIB_REP). The same value applies to all segments;
- the position (phase) of the first segment within one cycle of the Cell System Frame Number (SIB_POS(0)). Since system information blocks are repeated with period SIB_REP, the value of SIB_POS(i), i = 0, 1, 2, … SEG_COUNT-1 must be less than SIB_REP for all segments;
- the offset of the subsequent segments in ascending index order (SIB_OFF(i), i = 1, 2, … SEG_COUNT-1) The position of the subsequent segments is calculated using the following: SIB_POS(i) = SIB_POS(i-1) + SIB_OFF(i).

The scheduling is based on the Cell System Frame Number (SFN). The SFN of a frame at which a particular segment, *i*, with i = 0, 1, 2, … SEG_COUNT-1 of a system information block occurs, fulfils the following relation:

SFN mod SIB_REP = SIB_POS(i)

In FDD and TDD the scheduling of the master information block is fixed as defined in table 8.1.1. For TDD, UTRAN may apply one of the values allowed for the master information block's repetition period. The value that UTRAN is using in TDD is not signalled; UEs have to determine it by trial and error.

8.1.1.2 Initiation

The system information is continuously broadcast on a regular basis in accordance with the scheduling defined for each system information block.

8.1.1.3 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages by the UE

The UE shall read SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a BCH transport channel in idle mode and in the connected mode in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH and CELL_DCH (TDD only). In addition, UEs in FDD mode which support simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH shall read system information on a FACH transport channel when in CELL_DCH state.

In idle mode and connected mode different combinations of system information blocks are valid. The UE shall acquire the system information blocks that are needed according to table 8.1.1.

The UE may store system information blocks with *cell*, *PLMN* or *Equivalent PLMN* area scope (including their value tag if applicable) for different cells and different PLMNs, to be used if the UE returns to these cells.

The UE shall consider all stored system information blocks as invalid after it has been switched off. Some information obtained from system information may be stored by the UE or in the USIM for use in a stored information cell selection.

When selecting a new cell within the currently used PLMN, the UE shall consider all current system information blocks with area scope cell to be invalid. If the UE has stored valid system information blocks for the newly selected cell, the UE may set those as current system information blocks.

After selecting a new PLMN, the UE shall consider all current system information blocks with area scope *cell* and *PLMN* to be invalid. If the UE has previously stored valid system information blocks for the selected cell of the new PLMN, the UE may set those as current system information blocks. Upon selection of a new PLMN the UE shall store all information elements specified within variable SELECTED_PLMN for the new PLMN within this variable.

After selecting a new PLMN which is not indicated by higher layers to be equivalent to the identity of the previously selected PLMN, the UE shall consider all system information blocks with area scope *Equivalent PLMN* to be invalid.

8.1.1.4 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a FACH transport channel

System information block type 10 may be broadcast on FACH, as specified in subclause 8.1.1.1.2.

When reading system information blocks on FACH, the UE shall perform the actions as defined in subclause 8.1.1.6.

8.1.1.5 Actions upon reception of the Master Information Block and Scheduling Block(s)

When selecting a new cell, the UE shall read the master information block. The UE may use the pre-defined scheduling information to locate the master information block in the cell.

Upon reception of the master information block, the UE shall:

1> -—if the "PLMN type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP" and the IE "PLMN Type" has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41":

2> -—check the IE "PLMN identity" in the master information block and verify that it is the selected PLMN, stored as "PLMN identity" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN.

1> -—if the "PLMN type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "ANSI-41 "and the IE "PLMN Type" has the value "ANSI-41" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41":

2> -—store the ANSI-41 Information elements contained in the master information block and perform initial process for ANSI-41.

1> -—compare the value tag in the master information block with the value tag stored for this cell and this PLMN in the variable VALUE_TAG;

1> —if the value tags differ, or if no IEs for the master information block are stored:

2> —store the value tag into the variable VALUE_TAG for the master information block;

2> —read and store scheduling information included in the master information block.

1> —if the value tags are the same the UE may use stored system information blocks and scheduling blocks using value tag that were stored for this cell and this PLMN as valid system information.

For all system information blocks or scheduling blocks that are supported by the UE referenced in the master information block or the scheduling blocks, the UE shall perform the following actions:

1> —for all system information blocks with area scope "PLMN" or "Equivalent PLMN" that use value tags:

2> —compare the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block with the value stored within the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block;

2> —if the value tags differ, or if no IEs for the corresponding system information block are stored:

3> —store the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block into the variable VALUE_TAG;

3> —read and store the IEs of that system information block.

2> —if the value tags are the same the UE may use stored system information blocks using value tag that were stored in this PLMN as valid system information.

1> —for all system information blocks or scheduling blocks with area scope cell that use value tags:

2> —compare the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block or scheduling block with the value stored within the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block or scheduling block;

2> —if the value tags differ, or if no IEs for the corresponding system information block or scheduling block are stored:

3> —store the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block or scheduling block into the variable VALUE_TAG;

3> —read and store the IEs of that system information block or scheduling block.

2> —if the value tags are the same the UE may use stored system information blocks using value tags that were stored for this cell and this PLMN as valid system information.

1> —for system information blocks which may have multiple occurrences:

2> —compare the value tag and the configuration or multiple occurrence identity for the occurrence of the system information blocks read in scheduling information with the value tag and configuration or multiple occurrence identity stored within the variable VALUE_TAG:

3> —if the value tags differ, or if no IEs from the occurrence with that configuration or multiple occurrence identity of the system information block are stored:

4> —store the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block and the occurrence with that configuration or multiple occurrence identity into the variable VALUE_TAG;

4> —read and store the IEs of that system information block.

3> —if the value tags and the configuration or multiple occurrence identity are identical to those stored, the UE may use stored occurrences of system information blocks that were stored for this cell and this PLMN as valid system information.

For system information blocks, not supported by the UE, but referenced either in the master information block or in the scheduling blocks, the UE may:

1> skip reading this system information block;

1> skip monitoring changes to this system information block.

If the UE:

1> receives a scheduling block at a position different from its position according to the scheduling information for the scheduling block; or

1> receives a scheduling block for which scheduling information has not been received:

the UE may:

1> store the content of the scheduling block with a value tag set to the value NULL; and

1> consider the content of the scheduling block as valid until it receives the same type of scheduling block in a position according to its scheduling information or at most for 6 hours after reception.

If the UE does not find a scheduling block in a position where it should be according to its scheduling information, but a transport block with correct CRC was found at that position, the UE shall:

1> read the scheduling information for this scheduling block.

If the UE does not find the master information block in a position fulfilling:

$$SFN \bmod 32 = 0$$

but a transport block with correct CRC was found at that position), the UE shall:

1> consider the master information block as not found; and

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

NOTE: This permits a different repetition for the MIB in later versions for FDD. In TDD it allows for a variable SIB_REP in this and future releases.

If system information block type 1 is not scheduled on BCH, and system information block type 13 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If the UE only supports GSM-MAP but finds a cell that broadcasts System Information Block type 13 but not System Information Block type 1, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell barred.

If:

- system information block type 1 is not scheduled on BCH; and
- the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP"; and
- the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41":

the UE shall:

1> indicate to upper layers that no CN system information is available.

If in idle mode and System Information Block type 3 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If in connected mode and System Information Block type 3 is not scheduled on BCH, and System Information Block type 4 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If in idle mode and System Information Block type 5 is not scheduled on BCH or System Information Block type 5 is scheduled but IE "AICH info" (FDD) or IE "PICH info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If in connected mode and System Information Block type 5 is not scheduled on BCH, and System Information Block type 6 is not scheduled on BCH, or any of System Information Block type 5 or type 6 is scheduled but IE "AICH info" (FDD) or IE "PICH info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If System Information Block type 7 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

In TDD, if System Information Block type 14 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

8.1.1.6 Actions upon reception of system information blocks

The UE may use the scheduling information included within the master information block and the scheduling blocks to locate each system information block to be acquired.

The UE should only expect one occurrence of the scheduling information for a system information block in the master information block and any of the scheduling blocks except for System Information Block type 16, System Information Block type 15.2 and System Information Block type 15.3, which may have multiple occurrences. However, to enable future introduction of new system information blocks, the UE shall also be able to receive system information blocks other than the ones indicated within the scheduling information. The UE may ignore contents of such system information block.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block in a position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; and

1> this system information block uses a value tag; or

1> this system information block uses a value tag and configuration or multiple occurrence identity:

the UE shall:

1> store the content of the system information block together with the value of its value tag or the values of configuration and multiple occurrence identity and the associated value tag in the scheduling information for the system information block; and

1> consider the content of the system information block valid until, if used, the value tag in the scheduling information for the system information block is changed or at most for 6 hours after reception.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block in a position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; and

1> this system information block does not use a value tag according to the system information block type:

the UE shall:

1> store the content of the system information block; and

1> start an expiration timer using a value as defined in Table 8.1.1 for that system information block type; and

1> consider the content of the system information block valid until, the expiration timer expires.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block at a position different from its position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; or

1> receives a system information block for which scheduling information has not been received; and

1> this system information block uses a value tag:

the UE may:

1> store the content of the system information block with a value tag set to the value NULL; and

1> consider the content of the system information block as valid until it receives the same type of system information block in a position according to its scheduling information or at most for 6 hours after reception.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block with multiple occurrences at a position different from its position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; or

1> receives a system information block with multiple occurrences for which scheduling information has not been received; and

1> this system information block uses a value tag and configuration or multiple occurrence identity:

the UE shall:

1> ignore this information.

If the UE does not find a system information block in a position where it should be according to its scheduling information, but a transport block with correct CRC was found at that position, the UE shall read the scheduling information for this system information block.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6 unless specified otherwise in the following subclauses.

8.1.1.6.1 System Information Block type 1

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block if the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP" and the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41". The UE shall also:

1> check that the cell, according to information included in IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information", is suitable [4];

1> if in connected mode:

2> not forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers.

1> if in idle mode:

2> forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers.

1> for the IE "CN domain system information list":

2> for each IE "CN domain system information" that is present:

3> check that the cell, according to information included in IE "CN domain specific NAS system information", is suitable [4];

3> if in connected mode:

4> not forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers.

3> if in idle mode:

4> forward the content of the IE "CN domain specific NAS system information" and the IE "CN domain identity" to upper layers.

3> use the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient" to calculate frame number for the Paging Occasions as specified in [4].

2> if an IE "CN domain system information" is not present for a particular CN domain:

3> indicate to upper layers that no CN system information is available for that CN domain.

1> use the values in the IE "UE Timers and constants in idle mode" for the relevant timers and constants;

1> store the values of the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" in the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS.

8.1.1.6.2 System Information Block type 2

If in connected mode the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if in state URA_PCH, start to perform URA updates using the information in the IE "URA identity".

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.3 System Information Block type 3

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block 4 is indicated as used in the cell:

2> read and act on information sent in that block.

8.1.1.6.4 System Information Block type 4

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs included in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.5 System Information Block type 5

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 6 is indicated as used in the cell:

2> read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 6.

1> replace the TFS of the RACH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink for the PRACH if UE is in CELL_FACH state;

1> use the first instance of the list of transport formats as in the IE "RACH TFS" for the used RACH received in the IE "PRACH system information list" when using the CCCH;

1> start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" (FDD only) when given allocated PRACH is used;

1> replace the TFS of the FACH/PCH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> select a Secondary CCPCH as specified in [4] and in subclause 8.5.19, and start to receive the physical channel of type PICH associated with the PCH carried by the selected Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state;

1> start to monitor its paging occasions on the selected PICH if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state;

1> start to receive the selected physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if UE is in CELL_FACH state;

1> in TDD:

2> use the IE "TDD open loop power control" as defined in subclause 8.5.7 when allocated PRACH is used;

2> if the IE "PDSCH system information" and/or the IE "PUSCH system information" is included:

3> store each of the configurations given there with the associated identity given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" and/or "PUSCH Identity" respectively. For every configuration, for which the IE "SFN Time info" is included, the information shall be stored for the duration given there.

8.1.1.6.6 System Information Block type 6

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> replace the TFS of the RACH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink if UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "PRACH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in System Information Block type 5 and use that information to configure the PRACH;

1> start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" when associated PRACH is used. If the IE "AICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 5 and use that information (FDD only);

1> replace the TFS of the FACH/PCH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> select a Secondary CCPCH as specified in [4] and in subclause 8.5.19, and start to receive the physical channel of type PICH associated with the PCH carried by the selected Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state. If the IE "PICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 5 and use that information;

1> start to monitor its paging occasions on the selected PICH if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state;

1> start to receive the selected physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if the UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in System Information Block type 5 and use that information;

1> in TDD: use the IE "TDD open loop power control" as defined in subclause 8.5.7;

1> in TDD: if the IE "PDSCH system information" and/or the IE "PUSCH system information" is included, store each of the configurations given there with the associated identity given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" and/or "PUSCH Identity" respectively. For every configuration, for which the IE "SFN Time info" is included, the information shall be stored for the duration given there.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.7 System Information Block type 7

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.8 System Information Block type 8

This system information block type is used only in FDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.9 System Information Block type 9

This system information block type is used only in FDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in the system information block. The UE shall:

1> start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.10 System Information Block type 10

This system information block type is used only in FDD.

If in state CELL_DCH, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block;

1> perform actions defined in subclause 14.8.

If in idle mode, state CELL_FACH, state CELL_PCH or state URA_PCH, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.11 System Information Block type 11

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.

1> else:

2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.

1> clear the variable CELL_INFO_LIST;

1> -—act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;

1> -—if in idle mode; or

1> -—if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:

2> -—if included, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL_DCH is entered;

1> -—if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:

2> -—read the IE "Traffic volume measurement information";

2> -—if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> -—update the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.

1> -—if IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Intra-frequency cell info list".

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-frequency cell info list".

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT Cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> -—if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:

2> -—use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

1> -—if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 12 is indicated as used in the cell:

-2>read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 12 as indicated in section 8.1.1.6.12.

8.1.1.6.12 System Information Block type 12

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.

1> else:

2> perform neither inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements nor inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, independent of UE measurement capabilities.

1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;

1> if any of the IEs "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting", "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" or "Reporting information for state CELL_DCH" are not included in the system information block:

2> read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 11 and use that information for the intra-frequency measurement.

1> if included in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:

2> store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL_DCH is entered.

1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement information" is not included in this system information block:

2> read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 11.

1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement information" was received either in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:

2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> update the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.

1> if in CELL_FACH state:

2> start or continue the traffic volume measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY that are valid in CELL_FACH state.

1> if IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Intra-frequency cell info list".

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-frequency cell info list".

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> -—if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:

2> -—use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.13 System Information Block type 13

If in idle or connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block except for the IEs "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient", "UE timers and constants in idle mode" and "Capability update requirement" which shall be stored only in the idle mode case. The UE shall read System Information Block type 13 and the associated System Information Block types 13.1, 13.2, 13.3 and 13.4 only when the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "ANSI-41" and the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "ANSI-41" or " GSM-MAP and ANSI-41". The UE shall also:

1> -—forward the content of the IE "CN domain specific NAS system information" to the non-access stratum entity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity";

1> -—use the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient" to calculate frame number for the Paging Occasions and Page indicator as specified in [4].

Refer to TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5-A for actions on information contained in System Information Block types 13.1, 13.2, 13.3 and 13.4.

8.1.1.6.14 System Information Block type 14

This system information block type is used only in TDD.

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> -—use the IE "UL Timeslot Interference" to calculate PRACH, DPCH and PUSCH transmit power for TDD uplink open loop power control as defined in subclause 8.5.7.

8.1.1.6.15 System Information Block type 15

If the UE is in idle or connected mode, and supports GPS location services it should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> -—if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included:

1> -——act as specified in the subclause 8.6.7.19.4.- act upon the received IE "Reference position" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.8;

1> -—act upon the received IE "GPS reference time" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.7;

1> -—if IE "Satellite information" is included:

2> -—act upon this list of bad satellites as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.6.

NOTE: For efficiency purposes, the UTRAN should broadcast System Information Block type 15 if it is broadcasting System Information Block type 15.2.

8.1.1.6.15.1 System Information Block type 15.1

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA. The UE shall:

1> act on "DGPS information" in the IE "DGPS Corrections" in a similar manner as specified in [13] except that the scale factors for PRC and RRC are different. In addition, the IE group DGPS information also includes Delta PRC2 and Delta RRC2. Delta PRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and the previous ephemeris two issues ago IODE –2. Delta RRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange rate-of-change correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and IODE-2. These two additional IEs can extend the life of the raw ephemeris data up to 6 hours. If the IEs "Delta PRC3" and "Delta RRC3" are included, UE may use them as appropriate e.g. to extend the life of the raw ephemeris data up to 8 hours;

1> act upon the received IE " UE Positioning GPS DGPS corrections" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.3.

8.1.1.6.15.2 System Information Block type 15.2

For System Information Block type 15.2 multiple occurrences may be used; one occurrence for one satellite. To identify the different occurrences, the scheduling information for System Information Block type 15.2 includes IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag". The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA. The UE shall:

1> compare for each occurrence the value tag of the stored occurrence, if any, with the occurrence value tag included in the IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag" for the occurrence of the SIB with the same occurrence identity;

1> in case the UE has no SIB occurrence stored with the same identity or in case the occurrence value tag is different:

2> store the occurrence information together with its identity and value tag for later use.

1> in case an occurrence with the same identity but different value tag was stored:

2> overwrite this one with the new occurrence read via system information for later use.

1> interpret IE "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast;

1> interpret IE "SatID" as the satellite ID of the data from which this message was obtained;

1> act upon the received IEs "Sat ID" and "GPS Ephemeris and Clock Corrections Parameter" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

The IE "Transmission TOW" may be different each time a particular SIB occurrence is transmitted. The UTRAN should not increment the value tag of the SIB occurrence if the IE "Transmission TOW" is the only IE that is changed.

The UE may not need to receive all occurrences before it can use the information from any one occurrence.

8.1.1.6.15.3 System Information Block type 15.3

For System Information Block type 15.3 multiple occurrences may be used; one occurrence for each set of satellite data. To identify the different occurrences, the scheduling information for System Information Block type 15.3 includes IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag". The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA. The UE shall:

1> compare for each occurrence the value tag of the stored occurrence, if any, with the occurrence value tag included in the IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag" for the occurrence of the SIB with the same occurrence identity;

1> in case the UE has no SIB occurrence stored with the same identity or in case the occurrence value tag is different:

2> store the occurrence information together with its identity and value tag for later use.

1> in case an occurrence with the same identity but different value tag was stored:

2> overwrite this one with the new occurrence read via system information for later use.

1> interpret IE "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast;

1> if the IE "GPS Almanac and Satellite Health" is included:

2> interpret IE "SatMask" as the satellites that contain the pages being broadcast in this message;

2> interpret IE "LSB TOW" as the least significant 8 bits of the TOW ([12]);

2> act upon the received IE "GPS Almanac and Satellite Health" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.2.

1> if the IE "GPS ionospheric model" is included:

2> act upon the received IE "GPS ionospheric model" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.5.

1> if the IE "GPS UTC model" is included:

2> act upon the received IE "GPS UTC model" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.9.

The IE "Transmission TOW" may be different each time a particular SIB occurrence is transmitted. The UTRAN should not increment the value tag of the SIB occurrence if the IE "Transmission TOW" is the only IE that is changed. One SIB occurrence value tag is assigned to the table of subclause 10.2.48.8.18.3.

The UE may not need to receive all occurrences before it can use the information for any one occurrence.

8.1.1.6.15.4 System Information Block type 15.4

If the UE is in idle mode or connected mode, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "OTDOA Data ciphering info" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.4.

If the UE is in connected mode, the UE shall:

1> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

8.1.1.6.15.5 System Information Block type 15.5

If the UE is in idle or connected mode, the UE shall:

1> if the UE supports UE-based OTDOA positioning:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

8.1.1.6.16 System Information Block type 16

For System Information Block type 16 multiple occurrences may be used; one occurrence for each predefined configuration. To identify the different predefined configurations, the scheduling information for System Information Block type 16 includes IE "Predefined configuration identity and value tag".

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> compare for each predefined configuration the value tag of the stored predefined configuration with the preconfiguration value tag included in the IE "Predefined configuration identity and value tag" for the occurrence of the SIB with the same predefined configuration identity;

1> in case the UE has no predefined configuration stored with the same identity or in case the predefined configuration value tag is different:

2> store the predefined configuration information together with its identity and value tag for later use e.g. during handover to UTRAN.

1> in case a predefined configuration with the same identity but different value tag was stored:

2> overwrite this one with the new configuration read via system information for later use e.g. during handover to UTRAN.

The above handling applies regardless of whether the previously stored predefined configuration information has been obtained via UTRA or via another RAT.

The UE is not required to complete reading of all occurrences of System Information Block type 16 before initiating RRC connection establishment.

The UE is not required to store more than maxPredefConfig preconfigurations even in the case of multiple equivalent PLMNs.

8.1.1.6.17 System Information Block type 17

This system information block type is used only for TDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "PDSCH system information" and/or the IE "PUSCH system information" is included, store each of the configurations given there with the associated identity given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" and/or "PUSCH Identity" respectively. This information shall become invalid after the time specified by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.18 System Information Block type 18

If the System Information Block type 18 is present, a UE may obtain knowledge of the PLMN identity of the neighbour cells to be considered for cell reselection, and may behave as specified in this subclause and in subclause 8.5.14a.

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block.

A UE in idle mode shall act according to the following rules:

1> any PLMN list of a given type (IEs "PLMNs of intra-frequency cells list", "PLMNs of inter-frequency cells list", "PLMNs of inter-RAT cell lists") included in the IE "Idle mode PLMN identities" is paired with the list of cells of the same type derived from System Information Block type 11;

1> the PLMN identity located at a given rank in the PLMN list is that of the cell with the same ranking in the paired list of cells, the cells being considered in the increasing order of their associated identities ("Intra-frequency cell id", "Inter-frequency cell id", "Inter-RAT cell id");

1> if the number of identities in a PLMN list exceeds the number of neighbour cells in the paired list (if any), the extra PLMN identities are considered as unnecessary and ignored;

1> if the number of identities in a PLMN list (if any) is lower than the number of neighbour cells in the paired list, the missing PLMN identities are replaced by the last PLMN identity in the list if present, otherwise by the identity of the selected PLMN.

A UE in connected mode shall act in the same manner as a UE in idle mode with the following modifications:

1> the PLMN lists to be considered are the ones included, when present, in the IE "Connected mode PLMN identities"; otherwise, the UE shall use, in place of any missing list, the corresponding one in the IE "Idle mode PLMN identities";

1> the paired lists of cells are the ones derived from System Information Block type 11, and System Information Block type 12 if present.

8.1.1.7 Modification of system information

For System Information Block type 15.2, 15.3 and 16 that may have multiple occurrences, the UE shall handle each occurrence independently as specified in the previous; that is each occurrence is handled as a separate system information block.

NOTE: It should be noted that for the proper operation of the BCCH Modification Information sent on a PCH, the System Information should not be changed more frequently than can be accommodated by mobile stations operating at the maximum DRX cycle length supported by the UTRAN.

8.1.1.7.1 Modification of system information blocks using a value tag

Upon modifications of system information blocks using value tags, UTRAN should notify the new value tag for the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification info", transmitted in the following way:

1> -—to reach UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a PAGING TYPE 1 message transmitted on the PCCH in all paging occasions in the cell;

1> -—to reach UEs in CELL_FACH state or TDD UEs in CELL_DCH with S-CCPCH assigned, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message transmitted on the BCCH mapped on at least one FACH on every Secondary CCPCH in the cell.

Upon reception of a PAGING TYPE 1 message or a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message containing the IE "BCCH modification info" containing the IE "MIB value tag" but not containing the IE "BCCH modification time", the UE shall perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3.

If the IE "BCCH modification time" is included the UE shall perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.2.

8.1.1.7.2 Synchronised modification of system information blocks

For modification of some system information elements, e.g. reconfiguration of the channels, it is important for the UE to know exactly when a change occurs. In such cases, the UTRAN should notify the SFN when the change will occur as well as the new value tag for the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification info" transmitted in the following way:

1> -—To reach UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a PAGING TYPE 1 message transmitted on the PCCH in all paging occasions in the cell;

1> -—To reach UEs in CELL_FACH state, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message transmitted on the BCCH mapped on at least one FACH on every Secondary CCPCH in the cell.

Upon reception of a PAGING TYPE 1 message or a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message containing the IE "BCCH modification info" containing the IE "MIB value tag" and containing the "IE BCCH modification time", the UE shall:

1> -—perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3 at the time, indicated in the IE "BCCH Modification Info".

8.1.1.7.3 Actions upon system information change

The UE shall:

1> -—compare the value of IE "MIB value tag" in the IE "BCCH modification info" with the value tag stored for the master information block in variable VALUE_TAG.

1> -—if the value tags differ:

2> -—read the master information block on BCH;

2> -—if the value tag of the master information block in the system information is the same as the value in IE "MIB value tag" in "BCCH modification info" but different from the value tag stored in the variable VALUE_TAG:

3> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

2> if the value tag of the master information block in the system information is the same as the value tag stored in the variable VALUE_TAG:

3> for the next occurrence of the master information block:

4> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3 again.

2> if the value tag of the master information block in the system information is different from the value tag stored in the variable VALUE_TAG, and is different from the value in IE "MIB value tag" in "BCCH modification info":

3> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.5;

3> if (VTCI-VTMIB) mod 8 < 4, where VTCI is the value tag in the IE "MIB value tag" in "BCCH modification info" and VTMIB is the value tag of the master information block in the system information:

4> for the next occurrence of the master information block:

5> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3 again.

8.1.1.7.4 Actions upon expiry of a system information expiry timer

When the expiry timer of a system information block not using a value tag expires

the UE shall:

1> consider the content of the system information block invalid;

1> re-acquire the system information block again before the content can be used;

the UE may:

1> postpone reading the system information block until the content is needed.

8.1.2 Paging

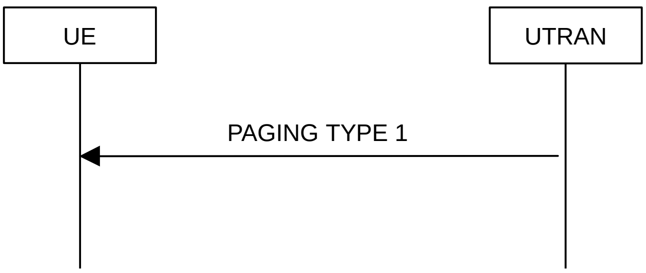


Figure 8.1.2-1: Paging

8.1.2.1 General

This procedure is used to transmit paging information to selected UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state using the paging control channel (PCCH). Upper layers in the network may request paging, to e.g. establish a signalling connection. UTRAN may initiate paging for UEs in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state to trigger a cell update procedure. In addition, UTRAN may initiate paging for UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH and URA_PCH state to trigger reading of updated system information.

8.1.2.2 Initiation

UTRAN initiates the paging procedure by transmitting a PAGING TYPE 1 message on an appropriate paging occasion on the PCCH.

UTRAN may repeat transmission of a PAGING TYPE 1 message to a UE in several paging occasions to increase the probability of proper reception of a page.

UTRAN may page several UEs in the same paging occasion by including one IE "Paging record" for each UE in the PAGING TYPE 1 message.

For CN originated paging, UTRAN should set the IE "Paging cause" to the cause for paging received from upper layers. If no cause for paging is received from upper layers, UTRAN should set the value "Terminating – cause unknown".

UTRAN may also indicate that system information has been updated, by including the value tag of the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification info" in the PAGING TYPE 1 message. In this case, UTRAN may omit the IEs "Paging record".

8.1.2.3 Reception of a PAGING TYPE 1 message by the UE

A UE in idle mode, CELL_PCH state or URA_PCH state shall receive the paging information for all its monitored paging occasions. For an UE in idle mode, the paging occasions are specified in [4] and depend on the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient", as specified in subclause 8.6.3.1a. For a UE in CELL_PCH state or URA_PCH state, the paging occasions depend also on the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" and the IE "RRC State Indicator", as specified in subclauses 8.6.3.2 and 8.6.3.3 respectively.

When the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 1 message, it shall perform the actions as specified below.

If the UE is in idle mode, for each occurrence of the IE "Paging record" included in the message the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Used paging identity" is a CN identity:

2> compare the IE "UE identity" with all of its allocated CN UE identities:

2> if one match is found:

3> indicate reception of paging; and

3> forward the IE "CN domain identity", the IE "UE identity" and the IE "Paging cause" to the upper layers.

1> otherwise:

2> ignore that paging record.

If the UE is in connected mode, for each occurrence of the IE "Paging record" included in the message the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Used paging identity" is a UTRAN identity and if this U-RNTI is the same as the U-RNTI allocated to the UE:

2> if the optional IE "CN originated page to connected mode UE" is included:

3> indicate reception of paging; and

3> forward the IE "CN domain identity", the IE "Paging cause" and the IE "Paging record type identifier" to the upper layers.

2> otherwise:

3> perform a cell update procedure with cause "paging response" as specified in subclause 8.3.1.2.

2> ignore any other remaining IE "Paging record" that may be present in the message.

1> otherwise:

2> ignore that paging record.

If the IE "BCCH modification info" is included, any UE in idle mode, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state shall perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1 in addition to any actions caused by the IE "Paging record" occurrences in the message as specified above.

8.1.3 RRC connection establishment

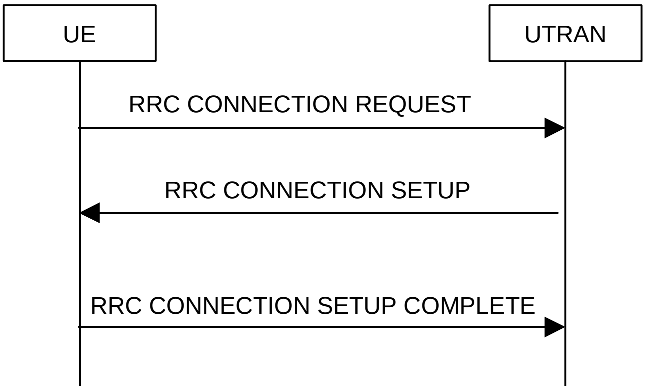


Figure 8.1.3-1: RRC Connection Establishment, network accepts RRC connection

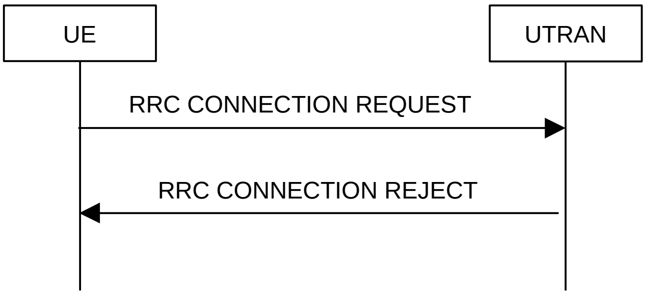


Figure 8.1.3-2: RRC Connection Establishment, network rejects RRC connection

8.1.3.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to establish an RRC connection.

8.1.3.2 Initiation

The UE shall initiate the procedure when upper layers in the UE requests the establishment of a signalling connection and the UE is in idle mode (no RRC connection exists), as specified in subclause 8.1.8.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to FALSE;

1> if the USIM is present:

    1> set the value of "THRESHOLD" in the variable "START_THRESHOLD" to the 20 MSBs of the value stored in the USIM [50] for the maximum value of START for each CN Domain.

1> set the IE "Initial UE identity" in the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY according to subclause 8.5.1;

1> set the contents of the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

1> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

1> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

1> submit the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

1> set counter V300 to 1; and

1> start timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

1> select a Secondary CCPCH according to [4];

1> start receiving all FACH transport channels mapped on the selected Secondary CCPCH.

8.1.3.3 RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message contents to set

The UE shall, in the transmitted RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message:

1> set the IE "Establishment cause" to the value of the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE;

1> set the IE "Initial UE identity" to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY;

1> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR;

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 11; and

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported; and

1> take care that the maximum allowed message size is not exceeded when forming the IE "Measured results on RACH".

8.1.3.4 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message by the UTRAN

Upon receiving an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message, UTRAN should either:

1> submit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message to the lower layers for transmission on the downlink CCCH; or

NOTE: The RRC CONNECTION SETUP message always includes the IEs "Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list", both for uplink and downlink transport channels, even if UTRAN orders the UE to move to CELL_FACH and hence need not configure any transport channels. In these cases, UTRAN may include a configuration that adds little to the encoded message size e.g. a DCH with a single zero size transport format. At a later stage, UTRAN may either remove or reconfigure this configuration.

1> submit an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH. In the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message, the UTRAN may direct the UE to another UTRA carrier or to another system. After the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message has been sent, all context information for the UE may be deleted in UTRAN.

8.1.3.5 Cell re-selection or T300 timeout

1> if the UE has not yet received an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" equal to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY; and

1> if cell re-selection or expiry of timer T300 occurs:

the UE shall:

1> check the value of V300; and

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> if cell re-selection occurred:

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15.

3> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

3> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13; and

3> apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

3> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

3> increment counter V300;

3> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode.

3> consider the procedure to be unsuccessful;

3> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

3> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.6 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message by the UE

The UE shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY.

If the values are different, the UE shall:

1> ignore the rest of the message.

If the values are identical, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T300, and act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:

2> if the UE will be in the CELL_FACH state at the conclusion of this procedure:

3> if the IE "Frequency info" is included:

4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;

3> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;

3> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

3> ignore the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" and stop using DRX.

1> perform the physical layer synchronization procedure as specified in [29];

1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3;

1> submit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message to the lower layers on the uplink DCCH after successful state transition per subclause 8.6.3.3, with the contents set as specified below:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to:

3> the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry.

2> if the USIM is present:

3> set the "START" for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message with the corresponding START value that is stored in the USIM [50]; and then

3> set the START value stored in the USIM [50] for any CN domain to the value "THRESHOLD" of the variable START_THRESHOLD.

2> -—if the USIM is not present:

3> -—set the "START" for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message to zero;

3> -—set the value of "THRESHOLD" in the variable "START_THRESHOLD" to the default value [40].

2> -—retrieve its UTRA UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and then

2> -—include this in IE "UE radio access capability" and IE "UE radio access capability extension", provided this IE is included in variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED;

2> -—retrieve its inter-RAT-specific UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and then

2> -—include this in IE "UE system specific capability".

When the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the UE shall:

1> -—if the UE has entered CELL_FACH state:

2> -—start timer T305 using its initial value if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in system information block type 1.

1> -—store the contents of the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED;

1> -—initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

1> -—consider the procedure to be successful;

And the procedure ends.

8.1.3.7 Physical channel failure or cell re-selection

1> -—If the UE failed to establish, per subclause 8.5.4, the physical channel(s) indicated in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message; or

1> -—if the UE performs cell re-selection; or

1> -—if the UE will be in the CELL_FACH state at the conclusion of this procedure; and

1> -—if the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE; or

1> -—if the contents of the variable C_RNTI is empty;

1> -—after having received an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" equal to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY; and

1> -—before the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message is delivered to lower layers for transmission:

the UE shall:

1> -—clear the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> -—check the value of V300, and:

2> -—if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> -—set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

3> -—set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

3> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

3> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

3> increment counter V300; and

3> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message.

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.8 Invalid RRC CONNECTION SETUP message, unsupported configuration or invalid configuration

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY, but the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and proceed as below;

1> if the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY; and

1> the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message contained a configuration the UE does not support; and/or

1> the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE due to the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message; and/or

1> the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE due to the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message:

the UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and proceed as below;

1> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

2> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13; and

2> apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

2> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V300; and

2> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message.

1> if V300 is greater than N300:

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> consider the procedure to be successful;

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.9 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message by the UE

When the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH, it shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION REJECT message with the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY:

If the values are different, the UE shall ignore the rest of the message;

If the values are identical, the UE shall stop timer T300 and:

1> if the IE "wait time" <> '0'; and

1> if the IE "frequency info" is present and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> initiate cell selection on the designated UTRA carrier;

3> after having selected and camped on a cell:

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

4> set the contents of the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

4> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

4> transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH;

4> reset counter V300;

4> start timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message;

4> disable cell reselection to original carrier until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed;

3> if a cell selection on the designated carrier fails:

4> wait for the time stated in the IE "wait time";

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

4> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

4> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

4> then submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH of the original serving cell;

4> increment counter V300;

4> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "inter-RAT info" is present and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> perform cell selection in the designated system;

3> delay cell reselection to the original system until the time stated in the IE " wait time" has elapsed.

3> if cell selection in the designated system fails:

4> wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time";

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

4> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2.

4> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

4> then submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

4> increment counter V300;

4> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

1> If neither the IEs "frequency info" nor "inter-RAT info" are present and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time";

3> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2;

3> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

3> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

3> increment counter V300;

3> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "wait time" = '0':

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> consider the procedure to be successful;

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.10 Invalid RRC CONNECTION REJECT message

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the most recent RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE; but the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall:

1> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

2> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

2> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V300;

2> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V300 is greater than N300:

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> consider the procedure to be successful;

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.4 RRC connection release

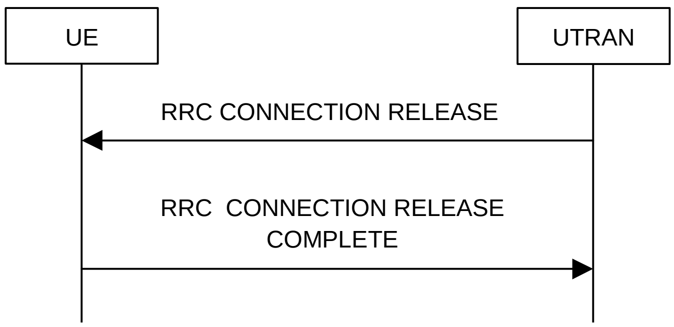


Figure 8.1.4-1: RRC Connection Release procedure on the DCCH

Figure 8.1.4-2: RRC Connection Release procedure on the CCCH

8.1.4.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to release the RRC connection including all radio bearers and all signalling radio bearers between the UE and the UTRAN. By doing so, all established signalling connections will be released.

8.1.4.2 Initiation

When the UE is in state CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the UTRAN may at anytime initiate an RRC connection release by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message using UM RLC.

When UTRAN transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message the downlink DCCH should be used, if available. If the downlink DCCH is not available in UTRAN and the UE is in CELL_FACH state, the downlink CCCH may be used.

UTRAN may transmit several RRC CONNECTION RELEASE messages to increase the probability of proper reception of the message by the UE. In such a case, the RRC SN for these repeated messages shall be the same. This shall also apply to the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message. The number of repeated messages and the interval between the messages is a network option.

8.1.4.3 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message by the UE

The UE shall receive and act on an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in states CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH. Furthermore this procedure can interrupt any ongoing procedures with the UE in the above listed states.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message; and

1> if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U_RNTI; or

1> if the message is received on DCCH:

the UE shall:

1> in state CELL_DCH:

  2> initialise the counter V308 to zero;

  2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

  2> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using UM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN;

  2> if the IE "Rplmn information" is present:

    3> the UE may:

      4> store the IE on the ME together with the PLMN id for which it applies;

    3> the UE may then:

      4> utilise this information, typically indicating where a number of BCCH frequency ranges of a RAT may be expected to be found, during subsequent Rplmn selections of the indicated PLMN.

2> start timer T308 when the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message is sent on the radio interface.

1> in state CELL_FACH:

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the DCCH:

3> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using AM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN.

3> when the successful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by the lower layers:

4> release all its radio resources; and

4> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers; and

4> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;

4> enter idle mode;

4> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode.

3> and the procedure ends.

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the CCCH:

3> release all its radio resources;

3> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to the upper layers;

3> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.1.4.4 Invalid RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message

If the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, and if the "protocol error cause" in

PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION is set to any cause value except "ASN.1 violation or encoding error", the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall:

1> ignore any IE(s) causing the error but treat the rest of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as normal according to subclause 8.1.4.3, with an addition of the following actions:

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the DCCH:

3> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> include the IE "Error indication" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message with:

4> the IE "Failure cause" set to the cause value "Protocol error"; and

4> the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

8.1.4.5 Cell re-selection or radio link failure

If the UE performs cell re-selection or the radio link failure criteria in subclause 8.5.6 is met at any time during the RRC connection release procedure and the UE has not yet entered idle mode, the UE shall:

1> if cell re-selection occurred (CELL_FACH state):

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection".

1> if radio link failure occurred (CELL_DCH state):

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "radio link failure".

8.1.4.6 Expiry of timer T308, unacknowledged mode transmission

When in state CELL_DCH and the timer T308 expires, the UE shall:

1> increment V308 by one;

1> if V308 is equal to or smaller than N308:

2> prior to retransmitting the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started":

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message, except for the IE "Integrity check info", which is modified as follows:

5> increment the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB1 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO by one;

5> set the IE "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" by the value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB1 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO in this message;

5> recalculate the IE "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in this message, in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3.

3> else:

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message.

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message retransmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> send the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message on signalling radio bearer RB1.

1> if V308 is greater than N308:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.4.7 Void

8.1.4.8 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message by UTRAN

When UTRAN receives an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message from the UE, it should:

1> release all UE dedicated resources and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.1.4.9 Unsuccessful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, acknowledged mode transmission

When acknowledged mode was used and RLC does not succeed in transmitting the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, the UE shall:

1> release all its radio resources;

1> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> enter idle mode;

1> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.1.4.10 Detection of loss of dedicated physical channel by UTRAN in CELL_DCH state

If the release is performed from the state CELL_DCH, and UTRAN detects loss of the dedicated physical channel according to subclause 8.5.6, UTRAN may release all UE dedicated resources, even if no RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been received.

8.1.4.11 Failure to receive RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message by UTRAN

If UTRAN does not receive any RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, it should release all UE dedicated resources.

8.1.5 Void

8.1.6 Transmission of UE capability information

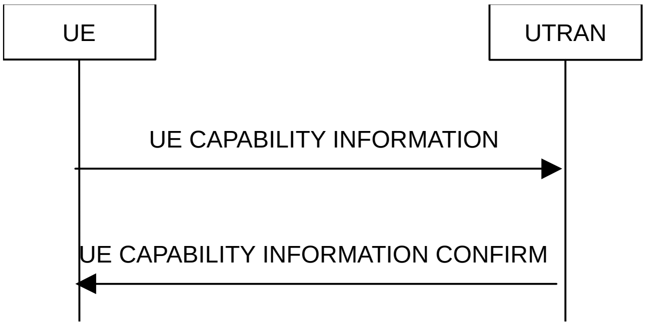


Figure 8.1.6-1: Transmission of UE capability information, normal flow

8.1.6.1 General

The UE capability update procedure is used by the UE to convey UE specific capability information to the UTRAN.

8.1.6.2 Initiation

The UE shall initiate the UE capability update procedure in the following situations:

1> the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message from the UTRAN;

1> while in connected mode the UE capabilities change compared to those stored in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED.

If the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message is sent in response to a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, the UE shall:

1> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

1> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> retrieve its UTRA UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and

1> include this in IE "UE radio access capability" and in IE "UE radio access capability extension", provided this IE is included in variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED;

1> retrieve its inter-RAT-specific UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and

1> include this in IE "UE system specific capability".

If the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message is sent because one or more of the UE capabilities change compared to those stored in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED while in connected state, the UE shall include the information elements associated with the capabilities that have changed in the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message.

If the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, it shall first perform a cell update procedure using the cause "uplink data transmission", see subclause 8.3.1.

The UE RRC shall submit the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC. When the message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission the UE RRC shall start timer T304 and set counter V304 to 1.

8.1.6.3 Reception of an UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message by the UTRAN

Upon reception of a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message, the UTRAN should transmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH using UM or AM RLC. After the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message has been submitted to the lower layers for transmission, the procedure is complete.

8.1.6.4 Reception of the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon reception of a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T304;

1> if there is an entry for the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message is present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

  2> clear that entry.

1> update its variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities it has last transmitted to the UTRAN during the current RRC connection;

1> clear the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.1.6.5 Invalid UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message

If the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> stop timer T304;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

  2> restart timer T304 and continue with any ongoing procedures or processes as if the invalid UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message has not been received.

8.1.6.6 T304 timeout

Upon expiry of timer T304, the UE shall check the value of V304 and:

1> if V304 is smaller than or equal to N304:

2> prior to retransmitting the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started":

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message, except for the IE "Integrity check info", which is modified as follows:

5> increment the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB2 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO by one;

5> set the IE "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" by the value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB2 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO in this message;

5> recalculate the IE "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in this message, in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3.

3> else:

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message.

2> send the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message on signalling radio bearer RB2;

2> send the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message on signalling radio bearer RB2;

2> restart timer T304;

2> increment counter V304.

1> if V304 is greater than N304:

2> initiate the Cell update procedure as specified in subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "Radio link failure".

8.1.7 UE capability enquiry

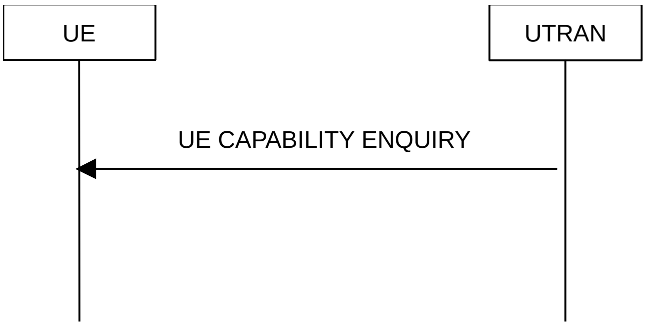


Figure 8.1.7-1: UE capability enquiry procedure, normal flow

8.1.7.1 General

The UE capability enquiry can be used to request the UE to transmit its capability information related to any radio access network that is supported by the UE.

8.1.7.2 Initiation

The UE capability enquiry procedure is initiated by the UTRAN by transmitting a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message on the DCCH using UM or AM RLC.

8.1.7.3 Reception of an UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message by the UE

Upon reception of an UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, the UE shall act on the received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6 and initiate the transmission of UE capability information procedure, which is specified in subclause 8.1.6.

8.1.7.4 Invalid UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message

If the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

  2> continue with the ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message has not been received.

8.1.8 Initial Direct transfer

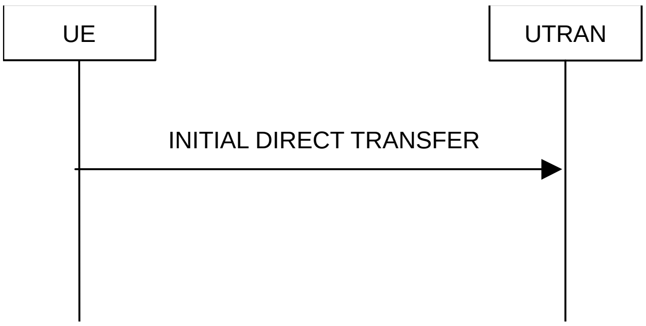


Figure 8.1.8-1: Initial Direct transfer in the uplink, normal flow

8.1.8.1 General

The initial direct transfer procedure is used in the uplink to establish a signalling connection. It is also used to carry an initial upper layer (NAS) message over the radio interface.

8.1.8.2 Initiation of Initial direct transfer procedure in the UE

In the UE, the initial direct transfer procedure shall be initiated, when the upper layers request establishment of a signalling connection. This request also includes a request for the transfer of a NAS message.

Upon initiation of the initial direct transfer procedure when the UE is in idle mode, the UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to the cause for establishment indicated by upper layers;

1> perform an RRC connection establishment procedure, according to subclause 8.1.3;

1> if the RRC connection establishment procedure was not successful:

2> indicate failure to establish the signalling connection to upper layers and end the procedure.

1> when the RRC connection establishment procedure is completed successfully:

2> continue with the initial direct transfer procedure as below.

Upon initiation of the initial direct transfer procedure when the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> perform a cell update procedure, according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission";

1> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

2> continue with the initial direct transfer procedure as below.

The UE shall, in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message:

1> set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers; and

1> set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers; and

1> set the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" as follows:

2> derive the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" from TMSI/PMTSI, IMSI, or IMEI; and

2> provide the coding of the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" according to the following priorities:

1. derive the routing parameter for IDNNS from TMSI (CS domain) or PTMSI (PS domain) whenever a valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

2. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMSI when no valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

3. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMEI only if no (U)SIM is inserted in the UE.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 12 (or "System Information Block Type 11" if "System Information Block Type 12" is not being broadcast);

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported.

The UE shall:

1> transmit the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC on signalling radio bearer RB3;

1> when the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> confirm the establishment of a signalling connection to upper layers; and

2> add the signalling connection with the identity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS; and

2> the procedure ends.

When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may also initiate the initial direct transfer procedure when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

A new signalling connection request may be received from upper layers during transition to idle mode. In those cases, from the time of the indication of release to upper layers until the UE has entered idle mode, any such upper layer request to establish a new signalling connection shall be queued. This request shall be processed after the UE has entered idle mode.

8.1.8.3 Reception of INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UTRAN

On reception of the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the IE "CN Domain Identity". UTRAN may also use the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" for routing among the CN nodes for the addressed CN domain.

If no signalling connection exists towards the chosen node, then a signalling connection is established.

If the IE "Measured results on RACH" is present in the message, the UTRAN should extract the contents to be used for radio resource control.

When the UTRAN receives an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.9 Downlink Direct transfer

Figure 8.1.9-1: Downlink Direct transfer, normal flow

8.1.9.1 General

The downlink direct transfer procedure is used in the downlink direction to carry upper layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface.

8.1.9.2 Initiation of downlink direct transfer procedure in the UTRAN

In the UTRAN, the direct transfer procedure is initiated when the upper layers request the transfer of a NAS message after the initial signalling connection is established. The UTRAN may also initiate the downlink direct transfer procedure when another RRC procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected. The UTRAN shall transmit the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC on signalling radio bearer RB3 or signalling radio bearer RB4. The UTRAN should:

1> if upper layers indicate "low priority" for this message:

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB4, if available. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB4 should, if available, be selected when "SAPI 3" is requested;

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB3 when signalling radio bearer RB4 is not available.

1> if upper layers indicate "high priority" for this message:

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB3. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB3 should be selected when "SAPI 0" is requested.

The UTRAN sets the IE "CN Domain Identity" to indicate, which CN domain the NAS message is originated from.

8.1.9.3 Reception of a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UE

Upon reception of the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, the UE RRC shall, using the IE "CN Domain Identity", route the contents of the IE "NAS message" and the value of the IE"CN Domain Identity" to upper layers.

The UE shall clear the entry for the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

When the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.9.3a No signalling connection exists

If the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, and the signalling connection identified with the IE "CN domain identity" does not exist according to the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with the IE "Protocol error cause" set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

When the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall:

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has not been received.

8.1.9.4 Invalid DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message

If the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

When the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall:

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has not been received.

8.1.10 Uplink Direct transfer

Figure 8.1.10-1: Uplink Direct transfer, normal flow

8.1.10.1 General

The uplink direct transfer procedure is used in the uplink direction to carry all subsequent upper layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface belonging to a signalling connection.

8.1.10.2 Initiation of uplink direct transfer procedure in the UE

In the UE, the uplink direct transfer procedure shall be initiated when the upper layers request a transfer of a NAS message on an existing signalling connection. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may initiate the uplink direct transfer procedure when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

Upon initiation of the uplink direct transfer procedure in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> perform a cell update procedure, according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission";

1> when the cell update procedure has been completed successfully:

  2> continue with the uplink direct transfer procedure as below.

The UE shall transmit the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC on signalling radio bearer RB3 or signalling radio bearer RB4. The UE shall:

1> if upper layers indicate "low priority" for this message:

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB4, if available. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB4 shall, if available, be selected when "SAPI 3" is requested;

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB3 when signalling radio bearer RB4 is not available;

1> if upper layers indicate "high priority" for this message:

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB3. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB3 shall be selected when "SAPI 0" is requested.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 12 (or "System Information Block Type 11" if "System Information Block Type 12" is not being broadcast);

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported.

The UE shall set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers and set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers.

When the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

8.1.10.3 Reception of UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UTRAN

On reception of the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the value indicated in the IE "CN domain identity".

If the IE "Measured results on RACH" is present in the message, the UTRAN should extract the contents to be used for radio resource control.

When the UTRAN receives an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.11 UE dedicated paging

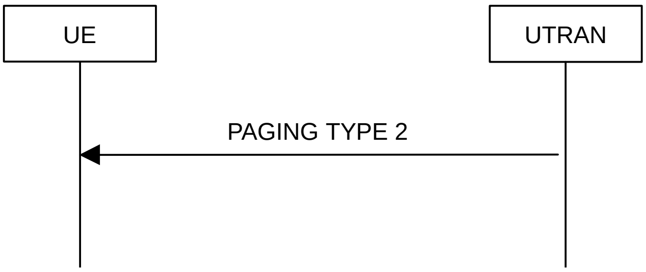


Figure 8.1.11-1: UE dedicated paging

8.1.11.1 General

This procedure is used to transmit dedicated paging information to one UE in connected mode in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state. Upper layers in the network may request initiation of paging.

8.1.11.2 Initiation

For a UE in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state, UTRAN initiates the procedure by transmitting a PAGING TYPE 2 message on the DCCH using AM RLC. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UTRAN may initiate the UE dedicated paging procedure also when another RRC procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

UTRAN should set the IE "Paging cause" to the cause for paging received from upper layers. If no cause for paging is received from upper layers, UTRAN should set the value "Terminating – cause unknown".

8.1.11.3 Reception of a PAGING TYPE 2 message by the UE

When the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 2 message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

The UE shall:

1> -—indicate reception of paging; and

1> -—forward the IE "Paging cause" and the IE "Paging record type identifier" to upper layers.

The UE shall:

1> -—clear the entry for the PAGING TYPE 2 message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

8.1.11.4 Invalid PAGING TYPE 2 message

If the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 2 message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to PAGING TYPE 2; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the PAGING TYPE 2 message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid PAGING TYPE 2 message has not been received.

8.1.12 Security mode control

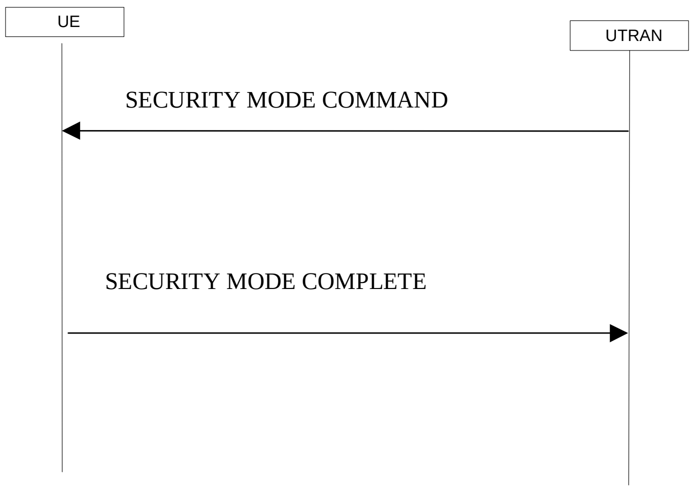


Figure 8.1.12-1: Security mode control procedure

8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the stop or start of ciphering or to command the restart of the ciphering with a new ciphering configuration, for the radio bearers of one CN domain and for all signalling radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to modify the integrity protection configuration for all signalling radio bearers.

8.1.12.2 Initiation

8.1.12.2.1 Ciphering configuration change

To stop or start/restart ciphering, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the most recent ciphering configuration. If no such ciphering configuration exists then the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is not ciphered.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:

2> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers for all the signalling radio bearers; while:

3> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the START for that CN domain;

3> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.

1> suspend all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

1> suspend all signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, except the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM;

1> not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" on all suspended radio bearers and all suspended signalling radio bearers;

1> apply the old ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" included in the IE "Ciphering mode info";

1> apply the new ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" included in the IE "Ciphering mode info";

1> set, for the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, the "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> if a transparent mode radio bearer for this CN domain exists:

2> include the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC.

8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" are both not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";

2> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable "INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO" is "Not started":

3> use the value "START" in the most recently sent IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers for all the signalling radio bearers; while

4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the START for that CN domain;

4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.

1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> include the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info".

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;

2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;

1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" indicated for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the response message;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.3.1 New ciphering and integrity protection keys

If a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, the UE shall:

1> set the START value for this CN domain to zero;

1> for each signalling radio bearer:

2> for integrity protection in the downlink:

3> when the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

4> use the new integrity key;

4> for this signalling radio bearer, set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.

2> for integrity protection in the uplink:

3> when the RRC sequence number in a to be transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

4> use the new integrity key;

4> for this signalling radio bearer, set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.;

1> for each signalling radio bearer and for each radio bearer for this CN domain:

2> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers using RLC-TM:

3> at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":

4> use the new key in uplink and downlink;

4> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C to zero.

2> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM:

3> in the downlink, at and after the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":

4> use the new key;

4> set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to zero.

3> in the uplink, at and after the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info":

4> use the new key;

4> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to zero.

8.1.12.4 Void

8.1.12.4a Incompatible simultaneous security reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE of the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC, using the ciphering and integrity protection configurations prior to the reception of this SECURITY MODE COMMAND;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and

- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,

  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or

- the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC, using the ciphering and integrity protection configurations prior to the reception of this SECURITY MODE COMMAND;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "cell update occurred";

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4c Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC after setting the IEs as specified below:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "invalid configuration".

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.5 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

UTRAN should apply integrity protection on the received SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and all subsequent messages with the new integrity protection configuration, if changed. When UTRAN has received a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and the integrity protection has successfully been applied, UTRAN should:

1> send an indication to upper layers that the new integrity protection configuration has been activated;

1> resume, in the downlink, all suspended radio bearers and all signalling radio bearers;

1> for radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

  2> use the old ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

  2> use the new ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

  2> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs after the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been received by UTRAN before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

1> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

  2> use the old ciphering configuration for the received RLC PDUs before the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" as included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND;

  2> use the new ciphering configuration for the received RLC PDUs at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" as included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.6 Invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

  2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received;

  2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.13 Signalling connection release procedure

Figure 8.1.13-1: Signalling connection release procedure, normal case

8.1.13.1 General

The signalling connection release procedure is used to notify to the UE that one of its ongoing signalling connections has been released. The procedure does not initiate the release of the RRC connection.

8.1.13.2 Initiation of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE by the UTRAN

To initiate the procedure, the UTRAN transmits a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message on DCCH using AM RLC.

8.1.13.3 Reception of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE by the UE

Upon reception of a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message, the UE shall:

1> indicate the release of the signalling connection and pass the value of the IE "CN domain identity" to upper layers;

1> remove the signalling connection with the identity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity" from the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the entry for the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> the procedure ends.

8.1.13.4 Invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message

If the UE receives a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

  2> set the IE "Received message type" to SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE;

  2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

  2> clear that entry.

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message has not been received.

8.1.13.5 Invalid configuration

If radio access bearers for the CN domain indicated by the IE "CN domain identity" exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS, the UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value "Message not compatible with receiver state";

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message has not been received.

8.1.14 Signalling connection release indication procedure

Figure 8.1.14-1: Signalling connection release indication procedure, normal case

8.1.14.1 General

The signalling connection release indication procedure is used by the UE to indicate to the UTRAN that one of its signalling connections has been released. The procedure may in turn initiate the RRC connection release procedure.

8.1.14.2 Initiation

The UE shall, on receiving a request to release (abort) the signalling connection from upper layers:

1> initiate the signalling connection release indication procedure.

Upon initiation of the signalling connection release indication procedure in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> perform a cell update procedure, according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission";

1> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

2> continue with the signalling connection release indication procedure as below.

The UE shall:

1> set the IE "CN Domain Identity" to the value indicated by the upper layers. The value of the IE indicates the CN domain whose associated signalling connection the upper layers are indicating to be released;

1> remove the signalling connection with the identity indicated by upper layers from the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> transmit a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION message on DCCH using AM RLC.

When the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

8.1.14.3 Reception of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION by the UTRAN

Upon reception of a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION message, the UTRAN requests the release of the signalling connection from upper layers. Upper layers may then initiate the release of the signalling connection.

8.1.15 Counter check procedure

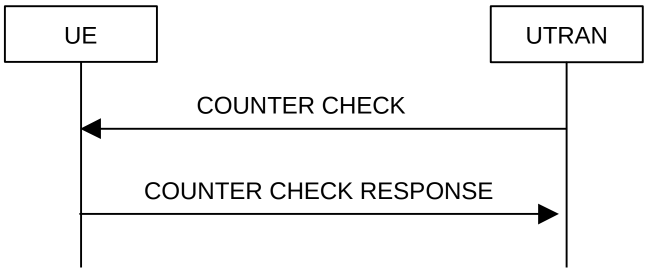


Figure 8.1.15-1: Counter check procedure

8.1.15.1 General

The counter check procedure is used by the UTRAN to perform a local authentication. The purpose of the procedure is to check that the amount of data sent in both directions (uplink and downlink) over the duration of the RRC connection is identical at the UTRAN and at the UE (to detect a possible intruder – a 'man-in-the-middle' – from operating).

This procedure is only applicable to radio bearers, and only to radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM. It should be noted that this requires that the COUNT-C values for each UL and DL radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM continue to be incremented even if ciphering is not used. This procedure is not applicable to signalling radio bearers.

8.1.15.2 Initiation

The UTRAN monitors the COUNT-C value associated with each radio bearer using UM or AM RLC. The procedure is triggered whenever any of these values reaches a critical checking value. The granularity of these checking values and the values themselves are defined to the UTRAN by the visited network. The UTRAN initiates the procedure by sending a COUNTER CHECK message on the downlink DCCH.

8.1.15.3 Reception of a COUNTER CHECK message by the UE

When the UE receives a COUNTER CHECK message it shall compare the COUNT-C MSB values received in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information" in the COUNTER CHECK message to the COUNT-C MSB values of the corresponding radio bearers.

The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the COUNTER CHECK message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry.

If:

- there is one or more radio bearer(s) using UM or AM RLC mode stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS, which is (are) not included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information"; or
- there is one or more radio bearer(s) included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information", which is (are) not stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS; or
- for any radio bearer (excluding signalling radio bearers) using UM or AM RLC mode stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information" with COUNT-C MSB values different from the MSB part of the COUNT-C values in the UE:

the UE shall:

1> include these radio bearers in the IE "RB COUNT-C information" in the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message. For any RB which is included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information" in the COUNTER CHECK message but not stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS in the UE, the MSB part of COUNT-C values in the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message shall be set identical to COUNT-C-MSB values in the COUNTER CHECK message. The LSB part shall be filled with zeroes.

The UE shall:

1> submit a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message to lower layers for transmission on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

When the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

8.1.15.4 Reception of the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message by UTRAN

If the UTRAN receives a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message that does not contain any COUNT-C values, the procedure ends.

If the UTRAN receives a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message that contains one or several COUNT-C values the UTRAN may release the RRC connection.

8.1.15.5 Cell re-selection

If the UE performs cell re-selection anytime during this procedure it shall, without interrupting the procedure:

1> initiate the cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1.

8.1.15.6 Invalid COUNTER CHECK message

If the UE receives a COUNTER CHECK message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to COUNTER CHECK; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE COUNTER CHECK message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid COUNTER CHECK message has not been received.

8.1.16 Inter RAT handover information transfer

Figure 8.1.16-1: Inter RAT handover information transfer, normal flow

8.1.16.1 General

The inter RAT handover information transfer procedure is used by the UE to convey RRC information needed for inter RAT handover to UTRAN.

8.1.16.2 Initiation

If:

- a radio access technology other than UTRA, e.g. GSM, using radio access technology-specific procedures, orders the UE to provide the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message; or
- a radio access technology other than UTRA, e.g. GSM, using radio access technology-specific procedures, configures the UE to send the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message upon system specific conditions not involving an explicit order e.g. early classmark sending upon entering connected mode; or
- while in connected mode using another radio access technology, the inter RAT handover info changes compared to what has previously been sent via the other radio access technology:

the UE shall:

1> initiate the inter RAT handover information transfer procedure.

To determine if the inter RAT handover info has changed compared to what has previously been sent, the UE shall:

1> store the information last sent in the variable INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED;

1> if this variable has not yet been set:

2> not initiate the inter RAT handover information transfer procedure due to change of inter RAT handover info.

NOTE: Currently neither the UE security information nor the pre-defined configuration status information change while in connected mode using GSM radio access technology.

8.1.16.3 INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message contents to set

The UE shall:

1> include the IE "Pre-defined configuration status information" and the IE "UE security information";

1> include the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension" in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE supports multiple UTRA FDD Frequency Bands; or

2> if the UE supports a single UTRA FDD Frequency Band different from 2100 MHz:

3> include the IE "UE radio access capability", excluding IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability";

3> include the IE "UE radio access capability extension", including the IEs "RF capability FDD extension" and the "Measurement capability extension" associated with each supported UTRA FDD frequency band indicated in the IE "Frequency band".

2> else:

3> include the IE "UE radio access capability", including the IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability" associated with the 2100 MHz UTRA FDD frequency band.

1> initiate the transfer of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message via the other radio access technology, using radio access technology-specific procedures;

1> store the IE "Pre-defined configuration status information", the IE "UE security information", the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension", if included in the INTER RAT HANDOVER MESSAGE, in variable INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2 Radio Bearer control procedures

8.2.1 Radio bearer establishment

See subclause 8.2.2 Reconfiguration procedures.

8.2.2 Reconfiguration procedures

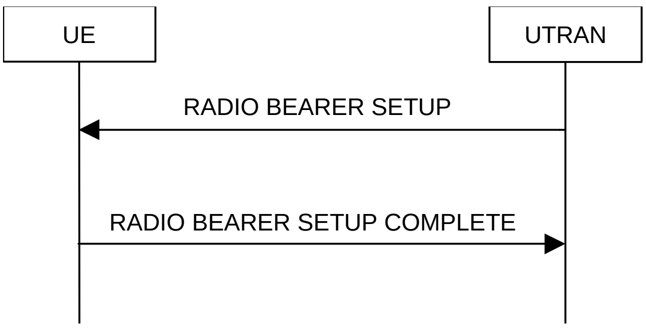


Figure 8.2.2-1: Radio Bearer Establishment, normal case

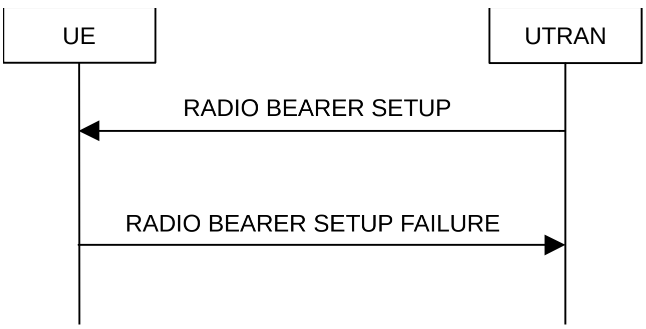


Figure 8.2.2-2: Radio Bearer Establishment, failure case

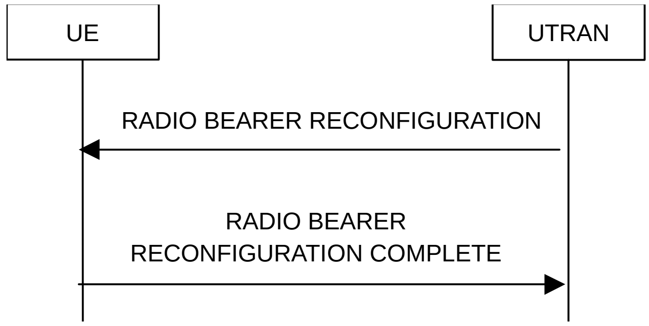


Figure 8.2.2-3: Radio bearer reconfiguration, normal flow

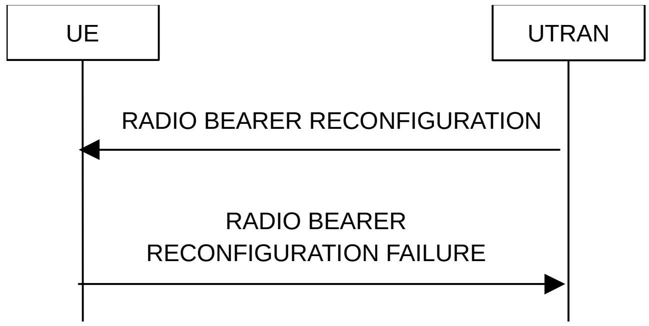


Figure 8.2.2-4: Radio bearer reconfiguration, failure case

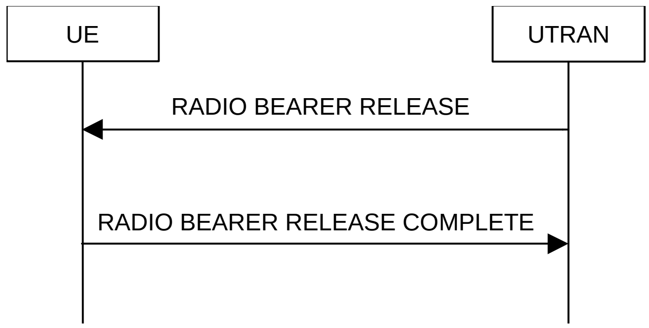


Figure 8.2.2-5: Radio Bearer Release, normal case

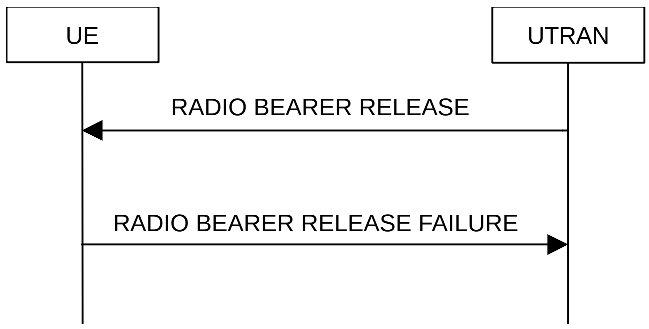


Figure 8.2.2-6: Radio Bearer Release, failure case

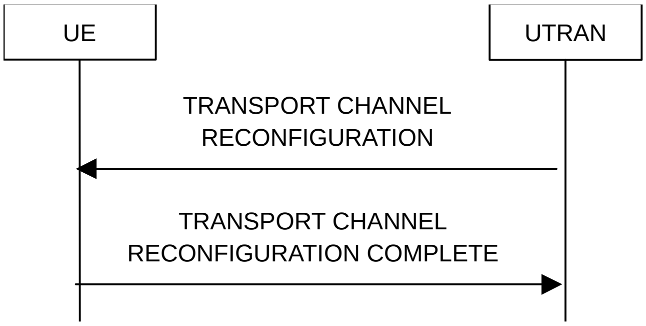


Figure 8.2.2-7: Transport channel reconfiguration, normal flow

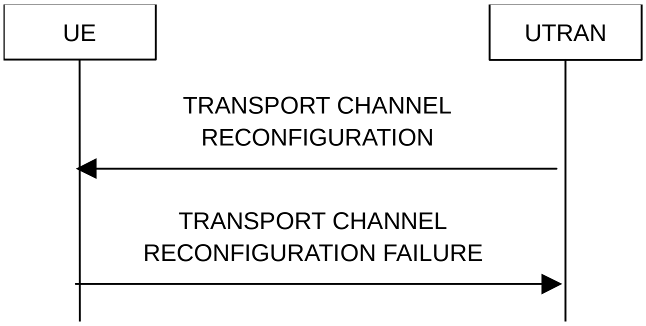


Figure 8.2.2-8: Transport channel reconfiguration, failure case

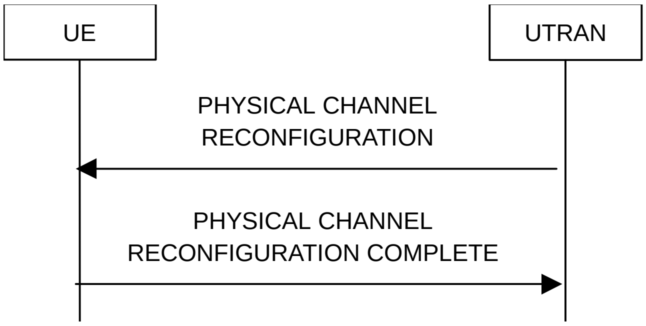


Figure 8.2.2-9: Physical channel reconfiguration, normal flow

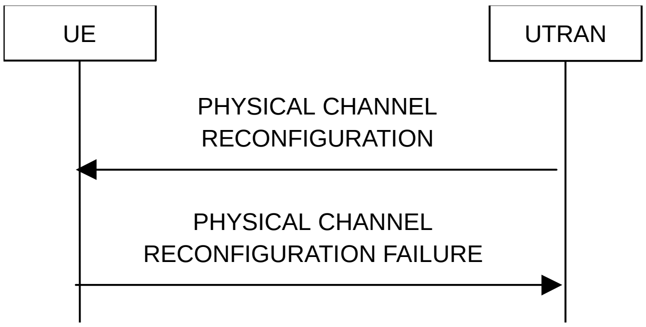


Figure 8.2.2-10: Physical channel reconfiguration, failure case

8.2.2.1 General

Reconfiguration procedures include the following procedures:

- the radio bearer establishment procedure;
- radio bearer reconfiguration procedure;

- the radio bearer release procedure;
- the transport channel reconfiguration procedure; and
- the physical channel reconfiguration procedure.

The radio bearer establishment procedure is used to establish new radio bearer(s).

The radio bearer reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure parameters for a radio bearer.

The radio bearer release procedure is used to release radio bearer(s).

The transport channel reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure transport channel parameters.

The physical channel reconfiguration procedure is used to establish, reconfigure and release physical channels.

While performing any of the above procedures, these procedures may perform a hard handover - see subclause 8.3.5.

8.2.2.2 Initiation

To initiate any one of the reconfiguration procedures, UTRAN should:

1> -—configure new radio links in any new physical channel configuration;

1> -—start transmission and reception on the new radio links;

1> -—for a radio bearer establishment procedure:

2> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a radio bearer reconfiguration procedure:

2> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a radio bearer release procedure:

2> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a transport channel reconfiguration procedure:

2> -—transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a physical channel reconfiguration procedure:

2> -—transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—if the reconfiguration procedure is simultaneous with SRNS relocation procedure:

2> -—include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info"; and

2> -—if ciphering and/or integrity protection are activated:

3> -—include new ciphering and/or integrity protection configuration information to be used after reconfiguration.

2> -—use the downlink DCCH using AM RLC.

1> -—if transport channels are added, reconfigured or deleted in uplink and/or downlink:

2> -—set TFCS according to the new transport channel(s).

1> -—if transport channels are added or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, and RB Mapping Info applicable to the new configuration has not been previously provided to the UE, the UTRAN should:

2> -—send the RB Mapping Info for the new configuration.

In the Radio Bearer Reconfiguration procedure UTRAN may indicate that uplink transmission shall be stopped or continued on certain radio bearers. Uplink transmission on a signalling radio bearer used by the RRC signalling (signalling radio bearer RB1 or signalling radio bearer RB2) should not be stopped.

NOTE 1: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure", even if UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of any RB. In these cases, UTRAN may include only the IE "RB identity" within the IE "RB information to reconfigure".

NOTE 2: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "Downlink information per radio link list", even if UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of any RL. In these cases, UTRAN may re-send the currently assigned values for the mandatory IEs included within the IE "Downlink information per radio link list ". Moreover, the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "Primary CPICH Info" (FDD) or IE "Primary CCPCH Info" (TDD). This implies that in case UTRAN applies the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message to move the UE to CELL_FACH state, it has to indicate a cell. However, UTRAN may indicate any cell; the UE anyhow performs cell selection and notifies UTRAN if it selects another cell than indicated by UTRAN.

If the IE "Activation Time" is included, UTRAN should set it to a value taking the UE performance requirements into account.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

If the message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the UTRAN may assign a common channel configuration of a given cell and C-RNTI to be used in that cell to the UE.

8.2.2.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER SETUP or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION or RADIO BEARER RELEASE or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive any of the following messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message;

and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

If the UE receives:

- a RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

it shall:

1> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;

1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified in the following and perform the actions below.

The UE may first release the physical channel configuration used at reception of the reconfiguration message. The UE shall then:

1> in FDD, if the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included but the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set:

2> act upon the IE "PDSCH code mapping" as specified in subclause 8.6; and

2> infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the cell from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3.

In case the UE receives a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message including the IE "RB information to reconfigure" that only includes the IE "RB identity", the UE shall:

1> handle the message as if IE "RB information to reconfigure" was absent.

NOTE: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure". UTRAN has to include it even if it does not require the reconfiguration of any RB.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

1> clear the variable C_RNTI.

If the UE was in CELL_DCH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Uplink DPCH Info" is absent, not change its current UL Physical channel configuration;

1> if the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" is absent, not change its current DL Physical channel configuration.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL_FACH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].

1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

3> if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state:

4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";

4> proceed as below.

1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in system information block type 1;

1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> use the transport format set given in system information;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

1> if the contents of the variable C_RNTI is empty:

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

3> if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state:

4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";

4> proceed as below.

If the UE was in CELL_FACH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;

2> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):

3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";

3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

The UE shall transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.4, setting the information elements as specified below. The UE shall:

1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> re-establish RB2;

2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN of RB2 | downlink HFN of RB2) + 1;

2> increment by one the downlink and uplink HFN values for RB2;

2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".

1> if the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> if the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT is set:

3> include and set the IE "START" to the value of that variable.

2> if the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT is not set and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:

3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

3> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> if prior to this procedure there exist no transparent mode RLC radio bearers:

3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, the UE will be in CELL_DCH state; and

3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer exists:

4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE.

2> if prior to this procedure there exists at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer:

3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, no transparent mode RLC radio bearers exist:

4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE.

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is not empty:

2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" and set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> in TDD, if the procedure is used to perform a handover to a cell where timing advance is enabled, and the UE can calculate the timing advance value in the new cell (i.e. in a synchronous TDD network):

2> set the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" according to subclause 8.6.6.26.

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the received reconfiguration message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition and transmission of the response message:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].

1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

1> clear the variable C_RNTI;

1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in system information block type 1;

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the UE enters CELL_PCH state from CELL_DCH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the UE enters CELL_PCH state from CELL_FACH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE:

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure is successfully completed:

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the UE enters URA_PCH state, and after cell selection the criteria for URA update caused by "URA reselection" according to subclause 8.3.1 is fulfilled:

2> initiate a URA update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "URA reselection";

2> when the URA update procedure is successfully completed:

3> the procedure ends.

8.2.2.4 Transmission of a response message by the UE, normal case

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the new state is CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the response message shall be transmitted using the new configuration after the state transition, and the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Downlink counter synchronization info" was included in the reconfiguration message:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

3> re-establish all AM and UM RLC entities with RB identities larger than 4 and set the first 20 bits of all their HFN values to the START value included in the response message for the corresponding CN domain;

3> re-establish the RLC entities with RB identities 1, 3 and 4 and set the first 20 bits of all their HFN values to the START value included in the response message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

3> set the remaining bits of the HFN values of all AM and UM RLC entities with RB identities different from 2 to zero.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty:

2> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

4> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

4> perform the actions below.

2> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the response message:

4> perform the actions below.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> perform the actions below.

If the new state is CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, the response message shall be transmitted using the old configuration before the state transition, but the new C-RNTI shall be used if the IE "New C-RNTI" was included in the received reconfiguration message, and the UE shall:

1> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

2> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

3> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

4> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

2> enter the new state (CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, respectively);

2> perform the actions below.

The UE shall:

1> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> ——resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> ——set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> ——clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> ——if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> ——set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

2> ——set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> ——clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> ——clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

1> ——clear the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT.

8.2.2.5 Reception of a response message by the UTRAN, normal case

When UTRAN has received

- the RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message; or
- the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message; or
- the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message.

UTRAN may:

1> ——delete the old configuration.

If the procedure caused the UE to leave the CELL_FACH state, UTRAN may:

1> ——delete the C-RNTI of the UE.

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included in TDD, UTRAN should:

1> ——evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

If the IE "START" or the IE "START list " is included, UTRAN should:

1> ——set the START value for each CN domain with the corresponding values as received in this response message;

1> ——consequently, then use the START values to initialise the hyper frame numbers, in the same way as specified for the UE in subclause 8.2.2.3, for any new radio bearers that are established.

If UTRAN has ordered a ciphering reconfiguration by including the IE "Ciphering mode info", UTRAN should:

1> ——for radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

2> ——use the old ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

2> ——use the new ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

2> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs after this response message has been received by UTRAN before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached:

3> ignore the activation time; and

3> apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

1> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

2> use the new ciphering configuration and only begin incrementing the COUNT-C at the CFN as indicated in:

3> the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", if included in the message that triggered the radio bearer control procedure; or

3> the IE "COUNT-C activation time", if included in the response message for this procedure.

1> and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.2.2.6 Unsupported configuration in the UE

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support and/or if the received message causes the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to be set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> transmit a failure response as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "configuration unsupported".

1> set the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.7 Physical channel failure

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria defined in subclause 8.5.4 are not fulfilled.

If the received message caused the UE to be in CELL_DCH state and the UE failed to establish the dedicated physical channel(s) indicated in the received message the UE shall:

1> revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the message (old configuration);

1> if the old configuration includes dedicated physical channels (CELL_DCH state) and the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration:

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "radio link failure";

2> after the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

3> proceed as below.

1> if the old configuration does not include dedicated physical channels (CELL_FACH state):

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

2> if the UE selects another cell than the cell the UE camped on upon reception of the reconfiguration message:

3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "Cell reselection";

3> after the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "physical channel failure".

1> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.8 Cell re-selection

If the UE performs cell re-selection during the reconfiguration procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate a cell update procedure, as specified in subclause 8.3.1;

1> continue with the reconfiguration procedure.

8.2.2.9 Transmission of a response message by the UE, failure case

The UE shall:

1> in case of reception of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message:

2> if the radio bearer establishment procedure affects several radio bearers:

3> (may) include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message.

2> transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message:

2> if the radio bearer reconfiguration procedure affects several radio bearers:

3> (may) include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

2> transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message:

2> if the radio bearer release procedure affects several radio bearers:

3> (may) include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message.

2> transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

2> transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

2> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if no reconfiguration attempt had occurred.

8.2.2.10 Reception of a response message by the UTRAN, failure case

When the UTRAN has received:

- the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message; or
- the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message; or
- the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message:

the UTRAN may restore the old and delete the new configuration. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

The procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.2.2.11 Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE the UE shall:

1> keep the configuration existing before the reception of the message;

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry.

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "invalid configuration".

1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.12 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS is set due to the received message and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> not apply the configuration contained in the received reconfiguration message;

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration".

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.12a Incompatible simultaneous security reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received reconfiguration message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration".

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.12b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received reconfiguration message causes either:
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "cell update occurred";

2> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.13 Invalid received message

If the received reconfiguration message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

The procedure ends.

8.2.3 Radio bearer release

See subclause 8.2.2 (Reconfiguration procedures).

8.2.4 Transport channel reconfiguration

See subclause 8.2.2 (Reconfiguration procedures).

8.2.5 Transport format combination control

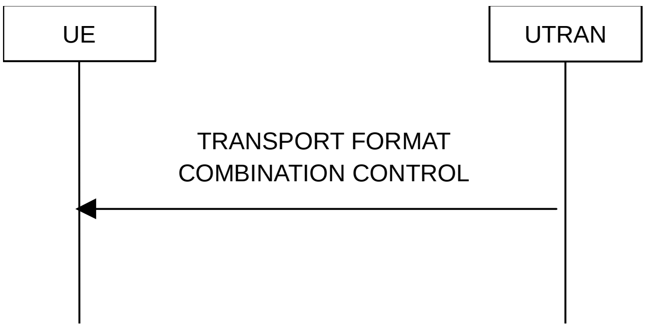


Figure 8.2.5-1: Transport format combination control, normal flow

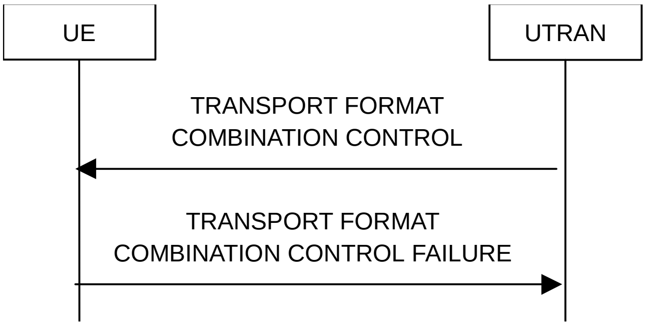


Figure 8.2.5-2: Transport format combination control, failure case

8.2.5.1 General

The transport format combination control procedure is used to control the allowed uplink transport format combinations within the transport format combination set.

8.2.5.2 Initiation

To initiate the transport format combination control procedure, the UTRAN transmits the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may initiate the transport format combination control procedure also when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

To change the sub-set of allowed transport format combinations, the UTRAN should:

1> set the allowed TFCs in the IE "TFC subset". The network can optionally specify the duration for which a new TFC sub-set applies by using the IE "TFC Control duration" and independently can optionally specify the time at which a new TFC sub-set shall be applied using the IE "Activation Time".

To remove completely the previous restrictions of allowed transport format combinations, the UTRAN should:

1> set the "full transport format combination" in the IE "TFC subset".

8.2.5.3 Reception of a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message the UE shall:

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following;

1> perform the actions for the transport format combination subset specified in the IE "DPCH/PUSCH TFCS in uplink" according to subclause 8.6.5.3;

1> if the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:

  2> if the IE "TFC Control duration" is included in the message:

    3> store the value of the IE "TFC Control duration" in the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

    3> set the IE "Current TFC subset" (or IE "TFCS Id" in case of TDD) in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value of the IE "Transport format combination subset";

    3> apply the transport format combination subset in the IE "Current TFC subset" stored in the variable TFC_SUBSET for the number of (10 ms) frames specified in the IE "TFC Control duration";

    3> at the end of the time period defined by the IE "TFC control duration":

      4> if the variable TFC_SUBSET has not subsequently been reset by another message:

        5> go back to any previous restriction of the transport format combination set defined by the content of the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

5> set the value of the IE "Current TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value of the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

5> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET.

2> if the IE "TFC Control duration" is not included in the message:

3> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" (or IE "TFCS Id" in case of TDD) in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value of the IE "Transport format combination subset".

1> if the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration due to an invalid activation time:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2.5.4 Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message the UE shall:

1> if the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received on AM RLC:

2> keep the TFC subset existing before the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received;

2> transmit a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "invalid configuration";

2> when the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

1> if the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received on UM RLC:

2> ignore the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message.

8.2.5.5 Invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message

If the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC setting the information elements as specified below:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> when the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.2.6 Physical channel reconfiguration

See subclause 8.2.2 Reconfiguration procedures.

8.2.7 Physical Shared Channel Allocation [TDD only]

Figure 8.2.7-1: Physical Shared Channel Allocation

8.2.7.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to allocate radio resources to USCH and/or DSCH transport channels in TDD mode, for use by a UE. This procedure can also be used to indicate to the UE, that a PUSCH allocation is pending, in order to prevent further capacity requests from the UE.

UEs are not required to receive FACH and DSCH simultaneously, i.e. if resources are allocated to DSCH the FACH reception may be suspended.

8.2.7.2 Initiation

To initiate the Physical Shared Channel Allocation procedure, the UTRAN sends the "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message on the downlink SHCCH or on the downlink DCCH using UM RLC. The C-RNTI shall be included for UE identification, if the message is sent on the SHCCH.

8.2.7.3 Reception of a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message by the UE

Upon reception of a "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message, if the message is received on the downlink SHCCH the UE shall:

1> check the C-RNTI to see if the UE is addressed by the message;

1> if the UE is addressed by the message, or if the message is received on the downlink DCCH:

2> perform the following actions.

1> otherwise:

2> ignore the message.

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:

1> if the IE "ISCP Timeslot list" is included:

2> store the timeslot numbers given there for future Timeslot ISCP measurements and reports.

1> if the IE "PDSCH capacity allocation info" is included:

2> configure the physical resources used for the downlink CCTrCH given by the IE "TFCS ID" according to the following:

3> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "Old configuration":

4> if the UE has stored a PDSCH configuration with the identity given by the IE "PDSCH Identity":

5> configure the physical resources according to that configuration.

4> otherwise:

5> ignore the IE "PDSCH capacity allocation info".

3> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "New configuration":

4> configure the physical resources according to the information given in IE "PDSCH Info". If IE "Common timeslot info" or IE "PDSCH timeslots and codes" IE are not present in IE "PDSCH Info":

5> reuse the configuration specified in the previous "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message for this CCTrCH.

4> if the IE "PDSCH Identity" is included:

5> store the new configuration using that identity.

2> start using the new configuration at the CFN specified by the IE "Allocation activation time", and use that for the duration given by the IE "Allocation duration";

2> if the IE "Confirm request" has the value "Confirm PDSCH" and IE "PDSCH Identity" is included in IE "PDSCH capacity allocation info":

3> initiate the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure as described in subclause 8.2.8.

2> if the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info" is included:

2> stop the timer T310, if running;

2> if the CHOICE "PUSCH allocation" has the value "PUSCH allocation pending":

3> start the timer T311.

2> if the CHOICE "PUSCH allocation" has the value "PUSCH allocation assignment":

3> stop the timer T311, if running;

3> configure the physical resources used for the uplink CCTrCH given by the IE "TFCS ID" according to the following:

4> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "Old configuration":

5> if the UE has stored a PUSCH configuration with the identity given by the IE "PUSCH Identity":

5> configure the physical resources according to that configuration.

5> otherwise:

5> ignore the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info".

4> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "New configuration", the UE shall:

5> configure the physical resources according to the information given in IE "PUSCH Info". If IE "Common timeslot info" or IE "PUSCH timeslots and codes" is not present in IE "PUSCH Info":

6> reuse the configuration specified in the previous "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message for this CCTrCH.

5> if the IE "PUSCH Identity" is included:

5> store the new configuration using that identity.

3> start using the new configuration at the CFN specified by the IE "Allocation activation time", and use that for the duration given by the IE "Allocation duration";

3> if the IE "Traffic volume report request " is included:

4> initiate the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure as described in subclause 8.2.8 at the time indicated by the IE "Traffic volume report request".

3> if the IE "Confirm request" has the value "Confirm PUSCH" and IE "PUSCH Identity" is included in IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info":

4> initiate the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure as described in subclause 8.2.8.

1> determine the TFCS subset and hence the TFCI values which are possible given the PUSCH allocation for that CCTrCH;

1> configure the MAC-c/sh in the UE with this TFCS restriction if necessary;

1> transmit USCH Transport Block Sets as required, within the TFCS limits given by the PUSCH allocation.

NOTE: If the UE has just entered a new cell and System Information Block Type 6has not yet been scheduled, PUSCH/PDSCH information should be specified in the allocation message.

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2.7.4 Invalid PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message

If the UE receives a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> ignore the invalid PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message;

1> submit the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message for transmission on the uplink SHCCH, setting the information elements in the message as specified in subclause 8.2.8.3;

1> reset counter V310;

1> start timer T310;

1> proceed as described in subclause 8.2.8.

8.2.8 PUSCH capacity request [TDD only]

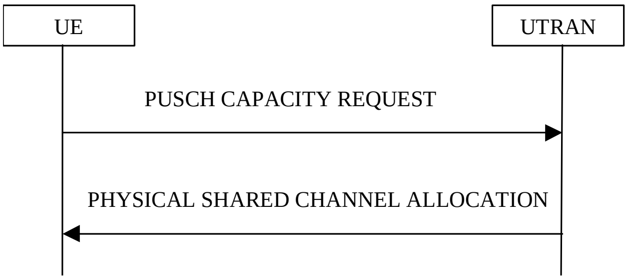


Figure 8.2.8-1: PUSCH Capacity request procedure

8.2.8.1 General

With this procedure, the UE transmits its request for PUSCH resources to the UTRAN. In the normal case, the UTRAN responds with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, which either allocates the requested PUSCH resources, and/or allocates a PDSCH resource, or may just serve as an acknowledgement, indicating that PUSCH allocation is pending.

This procedure can also be used to acknowledge the reception of a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, or to indicate a protocol error in that message.

With the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message, the UE can request capacity for one or more USCH.

8.2.8.2 Initiation

This procedure is initiated:

1> in the CELL_FACH or CELL_DCH state;

1> and when at least one RB using USCH has been established;

1> and when the UE sees the requirement to request physical resources (PUSCH) for an USCH channel or there is the need to reply to a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message as described in clause 8.2.7 (i.e. to confirm the reception of a message, if requested to do so, or to indicate a protocol error).

The procedure can be initiated if:

- Timer T311 is not running.

- The timer T310 (capacity request repetition timer) is not running.

The UE shall:

1> set the IEs in the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message according to subclause 8.2.8.3;

1> if the procedure is triggered to reply to a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message by the IE "Confirm request" set to "Confirm PUSCH" and the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info" is not present:

  2> transmit the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on RACH.

1> else:

  2> transmit the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on the uplink SHCCH.

1> set counter V310 to 1;

1> start timer T310.

8.2.8.3 PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message contents to set

With one PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message, capacity for one or more USCH can be requested. It shall include these information elements:

1> C-RNTI to be used as UE identity if the message is sent on RACH;

1> Traffic volume measured results for each radio bearer satisfying the reporting criteria as specified in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL procedure (if no radio bearer satisfies the reporting criteria, traffic volume measured results shall not be included). These results shall include:

2> Radio Bearer ID of the Radio Bearer being reported;

2> RLC buffer payload for these radio bearers, as specified by the MEASUREMENT CONTROL procedure.

The UE shall:

1> if the initiation of the procedure is triggered by the IE "Traffic volume report request" in a previously received PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message:

2> report the traffic volume measurement result for the radio bearer mapped on USCH transport channel specified in the received message. These results shall include:

3> Radio Bearer ID of the Radio Bearer being reported;

3> RLC buffer payload for this radio bearer.

1> if the initiation of the procedure is triggered by the IE "Confirm request" set to "Confirm PDSCH" in a previously received PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message and the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info" is present in this message:

2> set the CHOICE "Allocation confirmation" to "PDSCH Confirmation" with the value given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" in the received message.

1> if the initiation of the procedure is triggered by the IE "Confirm request" set to "Confirm PUSCH" in a previously received PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message:

2> set the CHOICE "Allocation confirmation" to "PUSCH Confirmation" with the value given in the IE "PUSCH Identity" in the received message.

1> if the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to TRUE:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the response message transmitted below; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "protocol error indicator" to TRUE;

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_ REJECT is FALSE:

2> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to FALSE.

As an option, the message may include IE "Timeslot ISCP" and IE "Primary CCPCH RSCP".

The timeslots for which "Timeslot ISCP" may be reported shall have been configured with a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message.

"Primary CCPCH RSCP" is reported when requested with a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message.

8.2.8.4 Reception of a PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message by the UTRAN

Upon receiving a PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message with traffic volume measurement included for at least one radio bearer, the UTRAN should initiate the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION procedure, either for allocating PUSCH or PDSCH resources as required, or just as an acknowledgement, indicating a pending PUSCH allocation, as described in subclause 8.2.7.

8.2.8.5 T310 expiry

Upon expiry of timer T310, the UE shall:

1> if V310 is smaller than N310:

2> transmit a new PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on the Uplink SHCCH;

2> restart timer T310;

2> increment counter V310;

2> set the IEs in the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message as specified in subclause 8.2.8.3.

1> if V310 is greater than or equal to N310:

2> the procedure ends.

8.2.9 Void

8.2.10 Uplink Physical Channel Control [TDD only]

Figure 8.2.10-1: Uplink Physical Channel Control

8.2.10.1 General

The uplink physical channel control procedure is used in TDD to control the uplink outer loop power control and timing advance running in the UE.

8.2.10.2 Initiation

The UTRAN initiates the procedure by transmitting the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC in order to update parameters for uplink open loop power control in the UE for one CCTrCH or to inform the UE about a new timing advance value to be applied. Especially, uplink interference information measured by the UTRAN can be included for the uplink timeslots used for the CCTrCH.

8.2.10.3 Reception of UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message, the UE shall:

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6.

If the IEs "Uplink DPCH Power Control Info", "PRACH Constant Value", "PUSCH Constant Value", "Alpha" or IE group "list of UL Timeslot Interference" are transmitted, this information shall be taken into account by the UE for uplink open loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.7.

If the IE Special Burst Scheduling is transmitted the UE shall:

1> use the new value for the "Special Burst Generation Period".

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2.10.4 Invalid UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message

If the UE receives a UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC, setting the information elements as specified below:

  2> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

  2> set the IE "Received message type" to UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL; and

  2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

  2> clear that entry;

  2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

  2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message has not been received.

8.2.11 Physical channel reconfiguration failure

Figure 8.2.11-1: Physical channel reconfiguration failure in case of runtime configuration error

8.2.11.1 General

The physical channel reconfiguration failure procedure is used to indicate to the network a runtime configuration error in the UE.

8.2.11.2 Runtime error due to overlapping compressed mode configurations

When the UE has received from the UTRAN the configurations of several compressed mode transmission gap pattern sequences, and if several of these patterns are to be simultaneously active, the UE shall check to see if these simultaneously active transmission gap pattern sequences create transmission gaps in the same frame. An illegal overlap is created if two or more transmission gap pattern sequences create transmission gaps in the same frame, irrespective of the gaps are created in uplink or downlink.

If the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, the UE shall:

1> delete the overlapping transmission gap pattern sequence configuration stored in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY, which is associated with the highest value of IE "TGPSI";

1> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> not include the IE "RRC transaction identifier";

2> set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to value "compressed mode runtime error".

1> terminate the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the deleted transmission gap pattern sequence;

1> when the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> the procedure ends.

8.2.11.3 Runtime error due to overlapping compressed mode configuration and PDSCH reception

If UE is scheduled to receive a PDSCH frame at the same time instant as a compressed mode gap, UE shall perform the measurements according to the measurement purpose of the pattern sequence.

8.3 RRC connection mobility procedures

8.3.1 Cell and URA update procedures

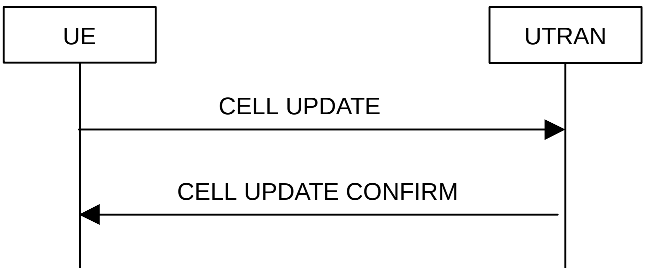


Figure 8.3.1-1: Cell update procedure, basic flow

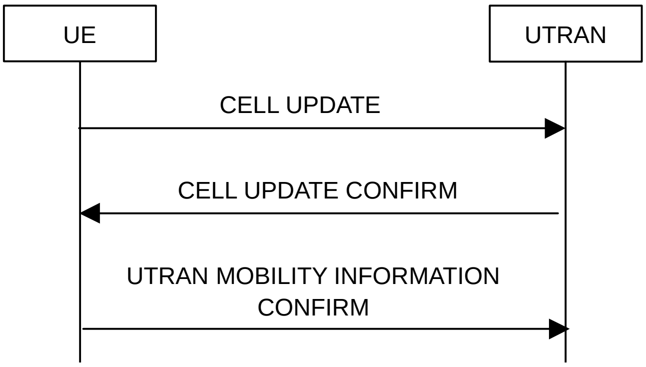


Figure 8.3.1-2: Cell update procedure with update of UTRAN mobility information

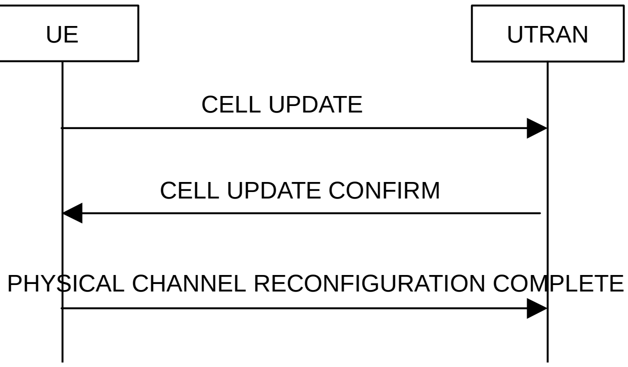


Figure 8.3.1-3: Cell update procedure with physical channel reconfiguration

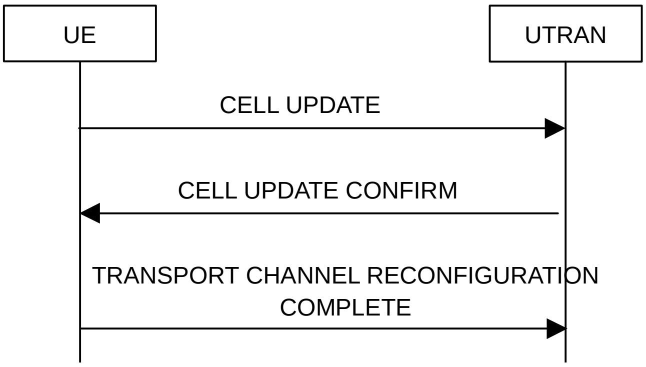


Figure 8.3.1-4: Cell update procedure with transport channel reconfiguration

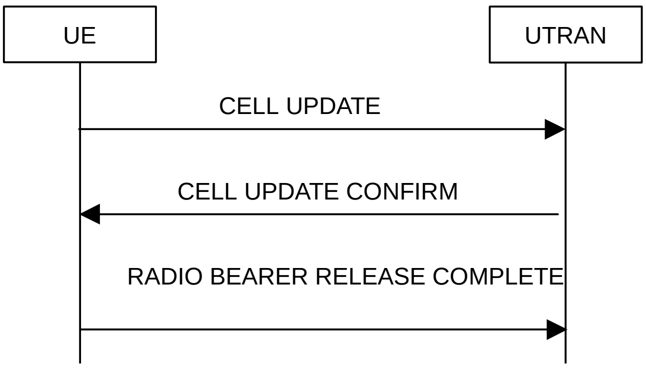


Figure 8.3.1-5: Cell update procedure with radio bearer release

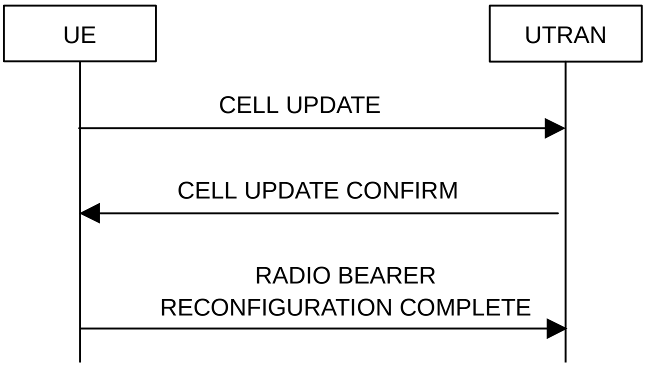


Figure 8.3.1-6: Cell update procedure with radio bearer reconfiguration

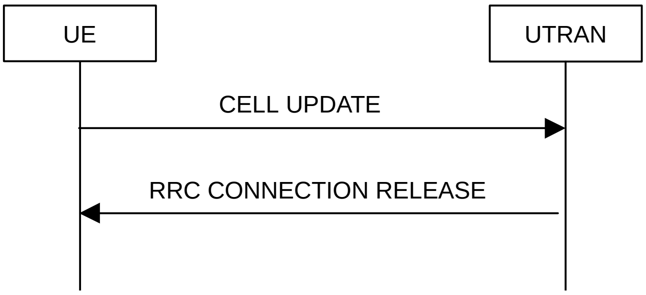


Figure 8.3.1-7: Cell update procedure, failure case

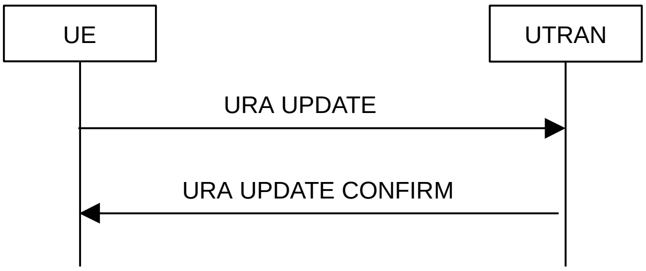


Figure 8.3.1-8: URA update procedure, basic flow

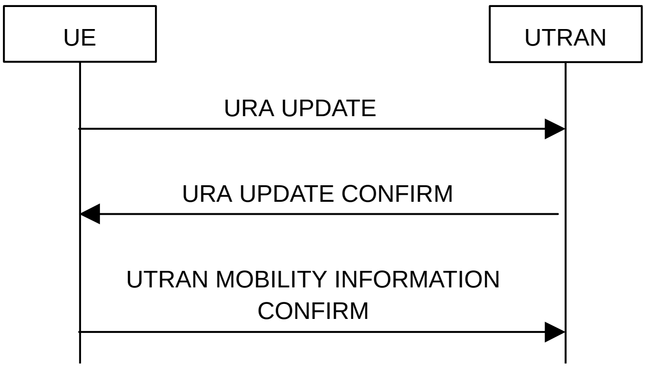


Figure 8.3.1-9: URA update procedure with update of UTRAN mobility information

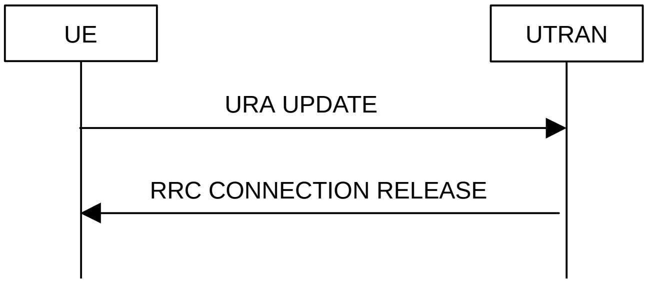


Figure 8.3.1-10: URA update procedure, failure case

8.3.1.1 General

The URA update and cell update procedures serve several main purposes:

- to notify UTRAN after re-entering service area in the URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state;
- to notify UTRAN of an RLC unrecoverable error [16] on an AM RLC entity;
- to be used as a supervision mechanism in the CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, or URA_PCH state by means of periodical update.

In addition, the URA update procedure also serves the following purpose:

- to retrieve a new URA identity after cell re-selection to a cell not belonging to the current URA assigned to the UE in URA_PCH state.

In addition, the cell update procedure also serves the following purposes:

- to update UTRAN with the current cell the UE is camping on after cell reselection;
- to act on a radio link failure in the CELL_DCH state;
- when triggered in the URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state, to notify UTRAN of a transition to the CELL_FACH state due to the reception of UTRAN originated paging or due to a request to transmit uplink data.

The URA update and cell update procedures may:

1> include an update of mobility related information in the UE;

1> cause a state transition from the CELL_FACH state to the CELL_DCH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH states or idle mode.

The cell update procedure may also include:

- a re-establish of AM RLC entities;
- a radio bearer release, radio bearer reconfiguration, transport channel reconfiguration or physical channel reconfiguration.

8.3.1.2 Initiation

A UE shall initiate the cell update procedure in the following cases:

1> Uplink data transmission:

  2> if the UE is in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state; and

  2> if the UE has uplink RLC data PDU or uplink RLC control PDU on RB1 or upwards to transmit:

    3> perform cell update using the cause "uplink data transmission".

1> Paging response:

2> if the criteria for performing cell update with the cause specified above in the current subclause is not met; and

2> if the UE in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state, receives a PAGING TYPE 1 message fulfilling the conditions for initiating a cell update procedure specified in subclause 8.1.2.3:

3> perform cell update using the cause "paging response".

1> Radio link failure:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state; and

2> if the criteria for radio link failure is met as specified in subclause 8.5.6:

3> perform cell update using the cause "radio link failure".

1> Re-entering service area:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state; and

2> if the UE has been out of service area and re-enters service area before T307 or T317 expires:

3> perform cell update using the cause "re-entering service area".

1> RLC unrecoverable error:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE detects RLC unrecoverable error [16] in an AM RLC entity:

3> perform cell update using the cause "RLC unrecoverable error".

1> Cell reselection:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state; and

2> if the UE performs cell re-selection or the variable C_RNTI is empty:

3> perform cell update using the cause "cell reselection".

1> Periodical cell update:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state; and

2> if the timer T305 expires; and

2> if the criteria for "in service area" as specified in subclause 8.5.5.2 is fulfilled; and

2> if periodic updating has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity":

3> perform cell update using the cause "periodical cell update".

A UE in URA_PCH state shall initiate the URA update procedure in the following cases:

1> URA reselection:

2> if the UE detects that the current URA assigned to the UE, stored in the variable URA_IDENTITY, is not present in the list of URA identities in system information block type 2; or

2> if the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 is empty; or

2> if the system information block type 2 can not be found:

3> perform URA update using the cause "change of URA".

1> Periodic URA update:

2> if the criteria for performing URA update with the causes as specified above in the current subclause are not met; and

2> if the timer T305 expires while the UE is in the service area; and

2> if periodic updating has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity":

3> perform URA update using the cause "periodic URA update".

When initiating the URA update or cell update procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T305;

1> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

2> in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR, set the IE "T314 expired" and the IE "T315 expired" to FALSE;

2> if the stored values of the timer T314 and timer T315 are both equal to zero:

3> release all its radio resources;

3> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform other actions when entering idle mode from connected mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

3> and the procedure ends.

2> if the stored value of the timer T314 is equal to zero:

3> release all radio bearers, associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314";

3> in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR set the IE "T314 expired" to TRUE.

2> if the stored value of the timer T315 is equal to zero:

3> release all radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT315";

3> in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR set the IE "T315 expired" to TRUE.

2> if the stored value of the timer T314 is greater than zero:

3> if there are radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314":

4> start timer T314.

3> if there are no radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314" or "useT315":

4> start timer T314.

2> if the stored value of the timer T315 is greater than zero:

3> if there are radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT315":

4> start timer T315.

2> for the released radio bearer(s):

3> delete the information about the radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> when all radio bearers belonging to the same radio access bearer have been released:

4> indicate local end release of the radio access bearer to upper layers using the CN domain identity together with the RAB identity stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> delete all information about the radio access bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

2> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> set the variables PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR, FAILURE_INDICATOR, UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION and INVALID_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to TRUE;

1> move to CELL_FACH state, if not already in that state;

1> if the UE performs cell re-selection:

2> clear the variable C_RNTI; and

2> stop using that C_RNTI just cleared from the variable C_RNTI in MAC.

1> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

1> in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

1> in case of a URA update procedure:

2> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

1> set counter V302 to 1;

1> start timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message.

8.3.1.3 CELL UPDATE / URA UPDATE message contents to set

In case of cell update procedure the UE shall transmit a CELL UPDATE message.

In case of URA update procedure the UE shall transmit a URA UPDATE message.

The UE shall set the IEs in the CELL UPDATE message as follows:

1> set the IE "Cell update cause" corresponding to the cause specified in subclause 8.3.1.2 that is valid when the CELL UPDATE message is submitted to lower layers for transmission;

NOTE: During the time period starting from when a cell update procedure is initiated by the UE until when the procedure ends, additional CELL UPDATE messages may be transmitted by the UE with different causes.

1> set the IE "U-RNTI" to the value of the variable U_RNTI;

1> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR is TRUE:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> include and set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

2> set the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> if the value of the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR is TRUE:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> include and set the IE "failure cause" to the value of the variable FAILURE_CAUSE.

1> include the START values for each CN domain, calculated according to subclause 8.5.9;

1> if an unrecoverable error [16] in any of the AM RLC entities for the signalling radio bearers RB2, RB3 or RB4 is detected:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB2, RB3 or RB4)" to TRUE.

1> otherwise:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB2, RB3 or RB4)" to FALSE.

1> if an unrecoverable error [16] in any of the AM RLC entities for the RB5 or upward is detected:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB>4)" to TRUE.

1> otherwise:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB>4)" to FALSE.

1> set the IE "RB Timer indicator" to the value of the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR;

1> include an intra-frequency measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in system information block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, if System Information Block type 12 is not being broadcast); and

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for all included measurement objects; and

1> take care that the maximum allowed message size is not exceeded when forming the IE "Measured results on RACH".

The UE shall set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message as follows:

1> set the IE "U-RNTI" to the value of the variable U_RNTI;

1> set the IE "URA update cause" corresponding to which cause as specified in subclause 8.3.1.2 that is valid when the URA UPDATE message is submitted to lower layers for transmission;

NOTE: During the time period starting from when a URA update procedure is initiated by the UE until when the procedure ends, additional URA UPDATE messages may be transmitted by the UE with different causes, depending on which causes are valid for the respective URA UPDATE message.

2> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR is TRUE:

3> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

4> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to TRUE;

3> include the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

2> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR is FALSE:

3> if the value of the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is TRUE:

4> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

4> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

4> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to TRUE;

4> include the IE "Protocol error information" set to "Information element value not comprehended";

3> if the value of the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is FALSE:

4> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to FALSE.

8.3.1.4 T305 expiry and the UE detects "out of service area"

When the T305 expires and the UE detects that it is "out of service area" as specified in subclause 8.5.5.1, the UE shall

1> start timer T307;

1> re-select to a new cell, as described in [4].

8.3.1.4.1 Re-entering "in service area"

If the UE detects "in service area" according to subclause 8.5.5.2 and timer T307 or T317 is running, the UE shall:

1> check the value of V302; and

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform other actions when entering idle mode from connected mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.4.2 Expiry of timer T307

When the T307 expires, the UE shall:

1> move to idle mode;

1> release all dedicated resources;

1> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> perform other actions when entering idle mode from connected mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.5 Reception of an CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message, it may either:

1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a CELL UPDATE:

2> update the START value for each CN domain as maintained in UTRAN (refer to subclause 8.5.9) with "START" in the IE "START list" for the CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list";

2> if this procedure was triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state, then for each CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list":

3> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the IE "START list";

3> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero.

2> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH or optionally on the CCCH but only if ciphering is not required; and

2> optionally include the IE "RLC re-establish indicator" to request a RLC re-establishment in the UE, in which case the corresponding RLC entities should also be re-established in UTRAN; or

1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a URA UPDATE:

2> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message to the lower layers for transmission on the downlink CCCH or DCCH in which case the UTRAN should include the IE "URA identity" in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in a cell where multiple URA identifiers are broadcast; or

1> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (see subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH. In particular UTRAN should:

2> if the CELL UPDATE message was sent because of an unrecoverable error in RB2, RB3 or RB4:

3> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH.

8.3.1.6 Reception of the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

When the UE receives a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message; and

- if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U_RNTI; or
- if the message is received on DCCH:

the UE shall:

1> stop timer T302;

1> in case of a cell update procedure and the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

2> includes "RB information elements"; and/or

2> includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or

2> includes "Physical channel information elements"; and

2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:

2> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the message:

3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL_FACH" or "CELL_PCH" or URA_PCH":

4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;

4> act as specified in subclause 8.3.1.12.

3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL_DCH":

4> act on the IE "Frequency info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.1.

2> use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used; and

2> if the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s):

3> use the TFS given in system information.

2> if none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel:

3> delete the stored TFS;

3> use the TFS given in system information.

2> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)":

3> re-establish the RLC entities for signalling radio bearer RB2, signalling radio bearer RB3 and signalling radio bearer RB4 (if established);

3> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN is set to "Started":

4> set the HFN values for AM RLC entities with RB identity 2,RB identity 3 and RB identity 4 (if established) equal to the START value included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)":

3> for radio bearers with RB identity 5 and upwards:

4> re-establish the AM RLC entities;

4> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

5> set the HFN values for AM RLC entities equal to the START value included in this CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message.

If the UE after state transition enters CELL_DCH state, it shall:

1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> for each CN domain for which a transparent mode radio bearer exists and for which the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to "Started" for that CN domain:

2> choose an activation time for the ciphering on transparent mode radio bearers and include it in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time";

2> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the most recently sent IE "START list";

2> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero;

2> apply ciphering on the transparent mode radio bearers;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C value from the CFN that has been included in the IE "COUNT-C activation time".

If the UE after state transition remains in CELL_FACH state, it shall

1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical cell update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";

1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

If the UE after state transition enters URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state, it shall:

1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> clear the variable C_RNTI;

1> stop using that C_RNTI just cleared from the variable C_RNTI in MAC;

1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging Occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2 in CELL_PCH state.

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL_FACH state; and

1> the contents of the variable C_RNTI are empty:

it shall check the value of V302; and:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> stop the URA update procedure; and

3> continue with a cell update procedure.

2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "cell reselection";

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL_FACH state; and

- a C-RNTI is stored in the variable C_RNTI;

or

- the UE after the state transition moves to another state than the CELL_FACH state:

the UE shall:

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" in any response message transmitted below to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" in any response message transmitted below; and

2> set this IE to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry.

1> in case of a URA update procedure:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in any response message transmitted below and set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in any response message transmitted below.

1> transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.3.1.7;

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

2> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

1> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> in case of a cell update procedure:

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> in case of a URA update procedure:

2> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE.

The procedure ends.

8.3.1.7 Transmission of a response message to UTRAN

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- includes the IE "RB information to release list":

the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include the IE "RB information to release list"; and
- includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure list"; or
- includes the IE "RB information to be affected list":

the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- includes "Transport channel information elements":

the UE shall:

1> transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- does not include "Transport channel information elements"; and
- includes "Physical channel information elements":

the UE shall:

1> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- does not include "Transport channel information elements"; and

- does not include "Physical channel information elements"; and
- includes "CN information elements"; or
- includes the IE "Ciphering mode info"; or
- includes the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; or
- includes the IE "New C-RNTI"; or
- includes the IE "New U-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> ~~-~~transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- does not include "Transport channel information elements"; and
- does not include "Physical channel information elements"; and
- does not include "CN information elements"; and
- does not include the IE "Ciphering mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "New C-RNTI"; and
- does not include the IE "New U-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> ~~-~~transmit no response message.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- includes "CN information elements"; or
- includes the IE "Ciphering mode info"; or
- includes the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; or
- includes any one or both of the IEs "New C-RNTI" and "New U-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> ~~-~~transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM as response message using AM RLC.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "CN information elements"; and
- does not include the IE "Ciphering mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "New U-RNTI"; and
- does not include the IE "New C-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> ~~-~~transmit no response message.

If the new state is CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the response message shall be transmitted using the new configuration after the state transition., and the UE shall:

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty:

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

4> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the response message,

4> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

If the new state is CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, the response message shall be transmitted in CELL_FACH state, and the UE shall:

1> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

2> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

3> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

4> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

2> enter the new state (CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, respectively).

1> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

8.3.1.7a Physical channel failure

If the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message would cause the UE to transit to CELL_DCH state; and

1> in case of a received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

2> if the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message according to the criteria defined in subclause 8.5.4 are not fulfilled; or

2> the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message does not contain dedicated physical channels;

1> in case of the UE received a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

1> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

2> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

2> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

3> -—abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

3> -—if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

4> -—set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

4> -—clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

3> -—if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

4> -—set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

4> -—clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> -—if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

2> -—set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> -—if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> -—in case of a URA update procedure:

stop the URA update procedure; and

3> -—continue with a cell update procedure.

2> -—select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

2> -—set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "Radio link failure";

2> -—submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> -—increment counter V302;

2> -—restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> -—if V302 is greater than N302:

2> -—clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> -—clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> -—in case of a cell update procedure:

3> -—clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> -—in case of a URA update procedure:

3> -—clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> -—release all its radio resources;

2> -—indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> -—clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> -—clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> -—set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode.

8.3.1.8 Unsupported configuration by the UE

If the UE does not support the configuration in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message and/or the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302, the UE shall:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Unsupported configuration";

2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9 Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

3> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

4> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

3> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Invalid configuration";

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

In case of a cell update procedure and if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message

- includes "RB information elements"; and/or
- includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
- includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
- the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE because of an ongoing Reconfiguration procedure;

and/or

- if the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE of the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

3> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

4> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.10 Confirmation error of URA ID list

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message causes a confirmation error of URA identity list as specified in subclause 8.6.2.1 the UE shall:

1> check the value of V302; and

1> if V302 is smaller or equal than N302:

2> if, caused by the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info"

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.11 Invalid CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

If the UE receives an CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> If V302 is equal to or smaller than N302, the UE shall:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.12 T302 expiry or cell reselection

If any or several of the following conditions are true:

- expiry of timer T302;
- reselection to another UTRA cell (including the previously serving cell) before completion of the cell update or URA update procedure;

the UE shall:

1> stop T302 if it is running;

1> if the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to the initiation of the procedure; and

2> if timers T314 and T315 have elapsed while T302 was running:

3> enter idle mode.

3> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

3> -—and the procedure ends.

2> -—if timer T314 has elapsed while T302 was running and,

3> -—if "T314 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR is set to FALSE and

3> -—if T315 is still running:

4> -—release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314";

4> -—indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

4> -—delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> -—set "T314 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE.

2> -—if timer T315 has elapsed while T302 was running and,

3> -—if "T315 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR is set to FALSE and,

3> -—if T314 is still running:

4> -—release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT315";

4> -—indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

4> -—delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> -—set "T315 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE.

1> -—check whether it is still in "in service area" (see subclause 8.5.5.2);

1> -—if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE and/or the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

2> -—abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

2> -—if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> -—set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> -—clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> -—if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> -—set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> -—clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> -—if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

2> -—set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> -—in case of a cell update procedure:

2> -—clear any entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> -—in case of a URA update procedure:

2> -—clear any entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

If the UE detects "in service area" if it has not entered idle mode, and:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302, the UE shall:

2> if the UE performed cell re-selection:

3> delete its C-RNTI.

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE does not detect "in service area", it shall:

1> continue searching for "in service area".

8.3.1.13 T314 expiry

Upon expiry of timer T314 the UE shall:

1> if timer T302 is running:

2> continue awaiting response message from UTRAN.

1> if timer T302 is not running and timer T315 is running:

2> set IE "T314 expired" in variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314";

2> indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

2> delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

1> if timers T302 and T315 are not running:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.14 T315 expiry

Upon expiry of timer T315 the UE shall:

1> if timer T302 is running:

2> continue awaiting response message from UTRAN.

1> if timer T302 is not running and timer T314 is running:

2> set IE "T315 expired" in variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "use T315";

2> indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

2> delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

1> if timers T302 and T314 are not running:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.15 Reception of the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UTRAN

See subclause 8.3.3.4.

8.3.2 URA update

See subclause 8.3.1.

8.3.3 UTRAN mobility information

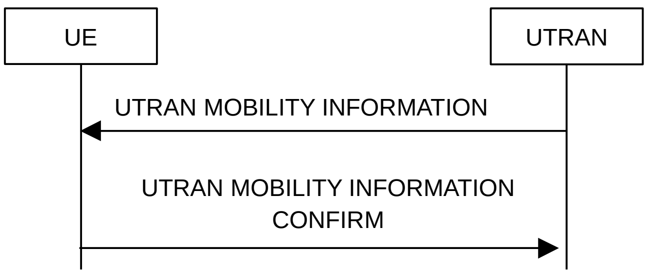


Figure 8.3.3-1: UTRAN mobility information procedure, normal flow

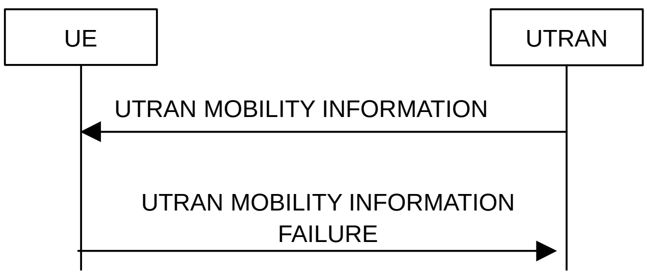


Figure 8.3.3-2: UTRAN mobility information procedure, failure case

8.3.3.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to allocate any one or a combination of the following to a UE in connected mode:

- a new C-RNTI;
- a new U-RNTI;
- other mobility related information.

8.3.3.2 Initiation

To initiate the procedure UTRAN transmits a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to the UE on the downlink DCCH.

8.3.3.3 Reception of UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message by the UE

When the UE receives a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, it shall:

1> act on received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6;

1> if the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" is present:

  2> store the values of the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" in the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS, replacing any previously stored value for each timer and constant; and

  2> for each updated timer value:

    3> start using the new value next time the timer is started;

  2> for each updated constant value:

    3> start using the new value directly;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

  2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

  2> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

  2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message and set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the received UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

  2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

  2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty; and

2> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, perform the actions below.

2> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, perform the actions below.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

The procedure ends.

8.3.3.4 Reception of an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UTRAN

When the network receives UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, UTRAN may delete any old U-RNTI. The procedure ends.

8.3.3.5 Cell re-selection

If the UE performs cell re-selection, the UE shall:

1> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1;

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contains the IE "New C-RNTI"; and

1> if the UE has not yet submitted the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message to lower layers for transmission;

2> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry.

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "cell update occurred";

2> when the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message has not been received and the procedure ends.

1> otherwise:

2> continue the procedure normally.

8.3.3.5a Incompatible simultaneous security reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE of the received UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

1> when the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.3.6 Invalid UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message

If the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS, and;

1> clear that entry.

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.4 Active set update

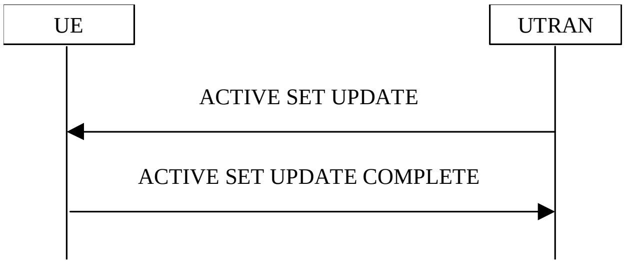


Figure 8.3.4-1: Active Set Update procedure, successful case

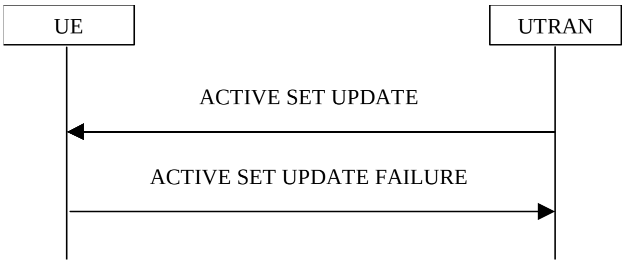


Figure 8.3.4-2: Active Set Update procedure, failure case

8.3.4.1 General

The purpose of the active set update procedure is to update the active set of the connection between the UE and UTRAN. This procedure shall be used in CELL_DCH state. The UE should keep on using the old RLs while configuring the new RLs. Also the UE should keep the transmitter turned on during the procedure. This procedure is only used in FDD mode.

8.3.4.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH state, to make the following modifications of the active set of the connection:

a) Radio link addition;

b) Radio link removal;

c) Combined radio link addition and removal.

In case a) and c), UTRAN should:

1> prepare new additional radio link(s) in the UTRAN prior to the command to the UE.

In all cases, UTRAN should:

1> send an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message on downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

UTRAN should include the following information:

1> IE "Radio Link Addition Information": Downlink DPCH information and other optional parameters relevant for the radio links to be added along with the IE "Primary CPICH info" used for the reference ID to indicate which radio link to add. This IE is needed in cases a) and c) listed above;

1> IE "Radio Link Removal Information": IE "Primary CPICH info" used for the reference ID to indicate which radio link to remove. This IE is needed in cases b) and c) listed above.

8.3.4.3 Reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message by the UE

Upon reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message the UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

1> first add the RLs indicated in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information";

1> remove the RLs indicated in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information". If the UE active set is full or becomes full, an RL, which is included in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" for removal, shall be removed before adding RL, which is included in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information" for addition;

1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

1> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message; and

2> set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the IE "TFCI combining indicator" associated with a radio link to be added is set to TRUE:

2> if a DSCH transport channel is assigned and there is a 'hard' split in the TFCI field:

3> configure Layer 1 to soft-combine TFCI (field 2) of this new link with those links already in the TFCI (field 2) combining set.

1> if the received ACTIVE SET UPDATE message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message.

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC without waiting for the Physical Layer synchronization;

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty:

2> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message:

4> perform the actions below.

2> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message:

4> perform the actions below.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.4 Unsupported configuration in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration that it does not support, the UE shall:

1> keep the active set as it was before the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received;

1> transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to "configuration unsupported";

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.5 Invalid configuration

If any of the following conditions are valid:

- a radio link indicated by the IE "Downlink DPCH info for each RL" in the IE "Radio link addition information" has a different spreading factor than the spreading factor for the radio links in the active set that will be established at the time indicated by the IE "Activation time"; and/or
- a radio link in the IE "Radio link addition information" is also present in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information"; and/or
- the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" contains all the radio links which are part of or will be part of the active set at the time indicated by the IE "Activation time"; and/or
- the IE "TX Diversity Mode" is not set to "none" and it indicates a diversity mode that is different from the one currently used in all or part of the active set; and/or
- a radio link indicated by the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" does not exist in the active set; and/or
- after the removal of all radio links indicated by the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" and the addition of all radio links indicated by the IE "Radio Link Addition Information" the active set would contain more than the maximum allowed number of radio links; and/or
- the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

1> keep the active set as it was before the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received;

1> transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to "Invalid configuration";

1> When the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.5a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE due to the received ACTIVE SET UPDATE message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE; and

1> if the activation time for the procedure that has set variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION and the activation time for the Active Set Update procedure are within a time window of 5 frames, the UE may:

2> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

2> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.4.6 Reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN has received the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message,

1> the UTRAN may remove radio link(s) that are indicated to remove to the UE in case b) and c); and

1> the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.3.4.7 Reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN has received the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message, the UTRAN may delete radio links that were included in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information" for addition. The procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.3.4.8 Invalid ACTIVE SET UPDATE message

If the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.4.9 Reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in wrong state

If the UE is in another state than CELL_DCH state upon reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with the IE "Protocol error cause" set to "Message not compatible with receiver state";

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.5 Hard handover

When performing hard handover with change of frequency, the UE shall:

1> stop all intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements on the cells listed in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST until a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received from UTRAN.

8.3.5.1 Timing re-initialised hard handover

8.3.5.1.1 General

The purpose of the timing re-initialised hard handover procedure is to remove all the RL(s) in the active set and establish new RL(s) along with a change in the UL transmission timing and the CFN in the UE according to the SFN of the target cell.(see subclause 8.5.15).

This procedure is initiated when UTRAN does not know the target SFN timing before hard handover.

8.3.5.1.2 Initiation

Timing re-initialised hard handover initiated by the UTRAN is normally performed by using the procedure "Physical channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.6), but may also be performed by using either one of the following procedures:

- "radio bearer establishment" (subclause 8.2.1);
- "Radio bearer reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.2);
- "Radio bearer release" (subclause 8.2.3); or
- "Transport channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.4).

If IE "Timing indication" has the value "initialise", UE shall:

1> execute the Timing Re-initialised hard handover procedure by following the procedure indicated in the subclause relevant to the procedure chosen by the UTRAN.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included:

1> in FDD mode UTRAN should:

2> set "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation

$$(\text{Default DPCH Offset Value}) \bmod 38400 = \text{DPCH frame offset}_j$$

3> where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message and the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

1> in FDD mode the UE shall:

2> if the UE receives a message where the above relation between "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" is not respected:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not included:

1> the UE shall:

2> use the previously received value stored in variable DOFF. If there is no previously received value stored in DOFF, the UE should use the value 0.

1> in FDD mode UTRAN should:

2> set "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation

3> if UTRAN has previously sent Default DPCH Offset Value to the UE

(previously sent Default DPCH Offset Value) mod 38400 = DPCH frame offset$_j$

4> where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message and the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

3> if UTRAN has not previously sent Default DPCH Offset Value to the UE

DPCH frame offset$_j$ = 0

4> where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message.

1> in FDD mode the UE shall:

2> if the UE receives a message where the above relations are not respected:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

8.3.5.2 Timing-maintained hard handover

8.3.5.2.1 General

The purpose of the Timing-maintained hard handover procedure is to remove all the RL(s) in the active set and establish new RL(s) while maintaining the UL transmission timing and the CFN in the UE.

This procedure can be initiated only if UTRAN knows the target SFN timing before hard handover. The target SFN timing can be known by UTRAN in the following 2 cases:

- UE reads SFN when measuring "Cell synchronisation information" and sends it to the UTRAN in MEASUREMENT REPORT message.
- UTRAN internally knows the time difference between the cells.

8.3.5.2.2 Initiation

Timing-maintained hard handover initiated by the network is normally performed by using the procedure "Physical channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.6), but may also be performed by using either one of the following procedures:

- "radio bearer establishment" (subclause 8.2.1);
- "Radio bearer reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.2);
- "Radio bearer release" (subclause 8.2.3); or
- "Transport channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.4).

If IE "Timing indication" has the value "maintain", UE shall initiate the Timing-maintained hard handover procedure by following the procedure indicated in the subclause relevant to the procedure chosen by the UTRAN.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included:

1> UTRAN should:

2> include the same value of IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" as the one currently being used by the UE.

NOTE: The first radio link listed in the message may not be the reference radio link.

1> The UE shall:

2> on reception of a message where the value of IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not the same as the one currently being used by the UE:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

8.3.6 Inter-RAT handover to UTRAN

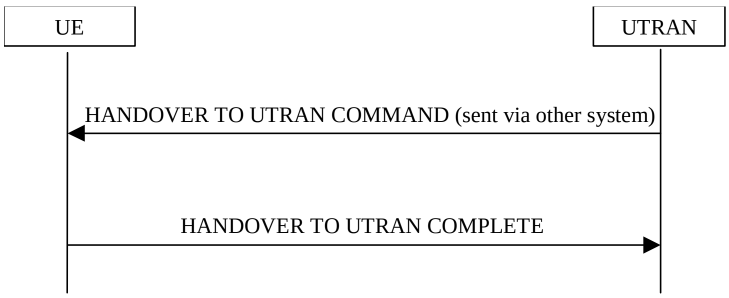


Figure 8.3.6-1: Inter-RAT handover to UTRAN, successful case

8.3.6.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT handover procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and another radio access technology (e.g. GSM) to UTRAN.

8.3.6.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM, using radio access technology-specific procedures, orders the UE to make a handover to UTRAN.

A HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message is sent to the UE via the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed.

In case UTRAN decides to uses a predefined or default radio configuration that is stored in the UE, it should include the following information in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message.

- the IE "New U-RNTI" to be assigned;
- the IE "Predefined configuration identity", to indicate which pre-defined configuration of RB, transport channel and physical channel parameters shall be used; or
- the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity", to indicate which default configuration of RB, transport channel and physical channel parameters shall be used;
- PhyCH information elements.

NOTE 1: When using a predefined or default configuration during handover to UTRAN, UTRAN can only assign values of IEs "New U-RNTI" and "scrambling code" that are within the special subranges defined exclusively for this procedure. UTRAN may re- assign other values after completion of the handover procedure.

NOTE 2: When using a predefined or default configuration during handover to UTRAN, fewer IEs are signalled; when using this signalling option some parameters e.g. concerning compressed mode, DSCH, SSDT can not be configured. In this case, the corresponding functionality can not be activated immediately.

In case UTRAN does not use a predefined radio configuration that is stored in the UE, it should include the following information in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message.

- the IE "New U-RNTI" to be assigned;
- the complete set of RB, TrCH and PhyCH information elements to be used.

8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and

1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;

1> initialise the variable UE_CAPABILITIES_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;

1> initialise the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

NOTE IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":

2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:

3> 0 dB for the power offset $P_{Pilot-DPDCH}$ bearer in FDD;

3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:

3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) * 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":

2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.

1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;

1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all UL and DL radio bearers and all UL and DL signalling radio bearers that use RLC-AM and RLC-UM to the START value as stored in the USIM for that CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all UL and DL radio bearers and all UL and DL signalling radio bearers that use the transparent mode of RLC to zero, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable at each CFN cycle; and

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15;

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started";

3> apply the same ciphering status (ciphered/unciphered) as prior to inter-RAT handover;

3> if the change of algorithm is requested by means of the IE "Ciphering algorithm":

4> apply this algorithm and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:

2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value other than the default, "Now" for this IE;

2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time":

3> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;

3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using the new ciphering configuration, only if ciphering has been started;

1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.3.6.4 Invalid Handover to UTRAN command message

If the UE receives a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling according to the source radio access technology. The UE shall:

1> if allowed by the source RAT:

2> transmit an RRC FAILURE INFO message to the source radio access technology; and

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> Other details may be provided in the specifications related to the source radio access technology.

NOTE: The other RAT may include the above diagnostics information in a subsequent handover request towards the same RNC.

8.3.6.4a Unsupported configuration in HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message

If the UE does not support the configuration included in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message, e.g., the message includes a pre-defined configuration that the UE has not stored, the UE shall:

1> continue the connection using the other radio access technology; and

1> indicate the failure to the other radio access technology.

8.3.6.5 UE fails to perform handover

If the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> terminate the procedure including release of the associated resources;

1> resume the connection used before the handover; and

1> indicate the failure to the other radio access technology.

Upon receiving an indication about the failure from the other radio access technology, UTRAN should release the associated resources and the context information concerning this UE.

8.3.6.6 Reception of message HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE by the UTRAN

Upon receiving a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message, UTRAN should consider the inter-RAT handover procedure as having been completed successfully and indicate this to the Core Network.

8.3.7 Inter-RAT handover from UTRAN

Figure 8.3.7-1: Inter-RAT handover from UTRAN, successful case

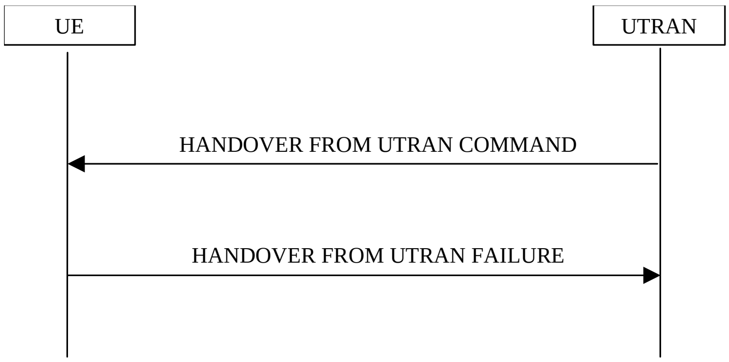


Figure 8.3.7-2: Inter-RAT handover from UTRAN, failure case

8.3.7.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT handover procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access technology (e.g. GSM). This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH state.

NOTE: This procedure is applicable to CS domain service.

8.3.7.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH state, to make a handover to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM.

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN sends a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message.

8.3.7.3 Reception of a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> establish the connection to the target radio access technology, by using the contents of the IE "Inter-RAT message". This IE contains a message specified in another standard, as indicated by the IE "System type", and carries information about the candidate/ target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the target radio access technology. The correspondence between the value of the IE "System type", the standard to apply and the message contained within IE "Inter RAT message" is shown in the following:

Value of the IE "System type"	Standard to apply	Inter RAT Message
GSM	GSM TS 04.18, version 8.5.0 or later	HANDOVER COMMAND
cdma2000	TIA/EIA/IS-2000 or later, TIA/EIA/IS-833 or later, TIA/EIQ/IS-834 or later	

1> if the IE "System type" has the value "GSM":

2> if the IE "Frequency band" has the value "GSM /DCS 1800 band used":

3> set the BAND_INDICATOR [45] to "ARFCN indicates 1800 band".

2> if the IE "Frequency band" has the value " GSM /PCS 1900 band used":

3> set the BAND_INDICATOR [45] to "ARFCN indicates 1900 band".

1> apply the "Inter RAT Message" according to the "standard to apply" in the table above.

1> in case one or more IEs "RAB info" is included in the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message:

2> connect upper layer entities corresponding to indicated RABs to the radio resources indicated in the inter-RAT message.

NOTE: Requirements concerning the establishment of the radio connection towards the other radio access technology and the signalling procedure are outside the scope of this specification.

8.3.7.4 Successful completion of the inter-RAT handover

Upon successfully completing the handover, UTRAN should:

1> release the radio connection; and

1> remove all context information for the concerned UE.

Upon successfully completing the handover, the UE shall:

1> if the USIM is present:

2> store the current START value for every CN domain in the USIM [50];

2> if the "START" stored in the USIM [50] for a CN domain is greater than or equal to the value "THRESHOLD" of the variable START_THRESHOLD:

3> delete the ciphering and integrity keys that are stored in the USIM for that CN domain;

3> inform the deletion of these keys to upper layers.

1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4.

NOTE: The release of the UMTS radio resources is initiated from the target RAT.

8.3.7.5 UE fails to complete requested handover

If the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology, it shall:

1> revert back to the UTRA configuration;

1> establish the UTRA physical channel(s) used at the time for reception of HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND;

1> if the UE does not succeed to establish the UTRA physical channel(s):

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 with cause "Radio link failure";

2> when the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

3> proceed as below.

1> transmit the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT handover failure" to "physical channel failure".

1> When the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layer for transmission:

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.7.6 Invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message

If the IE "Inter-RAT message" received within the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message does not include a valid inter RAT handover message in accordance with the protocol specifications for the target RAT, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "Inter-RAT protocol error";

1> include the IE "Inter-RAT message" in case the target RAT provides further details about the inter RAT protocol error;

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> when the transmission of the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> when the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.7.7 Reception of an HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message by UTRAN

Upon receiving an HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, UTRAN may initiate the release the resources in the target radio access technology.

8.3.7.8 Unsupported configuration in HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a non-supported handover scenario, e.g. multiple RAB or to use a non-supported configuration, the UE shall:

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT handover failure" to "configuration unacceptable";

2> when the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> resume normal operation as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.7.8a Reception of HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message by UE in CELL_FACH

If the UE receives HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND while in CELL_FACH, the UE shall:

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT handover failure" to "protocol error", include IE "Protocol error information"; and

2> set the value of IE "Protocol error cause" to "Message not compatible with receiver state";

2> when the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> resume normal operation as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.8 Inter-RAT cell reselection to UTRAN

8.3.8.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell reselection procedure to UTRAN is to transfer, under the control of the UE and to some extent the source radio access technology, a connection between the UE and another radio access technology (e.g. GSM/GPRS, but not UTRAN) to UTRAN.

8.3.8.2 Initiation

When the UE makes an inter-RAT cell reselection to UTRAN according to the criteria specified in [4], it shall initiate this procedure. The inter-RAT cell reselection made by the UE may use system information broadcast from the source radio access technology or UE dedicated information.

The UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to "Inter-RAT cell reselection";

1> initiate an RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in subclause 8.1.3;

1> after initiating an RRC connection establishment:

2> release all resources specific to the other radio access technology.

8.3.8.3 UE fails to complete an inter-RAT cell reselection

If the inter-RAT cell reselection fails before the UE has initiated the RRC connection establishment the UE may return back to the other radio access technology.

If the RRC connection establishment fails the UE shall enter idle mode.

8.3.9 Inter-RAT cell reselection from UTRAN

8.3.9.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell reselection procedure from UTRAN is to transfer, under the control of the UE and to some extent the UTRAN, a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access technology (e.g. GSM/GPRS).

8.3.9.2 Initiation

This procedure is applicable in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH.

When the UE based on received system information makes a cell reselection to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS, according to the criteria specified in [4], the UE shall.

1> start timer T309;

1> initiate the establishment of a connection to the target radio access technology according to its specifications.

8.3.9.3 Successful cell reselection

When the UE has succeeded in reselecting a cell in the target radio access technology and has initiated the establishment of a connection, it shall stop timer T309 and release all UTRAN specific resources.

UTRAN should release all UE dedicated resources upon indication that the UE has completed a connection establishment to the other radio access technology.

8.3.9.4 Expiry of timer T309

If the timer T309 expires before the UE succeeds in initiating the establishment of a connection to the other radio access technology, the UE shall:

1> resume the connection to UTRAN using the resources used before initiating the inter-RAT cell reselection procedure.

8.3.10 Inter-RAT cell change order to UTRAN

8.3.10.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell change order to UTRAN procedure is to transfer, under the control of the source radio access technology, a connection between the UE and another radio access technology (e.g. GSM/GPRS) to UTRAN.

8.3.10.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS, using procedures specific for that RAT, orders the UE to change to a UTRAN cell.

NOTE: Within the message used to order the UE to change to a UTRAN cell, the source RAT should specify the identity of the target UTRAN cell as specified in the specifications for that RAT.

The UE shall:

1> -—set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to "Inter-RAT cell change order";

1> -—initiate an RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in subclause 8.1.3.

8.3.10.3 UE fails to complete an inter-RAT cell change order

If the inter-RAT cell reselection fails the UE shall return to the other radio access technology and proceed as specified in the appropriate specifications for that RAT.

NOTE 3: The cell change was network ordered. Therefore, failure to change to the target cell should not cause the UE to move to UE- controlled cell selection.

8.3.11 Inter-RAT cell change order from UTRAN

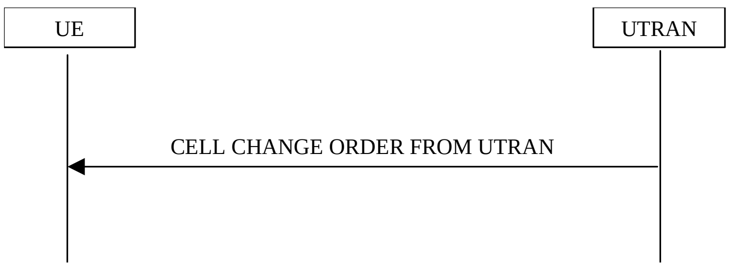


Figure 8.3.11-1: Inter–RAT cell change order from UTRAN

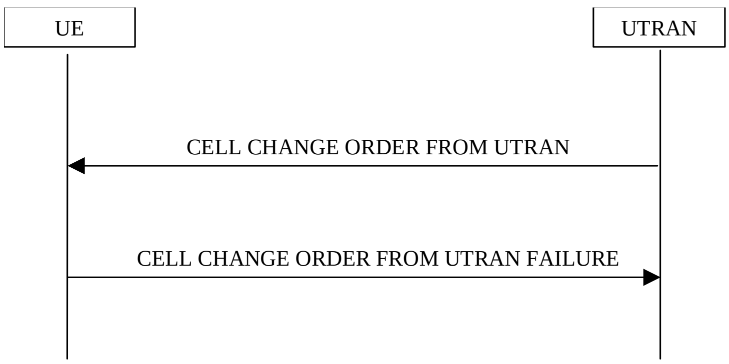


Figure 8.3.11-2: Inter-RAT cell change order from UTRAN, failure case

8.3.11.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell change order procedure is to transfer, under the control of the network, a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access technology (e.g. GSM). This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH state.

NOTE: This procedure is applicable for services in the PS domain.

8.3.11.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state, to make a cell change to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM.

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN sends a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message.

8.3.11.3 Reception of an CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message and perform a cell change order to another RAT, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> start timer T309; and

1> establish the connection to the other radio access technology, as specified within IE "Target cell description". This IE specifies the target cell identity, in accordance with the specifications for that other RAT. In case the target cell is a GSM/ GPRS cell, IE "Target cell description" may also include IE "NC mode", which specifies the cell selection mode to be applied in the target cell; and

1> if IE "NC mode" is not included in the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN:

2> retrieve it from the target cell as specified in [43];

2> act upon IE "NC mode" as specified in [43].

1> if one or more IEs "RAB info" are included in the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message:

2> connect the upper layer entities corresponding to indicated RABs to the radio resources offered by the target RAT.

NOTE: Requirements concerning the establishment of the radio connection towards the other radio access technology and the signalling procedure are outside the scope of this specification. In case of GSM/GPRS proceed according to the procedure Network control cell reselection procedure as specified in [44].

8.3.11.4 Successful completion of the cell change order

Upon successful completion of the cell change order, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T309;

1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4.

Upon indication of the UE having successfully completed the cell change order, UTRAN should:

1> release the radio connection; and

1> remove all context information for the concerned UE.

NOTE: The release of the UMTS radio resources is initiated from another RAT.

8.3.11.5 Expiry of timer T309 or UE fails to complete requested cell change order

If:

- timer T309 expires prior to the successful establishment of a connection to the target RAT; or
- if the establishment of the connection to the other RAT failed due to other reasons e.g. (random) access failure, rejection due to lack of resources:

the UE shall:

1> if it received the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in state CELL_DCH:

2> revert back to the UTRA configuration;

2> establish the UTRA physical channel(s) used at the time for reception of CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN;

2> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the UTRA physical channel(s):

3> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 with cause "Radio link failure";

3> when the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

2> transmit the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message setting the information elements as specified below:

3> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry;

3> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to "physical channel failure".

2> When the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layer for transmission, the procedure ends.

1> if the UE receives the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in CELL_FACH state:

2> revert to the cell it was camped on at the reception of the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message;

2> if the UE is unable to return to this cell:

3> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

3> initiate the cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell re-selection";

3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

2> transmit the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message setting the information elements as specified below:

3> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry;

3> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to "physical channel failure".

2> When the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layer for transmission:

3> the procedure ends.

8.3.11.6 Unsupported configuration in CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a non-supported cell change order scenario e.g. multiple RAB or to use a non-supported configuration, the UE shall:

1> transmit a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to "configuration unacceptable";

2> when the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> resume normal operation as if the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.11.7 Invalid CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message

If the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> transmit a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> when the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> resume normal operation as if the invalid CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.4 Measurement procedures

8.4.0 Measurement related definitions

UTRAN may control a measurement in the UE either by broadcast of SYSTEM INFORMATION and/or by transmitting a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The following information is used to control the UE measurements and the measurement results reporting:

1. **Measurement identity**: A reference number that should be used by the UTRAN when setting up, modifying or releasing the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
2. **Measurement command**: One out of three different measurement commands.
   - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
   - Modify: Modify a previously defined measurement, e.g. to change the reporting criteria.
   - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.
3. **Measurement type**: One of the types listed below describing what the UE shall measure.

Presence or absence of the following control information depends on the measurement type

4. **Measurement objects:** The objects on which the UE shall measure measurement quantities, and corresponding object information.
5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure on the measurement object. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
6. **Reporting quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
7. **Measurement reporting criteria**: The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting.
8. **Measurement Validity**: Defines in which UE states the measurement is valid.
9. **Measurement reporting mode**: This specifies whether the UE shall transmit the measurement report using AM or UM RLC.
10. **Additional measurement identities**: A list of references to other measurements. When this measurement triggers a measurement report, the UE shall also include the reporting quantities for the measurements referenced by the additional measurement identities.

All these measurement parameters depend on the measurement type and are described in more detail in clause 14.

The different types of measurements are:

- **Intra-frequency measurements**: measurements on downlink physical channels at the same frequency as the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.1.
- **Inter-frequency measurements**: measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.2.
- **Inter-RAT measurements**: measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access technology than UTRAN, e.g. GSM. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.3.
- **Traffic volume measurements**: measurements on uplink traffic volume. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.4.
- **Quality measurements**: Measurements of downlink quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate. A measurement object corresponds to one transport channel in case of BLER. A measurement object corresponds to one timeslot in case of SIR (TDD only). Detailed description is found in subclause 14.5.
- **UE-internal measurements**: Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.6.
- **UE positioning measurements:** Measurements of UE position. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.7.

The UE shall support a number of measurements running in parallel as specified in [19] and [20]. The UE shall also support that each measurement is controlled and reported independently of every other measurement.

Cells that the UE is monitoring are grouped in the UE into three different categories:

1. Cells, which belong to the **active set.** User information is sent from all these cells. In FDD, the cells in the active set are involved in soft handover. In TDD the active set always comprises one cell only.

2. Cells, which are not included in the active set, but are explicitly indicated to be measured by UTRAN belong to the **monitored set.**

NOTE: The cells explicitly indicated to be measured by UTRAN for a given intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter-RAT) measurement are:

- if the IE "Cells for measurement" has been received for this intra-frequency (resp inter-frequency, inter-RAT) measurement:
    - the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter-RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST and pointed at in the IE "Cells for measurement".
- otherwise:
    - any of the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter-RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

3. Cells detected by the UE, which are neither included in the active set nor in the monitored set belong to the **detected set.** Reporting of measurements of the detected set is only applicable to intra-frequency measurements made by UEs in CELL_DCH state.

8.4.1 Measurement control

Figure 8.4.1-1: Measurement Control, normal case

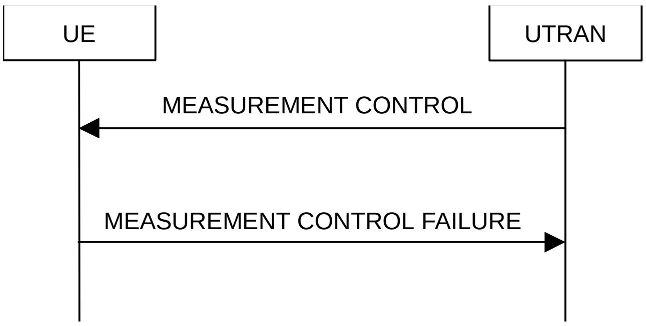


Figure 8.4.1-2: Measurement Control, failure case

8.4.1.1 General

The purpose of the measurement control procedure is to setup, modify or release a measurement in the UE.

8.4.1.2 Initiation

The UTRAN may request a measurement by the UE to be setup, modified or released with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which is transmitted on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC.

The UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when a measurement is requested from the UE.

When a new measurement is created, UTRAN should set the IE "Measurement identity" to a value, which is not used for other measurements. UTRAN may use several "Measurement identity" for the same "Measurement type". In case of setting several "Measurement identity" within a same "Measurement type", the measurement object or the list of measurement objects can be set differently for each measurement with different "Measurement identity ".

When a current measurement is modified or released, UTRAN should set the IE "Measurement identity" to the value, which is used for the measurement being modified or released. In case of modifying IEs within a "Measurement identity", it is not needed for UTRAN to indicate the IEs other than modified IEs, and the UE continues to use the current values of the IEs that are not modified.

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

1> read the IE "Measurement command";

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

  2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;

  2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":

    3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform the measurements and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or

    3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

      4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

        5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

  2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

    3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

      4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":

        5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

          6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:

            7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:

              8> read System Information Block type 15.4.

            7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

        5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

          6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:

            7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

              8> read System Information Block type 15.5.

            7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

  2> for any other measurement type:

    3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

      4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":

2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":

4> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

3> otherwise:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":

2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";

2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present,:

2> and if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "TGPS Status Flag"):

3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:

3> activate the pattern sequence stored in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "active" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:

4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, but not identitifed in IE "TGPSI".

1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

The UE may:

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":

5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:

6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:

7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.4 Unsupported measurement in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a measurement that is not supported by the UE, the UE shall:

1> retain the measurement configuration that was valid before the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message was received;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry.

1> set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "unsupported measurement";

1> submit the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to lower layers for transmission on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.4a Configuration Incomplete

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> retain the measurement configuration that was valid before the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message was received;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and clear that entry;

1> clear the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE;

1> set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "Configuration incomplete";

1> submit the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to lower layers for transmission on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.5 Invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message

If the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry.

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> submit the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to lower layers for transmission on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.6 Measurements after transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state:

8.4.1.6.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop intra-frequency type measurement reporting;

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE; or

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or

1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:

2> delete the measurements of type intra-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.6.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/ CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop the inter-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE; or

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or

1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:

2> delete the measurements of type inter-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> in CELL_FACH state:

2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.6.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop the inter-RAT type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

1> delete the measurements of type inter-RAT associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> in CELL_FACH state:

2> perform measurements on other systems according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.6.4 Quality measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop quality type measurement reporting;

1> delete all measurement control information of measurement type "quality" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.4.1.6.5 UE internal measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop UE internal measurement type measurement reporting;

1> delete all measurement control information of measurement type "UE internal" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.4.1.6.6 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "traffic volume" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if the optional IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting;

3> store the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_DCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting.

1> if no traffic volume type measurements set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message and valid in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH or URA_PCH states are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the same identity as the one indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information":

2> store the measurement control information from the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

2> begin traffic volume measurement reporting according to the assigned information.

8.4.1.6.7 UE positioning measurement

NOTE 1: Whether support for UE positioning measurement in CELL_PCH and URA_PCH states is mandatory or optional in Release '99 is FFS and pending ongoing work in TSG-RAN WG2 and TSG-RAN WG4.

NOTE 2: The applicability of UE positioning measurements in CELL_PCH, URA_PCH and CELL_FACH needs to be aligned in all relevant specifications.

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "UE positioning" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if the optional IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting;

3> store the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_DCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting;

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE; or

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or

1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:

2> delete the assistance data included in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED, UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED and UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "OTDOA" or "OTDOA or GPS":

2> if the IE "Method type" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "UE-based" or "UE assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":

3> begin monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15.4 and System Information Block type 15.5 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15.

2> if the IE "Method type" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "UE-assisted":

3> begin monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15.4 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15.

1> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

2> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE assisted" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED or UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED contains neighbour cells on other frequencies than the current frequency:

3> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

The UE may:

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "GPS" or "OTDOA or GPS":

2> begin monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 and/or System Information Block type 15.1 and/or System Information Block type 15.2 and/or System Information Block type 15.3 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15.

8.4.1.6a Actions in CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA/PCH state upon cell re-selection

Upon cell reselection while in CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA/PCH state and the cell reselection has occurred after the measurement control information was stored, the UE shall:

1> delete all measurements of type intra-frequency, inter-frequency, and inter-RAT associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> delete the traffic volume measurements that have not been set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

8.4.1.7 Measurements after transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state:

8.4.1.7.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "intra-frequency" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> if the IE "measurement validity" for a measurement has been assigned the value "CELL_DCH:

2> resume the measurement reporting.

1> if no intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> continue monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

2> if the IE "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" was included in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11):

3> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT message when reporting criteria in IE "Reporting information for state CELL_DCH" are fulfilled.

8.4.1.7.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "inter-frequency" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

1> if the IE "measurement validity" for a measurement has been assigned the value "CELL_DCH":

2> resume the measurement reporting.

8.4.1.7.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.7.4 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "traffic volume" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

2> if the optional IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting; and

3> save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting.

1> if no traffic volume type measurement has been assigned to the UE with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message when transiting to CELL_DCH state:

2> continue an ongoing traffic volume type measurement, assigned in System Information Block type 11 (or System Information Block type 12, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.7.5 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "UE positioning" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if the optional IE "Measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting; and

3> save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting.

1> stop monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block 15.5.

8.4.1.8 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state

The UE shall obey the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL_DCH state:

8.4.1.8.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> if the "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" IE was included in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11):

2> begin measurement reporting according to the IE.

8.4.1.8.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.8.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.8.4 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> begin a traffic volume type measurement, assigned in System Information Block type 11 (or System Information Block type 12, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.8.5 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block type 15.5.

8.4.1.9 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state

The UE shall obey the follow rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL_FACH state:

8.4.1.9.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.9.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.9.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> perform measurements on other systems according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.9.4 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> store the measurement control information from the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> begin traffic volume measurement reporting according to the assigned information.

8.4.1.9.5 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE may:

1> begin or continue monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block type 15.5 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15;

1> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE assisted" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED; or

1> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE based" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED contains neighbour cells on other frequencies than the current frequency:

2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.9a Measurements after transition from connected mode to idle mode

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode the UE shall:

1> stop measurement reporting for all measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> clear the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> apply the following rules for different measurement types.

8.4.1.9a.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring intra-frequency cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (if System Information Block type 12 is transmitted in the cell, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> begin monitoring intra-frequency cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 11.

8.4.1.9a.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring inter-frequency cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (if System Information Block type 12 is transmitted in the cell, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> begin monitoring inter-frequency cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 11.

8.4.1.9a.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring inter-RAT cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (if System Information Block type 12 is transmitted in the cell, according to 8.1.1.6.11);

1> begin monitoring inter-RAT cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 11.

8.4.1.9a.4 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE may:

1> begin or continue monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block type 15.5.

8.4.1.10 Measurements when measurement object is no longer valid

8.4.1.10.1 Traffic volume measurement

If UE is no longer using the transport channel that is specified in the IE "Traffic volume measurement object", UE shall ignore any measurements that are assigned to that transport channel. If none of the transport channels that are specified in "traffic volume measurement object" is being used, UE shall delete that particular measurement and its measurement identity from the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.4.2 Measurement report

Figure 8.4.2-1: Measurement report, normal case

8.4.2.1 General

The purpose of the measurement reporting procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to UTRAN.

8.4.2.2 Initiation

In CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are met for any ongoing measurements that are being performed in the UE.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are met for any ongoing traffic volume measurement or UE positioning measurement that is being performed in the UE;

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 12 (or "System Information Block Type 11" if "System Information Block Type 12" is not being broadcast);

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported.

In TDD, if the Radio Bearer associated with the MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY fulfilling the reporting criteria for an ongoing traffic volume measurement is mapped on transport channel of type USCH, the UE shall:

1> initiate the "PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST" procedure instead of transmitting a MEASUREMENT REPORT (TDD Only).

In CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> first perform the cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission", in order to transit to CELL_FACH state; and then

1> transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are fulfilled for any ongoing traffic volume measurement or UE positioning measurement which is being performed in the UE.

The reporting criteria are fulfilled if either:

- the first measurement has been completed according to the requirements set in [19] or [20] for a newly initiated measurement with periodic reporting; or
- the time period indicated in the stored IE "Periodical reporting criteria" has elapsed since the last measurement report was submitted to lower layers for a given measurement; or
- an event in stored IE "Measurement reporting criteria" was triggered. Events and triggering of reports for different measurement types are described in detail in clause 14.

For the measurement, which triggered the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "measurement identity" to the measurement identity, which is associated with that measurement in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the IE "measured results" to include measurements according to the IE "reporting quantity" of that measurement stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if all the reporting quantities are set to "false":

3> not set the IE "measured results".

1> set the IE "Measured results" in the IE "Additional measured results" according to the IE "reporting quantity" for all measurements associated with the measurement identities included in the "Additional measurements list" stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY of the measurement that triggered the measurement report; and

2> if more than one additional measured results are to be included:

3> sort them in ascending order according to their IE "measurement identity" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

1> if the MEASUREMENT REPORT message was triggered by an event (i.e. not a periodical report):

2> set the IE "Event results" according to the event that triggered the report.

The UE shall:

1> transmit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH using either AM or UM RLC according to the stored IE "measurement reporting mode" associated with the measurement identity that triggered the report.

When the MEASUREMENT REPORT message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

1> the procedure ends.

8.4.3 Assistance Data Delivery

Figure 8.4.3-1 Assistance Data Delivery

8.4.3.1 General

The purpose of the assistance data delivery procedure is to transfer UE positioning related assistance data from the UTRAN to the UE.

8.4.3.2 Initiation

When requested by the Core Network, the UTRAN may deliver UE positioning related assistance data with a ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, which is transmitted on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC

8.4.3.3 Reception of ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message by the UE

Upon reception of a ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message the UE shall:

1> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based" is included:

  2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

1> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is included:

  2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

8.4.3.4 Invalid ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message

If the UE receives a ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

  2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message has not been received.

8.5 General procedures

8.5.1 Selection of initial UE identity

The purpose of the IE "Initial UE identity" is to provide a unique UE identification at the establishment of an RRC connection. The type of identity shall be selected by the UE according to the following.

Upper layers shall set the variable SELECTED_PLMN. If the variable SELECTED_PLMN in the UE indicates "GSM-MAP", the UE shall choose "UE id type" in the IE "Initial UE identity" with the following priority:

1. TMSI (GSM-MAP): The TMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available. The IE "LAI" in the IE "Initial UE identity" shall also be present when TMSI (GSM-MAP) is used, for making it unique.

2. P-TMSI (GSM-MAP): The P-TMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available and no TMSI (GSM-MAP) is available. The IE "RAI" in the IE "Initial UE identity" shall in this case also be present when P-TMSI (GSM-MAP) is used, for making it unique.

3. IMSI (GSM-MAP): The IMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available and no TMSI (GSM-MAP) or P-TMSI is available.

4. IMEI: The IMEI shall be chosen when none of the above three conditions are fulfilled.

When being used, the IEs "TMSI (GSM-MAP)," "P-TMSI (GSM-MAP)", "IMSI (GSM-MAP)", "LAI" and "RAI" shall be set equal to the values of the corresponding identities stored in the USIM or SIM.

If the variable SELECTED_PLMN in the UE indicates "ANSI-41", the UE shall choose "UE id type" in the IE "Initial UE identity" according to the procedure specified in the 3GPP2 document "3GPP2 C.P0004-A".

8.5.2 Actions when entering idle mode from connected mode

When entering idle mode from connected mode, the UE shall:

1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

1> attempt to select a suitable cell to camp on.

When leaving connected mode according to [4], the UE shall:

1> perform cell selection.

While camping on a cell, the UE shall:

1> acquire system information according to the system information procedure in subclause 8.1;

1> perform measurements according to the measurement control procedure specified in subclause 8.4; and

1> if the UE is registered:

2> be prepared to receive paging messages according to the paging procedure in subclause 8.2.

If IE "PLMN identity" within variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP", the UE shall:

1> delete any NAS system information received in connected mode;

1> acquire the NAS system information in system information block type 1; and

1> proceed according to subclause 8.6.1.2.

When entering idle mode, the UE shall:

1> if the USIM is present:

2> store the current START value for every CN domain in the USIM [50];

2> if the "START" stored in the USIM [50] for a CN domain is greater than or equal to the value "THRESHOLD" of the variable START_THRESHOLD:

3> delete the ciphering and integrity keys that are stored in the USIM for that CN domain;

3> set the value of START value to THRESHOLD;

3> inform the deletion of these keys to upper layers.

8.5.3 Open loop power control upon establishment of DPCCH

This procedure is used in FDD mode only.

When establishing the first DPCCH the UE shall start the UL inner loop power control at a power level according to:

1> DPCCH_Initial_power = DPCCH_Power_offset – CPICH_RSCP

Where

DPCCH_Power_offset shall have the value of IE "DPCCH Power offset" in IE "Uplink DPCH power control info"

The value for the CPICH_RSCP shall be measured by the UE.

8.5.4 Physical channel establishment criteria

When a physical dedicated channel establishment is initiated by the UE, the UE shall start a timer T312 and wait for layer 1 to indicate N312 successive "in sync" indications. On receiving N312 successive "in sync" indications, the physical channel is considered established and the timer T312 is stopped and reset.

If the timer T312 expires before the physical channel is established, the UE shall consider this as a "physical channel establishment failure".

8.5.5 Actions in "out of service area" and "in service area"

This subclause specifies the general actions the UE shall perform when it detects "out of service" or "in service" area. The specific UE behaviour when it detects "out of service" or "in service area" and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" is specified in subclause 8.3.1.

8.5.5.1 Detection of "out of service" area

When a suitable cell is not found based on the description in [4], the UE considers it as having detected "out of service area".

8.5.5.1.1 Actions following detection of "out of service" area in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state

If the UE detects the "out of service area" and the UE is in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state it shall perform the following actions:

1> start timer T316;

1> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.1.2 Actions following detection of "out of service" area in CELL_FACH state

If the UE detects the "out of service area" and the UE is in CELL_FACH state it shall perform the following actions. The UE shall:

1> start timer T317 if not already running;

1> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.2 Detection of "in service" area

When a suitable cell is found based on the description in [4], the UE considers it as having detected "in service area".

8.5.5.2.1 Actions following Re-entry into "in service area" in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state

If the UE re-enters "in service area" before T316 expiry the UE shall perform the following actions. The UE shall:

1> stop T316;

1> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.2.2 Actions following re-entry into "in service area" in CELL_FACH state

If the UE detects "in service area" before T317 expiry the UE shall perform the following actions. If no cell update procedure or URA update procedure is ongoing, the UE shall:

1> stop T317;

1> initiate the cell update procedure using as cause "Re-entering service area" as specified in subclause 8.3.1;

1> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

If an cell update procedure or URA update procedure is ongoing, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 8.3.1.

8.5.5.3 T316 expiry

On T316 expiry the UE shall perform the following actions. The UE shall:

1> if "out of service area" is detected:

2> start timer T317;

2> move to CELL_FACH state;

2> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

1> if "in service area" is detected:

2> initiate the cell update procedure using as cause "Re-entering service area" as specified in subclause 8.3.1;

2> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.4 T317 expiry

When the T317 expires, the UE shall:

1> move to idle mode;

1> release all dedicated resources;

1> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> perform actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode.

8.5.6 Radio link failure criteria and actions upon radio link failure

In CELL_DCH State, after receiving N313 consecutive "out of sync" indications from layer 1 for the established DPCCH physical channel in FDD, and the DPCH associated with mapped DCCHs in TDD, the UE shall:

1> start timer T313;

1> upon receiving N315 successive "in sync" indications from layer 1 and upon change of UE state:

2> stop and reset timer T313.

1> if T313 expires:

2> consider it as a "Radio link failure".

When a radio link failure occurs, the UE shall:

1> clear the dedicated physical channel configuration;

1> perform actions as specified for the ongoing procedure;

1> if no procedure is ongoing or no actions are specified for the ongoing procedure:

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "radio link failure".

8.5.7 Open loop power control

For FDD and prior to PRACH or PCPCH transmission the UE shall:

1> read the IEs "Primary CPICH Tx power" and "Constant value" in System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, if system information block type 6 is not being broadcast) and the IE "UL interference" in System Information Block type 7;

1> measure the value for the CPICH_RSCP;

1> calculate the power for the first preamble as:

Preamble_Initial_Power = Primary CPICH TX power – CPICH_RSCP + UL interference + Constant Value

Where,

Primary CPICH TX power shall have the value of IE "Primary CPICH Tx power",

UL interference shall have the value of IE "UL interference"; and

Constant Value shall have the value of IE "Constant value".

1> as long as the physical layer is configured for PRACH or PCPCH transmission:

2> continuously recalculate the Preamble_Initial_Power when any of the broadcast parameters used in the above formula changes; and

2> resubmit to the physical layer the new calculated Preamble_Initial_Power.

For TDD the UE shall:

1> if in the IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control info" the "CHOICE UL OL PC info" has the value "Broadcast UL OL PC info":

2> acquire Reference Power, Constant Values from System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.5), and I_{BTS} for all active UL timeslots from System Information Block type 14 on the BCH.

1> otherwise:

2> acquire Reference Power, Constant Values and I_{BTS} for all active UL timeslots from the IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control info".

1> for PUSCH and PRACH power control:

2> acquire Reference Power, Constant Values and I_{BTS} for all active UL timeslots from System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.5) and System Information Block type 14 on the BCH.

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for the PRACH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{PRACH} = L_{PCCPCH} + I_{BTS} + \text{RACH Constant value},$$

2> 3dB shall be added to RACH Constant Value in the above equation for the case where RACH Spreading Factor = 8.

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for the DPCH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{DPCH} = \alpha L_{PCCPCH} + (1-\alpha)L_0 + I_{BTS} + SIR_{TARGET} + \text{DPCH Constant value}$$

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for the PUSCH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{USCH} = \alpha L_{PCCPCH} + (1-\alpha)L_0 + I_{BTS} + SIR_{TARGET} + \text{USCH Constant value}$$

Where, for all the above equations for TDD the following apply:

- P_{PRACH}, P_{DPCH}, & P_{USCH}: Transmitter power level in dBm;
- Pathloss values:
  - L_{PCCPCH}: Measurement representing path loss in dB based on beacon channels (the reference transmit power is signalled as the value of the IE "Primary CCPCH Tx Power" on BCH in System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.5), or individually signalled in the IE" Uplink DPCH Power Control info").
  - L_0: Long term average of path loss in dB;
  - If the midamble is used in the evaluation of L_{PCCPCH} and L_0, and the Tx diversity scheme used for the P-CCPCH involves the transmission of different midambles from the diversity antennas, the received power of the different midambles from the different antennas shall be combined prior to evaluation of the variables.
- I_{BTS}: Interference signal power level at cell's receiver in dBm. I_{BTS} shall have the value of the IE "UL Timeslot Interference" (IE "UL Timeslot Interference" is broadcast on BCH in System Information Block type 14 or individually signalled to each UE in the IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control info" for each active uplink timeslot).
- α: α is a weighting parameter, which represents the quality of path loss measurements. α may be a function of the time delay between the uplink time slot and the most recent down link PCCPCH time slot. α is calculated at the UE. α shall be smaller or equal to the value of the IE "Alpha". If the IE "Alpha" is not explicitly signalled to the UE α shall be set to 1.
- SIR_{TARGET}: Target SNR in dB. This value is individually signalled to UEs in IE "UL target SIR" in IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control Info" or in IE "PUSCH Power Control Info" respectively.
- RACH Constant value: RACH Constant value shall have the value of the IE "RACH Constant value".
- DPCH Constant value: DPCH Constant value shall have the value of the IE "DPCH Constant value".
- USCH Constant value: USCH Constant value shall have the value of the IE "USCH Constant value".
- Values received by dedicated signalling shall take precedence over broadcast values.

8.5.8 Maintenance of Hyper Frame Numbers

The MSBs of both the ciphering sequence numbers (COUNT-C) and integrity sequence numbers (COUNT-I), for the ciphering and integrity protection algorithms, respectively [40], are called the Hyper Frame Numbers (HFN).

For integrity protection, the UE shall:

1>-maintain COUNT-I as specified in subclause 8.5.10.

The following hyper frame numbers types are defined:

MAC-d HFN:
24 MSB of COUNT-C for data sent over RLC TM

RLC UM HFN:
25 MSB of COUNT-C for data sent over RLC UM

RLC AM HFN:
20 MSB of COUNT-C for data sent over RLC AM

RRC HFN:
28 MSB of COUNT-I

For non-transparent mode RLC signalling radio bearers and radio bearers, the UE shall:

1> maintain one uplink and one downlink COUNT-C per signalling radio bearer and per radio bearer and one uplink and one downlink COUNT-I per signalling radio bearer.

For all transparent mode RLC signalling radio bearers and radio bearers of each CN domain, the UE shall:

1> maintain one COUNT-C, common for all signalling radio bearers and radio bearers in uplink and downlink;

1> maintain one uplink and one downlink COUNT-I per signalling radio bearer.

NOTE: In this release of the specification there is only an uplink transparent mode COUNT-I, which is used for signalling radio bearer RB0.

COUNT-C and COUNT-I are defined in [40], with the following supplement for COUNT-C: for transparent mode RLC radio bearers with a transmission time interval of x radio frames (x = 2, 4, 8), the MAC PDU is carried by L1 in x consecutive radio frames due to radio frame segmentation. In this case, the CFN of the first segment of the MAC PDU is used as the CFN component of COUNT-C.

8.5.9 START value calculation

In connected mode, the START value for CN domain 'X' is calculated as

Let $START_X$ = the START value for CN domain 'X' prior to the calculation below:

$START_X' = MSB_{20}$ (MAX {COUNT-C, COUNT-I | radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using the most recently configured CK_X and IK_X}) + 1.

- if $START_X'$ = the maximum value = 1048575 then $START_X = START_X'$;

- if the current $START_X < START_X'$ then $START_X = START_X'$, otherwise $START_X$ is unchanged.

NOTE: Here, "most recently configured" means that if there is more than one key in use for a CN domain, due to non-expiry of the ciphering and/or integrity protection activation time for any signalling radio bearers and/or radio bearers, do not include the COUNT-I/COUNT-C for these signalling radio bearers and/or radio bearers in the calculation of the $START_X'$.

8.5.10 Integrity protection

If the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" then the UE shall:

1> perform integrity protection (and integrity checking) on all RRC messages, with the following exceptions:

HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE

PAGING TYPE 1

PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST

PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION

RRC CONNECTION REQUEST

RRC CONNECTION SETUP

RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

RRC CONNECTION REJECT

RRC CONNECTION RELEASE (CCCH only)

SYSTEM INFORMATION

SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION

If the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started" then integrity protection (and integrity checking) shall not be performed on any RRC message.

For each signalling radio bearer, the UE shall use two RRC hyper frame numbers:

- "Uplink RRC HFN";
- "Downlink RRC HFN".

and two message sequence numbers:

- "Uplink RRC Message sequence number";
- "Downlink RRC Message sequence number".

The above information is stored in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO per signalling radio bearer (RB0-RB4).

Upon the first activation of integrity protection for an RRC connection, UE and UTRAN initialise the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" and "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for all signalling radio bearers as specified in subclauses 8.6.3.5 and 8.5.10.1.

The RRC message sequence number (RRC SN) is incremented for every integrity protected RRC message.

8.5.10.1 Integrity protection in downlink

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with RB identity n, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is present the UE shall:

1> -—check the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info";

2> -—if the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" is not present in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

3> -—initialise the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info" of the received message.

2> -—if the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" is present in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

3> -—if the RRC message sequence number is lower than the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

4> -—increment "Downlink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with one.

3> -—if the RRC message sequence number is equal to the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

4> -—discard the message.

1> -—calculate an expected message authentication code in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3;

1> -—compare the expected message authentication code with the value of the received IE "message authentication code" contained in the IE "Integrity check info";

2> -—if the expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code are the same, the integrity check is successful:

3> update the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info" of the received RRC message.

2> if the calculated expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code differ:

3> if the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info" is lower than the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO (in this case the "Downlink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO was incremented by one, as stated above):

4> decrement "Downlink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO by one.

3> discard the message.

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with identity n, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is not present the UE shall:

1> discard the message.

8.5.10.2 Integrity protection in uplink

Prior to sending an RRC message using the signalling radio bearer with radio bearer identity n, and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" the UE shall:

1> increment "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with 1. When "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO becomes 0, the UE shall increment "Uplink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with 1;

1> calculate the message authentication code in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3;

1> replace the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with the calculated message authentication code;

1> replace the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with contents set to the new value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO.

In the response message for the procedure ordering the security reconfiguration, the UE indicates the activation time, for each signalling radio bearer except for the signalling radio bearer that was used for this security reconfiguration procedure. When the new integrity configuration is to be applied in uplink, UTRAN should start to apply the new integrity protection configuration according to the activation time for each signalling radio bearer (except for the signalling radio bearer which is used to send the message that is reconfiguring the security configuration) where the new configuration is to be applied starting from and including reception of the response message).

8.5.10.3 Calculation of message authentication code

The UE shall calculate the message authentication code in accordance with [40]. The input parameter MESSAGE [40] for the integrity algorithm shall be constructed by:

1> setting the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to the radio bearer identity for the signalling radio bearer;

1> setting the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to zero;

1> encoding the message;

1> appending RRC padding (if any) as a bit string to the encoded bit string as the least significant bits.

For usage on an RRC message transmitted or received on the radio bearer with identity n, the UE shall:

1> construct the input parameter COUNT-I [40] by appending the following IEs from the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" for radio bearer n in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

2> for uplink:

3> "Uplink RRC HFN", as the MSB, and "Uplink RRC Message sequence number", as LSB.

2> for downlink:

3> "Downlink RRC HFN", as the MSB, and the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info", as LSB.

8.5.11 FACH measurement occasion calculation

When in CELL_FACH state and when the variable C_RNTI is non-empty the UE in FDD mode shall perform measurements as specified in subclauses 8.4.1.6 and 8.4.1.8 during the frame(s) with the SFN value fulfilling the following equation:

SFN div N = C_RNTI mod M_REP + n * M_REP

where

- N is the TTI (in number of 10ms frames) of the FACH having the largest TTI on the SCCPCH monitored by UE
- C_RNTI is the C-RNTI value of the UE stored in the variable C_RNTI
- M_REP is the Measurement Occasion cycle length. According to the equation above, a FACH Measurement Occasion of N frames will be repeated every N * M_REP frame, and M_REP = 2^k.

  where,

  - k is the FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient.
    The value of the FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient is read in system information in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12" in the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".
- n = 0,1,2… as long as SFN is below its maximum value

The UE is allowed to measure on other occasions in case the UE moves "out of service" area or in case it can simultaneously perform the ordered measurements.

A UE in TDD mode shall use the frame(s) with the SFN value fulfilling the above equation for neighbour cells measurements.

8.5.12 Establishment of Access Service Classes

The PRACH resources (i.e. access slots and preamble signatures for FDD), timeslot (with specific frame allocation and channelisation code for TDD) may be divided between different Access Service Classes in order to provide different priorities of RACH usage. It is possible for more than one ASC or for all ASCs to be assigned to the same access slot/signature space in FDD or frame allocation in TDD.

Access Service Classes shall be numbered in the range $0 \le i \le \text{NumASC} \le 7$ (i.e. the maximum number of ASCs is 8). An ASC is defined by an identifier, i, that defines a certain partition of the PRACH resources and an associated persistence value P_i. A set of ASC parameters consists of "NumASC+1" such parameters (i, P_i), i = 0, …, NumASC.

PRACH partitions shall be established using the information element "PRACH partitioning". The persistence values P_i to be associated with each ASC shall be derived from the dynamic persistence level N = 1,…, 8 which is broadcast in SIB 7, and the persistence scaling factors s_i, broadcast in System Information Block Type 5 and possibly also in System Information Block Type 6, as follows:

$P(N) = 2^{-(N-1)}$

ASC # *i*	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
P_i	1	P(N)	s_2 P(N)	s_3 P(N)	s_4 P(N)	s_5 P(N)	s_6P(N)	s_7 P(N)

Scaling factors s_i are provided optionally for $i = 2,\ldots,$ NumASC, where NumASC+1 is the number of ASCs as defined by PRACH partitioning. If no scaling factors are broadcast, default value 1 shall be used if NumASC ≥ 2.

If $k \geq 1$ scaling factors are broadcast and NumASC ≥ k+2 then the last scaling factor s_{k+1} shall be used as default for the ASCs where $i > k$ +1.

The set of ASC parameters is provided to MAC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive (see [15]), the PRACH partitioning is provided to PHY using the CPHY-RL-Setup-REQ primitive (see [34]).

The ASC enumeration shall be such that it corresponds to the order of priority (ASC 0 = highest priority, ASC 7 = lowest priority). ASC 0 shall be used in case of Emergency Call or for reasons with equivalent priority.

At radio bearer setup/reconfiguration each involved logical channel is assigned a MAC Logical channel Priority (MLP) in the range 1,…,8. When the MAC sublayer is configured for RACH transmission in the UE, these MLP levels shall be employed for ASC selection on MAC.

8.5.13 Mapping of Access Classes to Access Service Classes

Access Classes shall only be applied at initial access, i.e. when sending an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message. A mapping between Access Class (AC) and Access Service Class (ASC) shall be indicated by the information element "AC-to-ASC mapping" in System Information Block type 5. The correspondence between AC and ASC shall be indicated as follows.

AC	0 - 9	10	11	12	13	14	15
ASC	1st IE	2nd IE	3rd IE	4th IE	5th IE	6th IE	7th IE

In the table, "nth IE" designates an ASC number *i* in the range 0 - 7 to AC.

For the random access, the parameters implied by the respective ASC shall be employed. In case the UE is member of several ACs it shall select the ASC for the highest AC number. In connected mode, AC shall not be applied.

8.5.14 PLMN Type Selection

The UE shall perform PLMN selection and reselection as stated in [4] and store the identifier of the chosen PLMN in the variable SELECTED_PLMN as follows. The UE shall:

1> if a GSM-MAP type of PLMN is selected:

2> set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "GSM-MAP";

2> and store the PLMN identity of that PLMN.

1> if an ANSI-41 type of PLMN is selected:

2> set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "ANSI-41";

2> and store the System identification (SID) of that PLMN.

8.5.14a Neighbour cells list narrowing for cell reselection

A UE having performed the PLMN identification of the neighbour cells as specified in 8.1.1.6.18 may narrow the cell list to be used for cell reselection ([4]) to those cells that do satisfy one of the following criteria:

1> the PLMN identity of the neighbour cell is the identity of the selected PLMN;

1> the PLMN identity of the neighbour cell is indicated by higher layers to be equivalent to the identity of the selected PLMN.

8.5.15 CFN calculation

8.5.15.1 Initialisation for CELL_DCH state after state transition

When the UE receives any of the messages causing the UE to perform a state transition to CELL_DCH, the UE shall set the CFN in relation to the SFN of the first radio link listed in the IE "Downlink information per radio link list" included in that message according to the following formula:

- for FDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - (DOFF \text{ div } 38400)) \bmod 256$$

  where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink DPCH frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

- for TDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - DOFF) \bmod 256.$$

8.5.15.2 Initialisation in CELL_DCH state at hard handover

When the UE is in CELL_DCH state and receives any of the messages causing the UE to perform a hard handover, the UE shall check the IE "Timing indication" in that message and:

1> if IE "Timing indication" has the value "initialise" (i.e. timing re-initialised hard handover):

  2> read SFN on target cell identified by the first radio link listed in the IE "Downlink information per radio link list" included in that message;

  2> set the CFN according to the following formula:

    3> for FDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - (DOFF \text{ div } 38400)) \bmod 256$$

      where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink DPCH frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

    3> for TDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - DOFF) \bmod 256.$$

1> if IE "Timing indication" has the value "maintain" (i.e. timing-maintained hard handover), the UE shall keep CFN with no change due to the hard handover, and only increase CFN (mod 256) by 1 every frame.

8.5.15.3 Initialisation for CELL_FACH

When the UE performs cell selection, re-selection or changes to CELL_FACH state the UE shall set CFN for all common or shared channels according to:

$$CFN = SFN \bmod 256$$

  where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink common or shared channel frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

After the initialisation, the CFN in the UE is increased (mod 256) by 1 every frame.

8.5.15.4 Initialisation after intersystem handover to UTRAN

Upon inter RAT handover to UTRAN the UE shall, regardless of the value received within IE "Timing indication" (if received):

1> read SFN on target cell and set the CFN according to the following formula:

2> for FDD:

CFN = (SFN - (DOFF div 38400)) mod 256

where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink DPCH frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

2> for TDD:

CFN = (SFN - DOFF) mod 256.

8.5.16 Configuration of CTCH occasions

The CTCH, carrying CBS data is mapped onto only one S-CCPCH. If more than one CTCH is defined, the first CTCH that is configured in the list of S-CCPCHs is the one that is used for CBS data.

The CTCH occasions are identified by the first radio frame of the TTI that can contain CTCH data. The CTCH occasions are fixed on the system frame number cycle 0 .. 4095 (i.e. no modulo calculation) and thus repeated cyclically.

The CTCH occasions are determined by a set of parameters.

M_{TTI}: number of radio frames within the TTI of the FACH used for CTCH

N: period of CTCH allocation on S-CCPCH, integer number of radio frames, $M_{TTI} \le N \le MaxSFN - K$, where N is a multiple of M_{TTI} (see [27] and [31]).

MaxSFN: maximum system frame number = 4095 (see [10]).

K: CBS frame offset, integer number of radio frames $0 \le K \le N-1$ where K is a multiple of M_{TTI} .

The CTCH occasions are calculated as follows:

$$SFN = (K + m N),\ m = 0, 1,..., M, \text{ with M chosen that } K+MN \le MaxSFN.$$

The parameters N and K are broadcast as system information.

8.5.17 PRACH selection

For this version of the specification, when a UE selects a cell, the uplink frequency to be used for the initial PRACH transmission shall have a default duplex frequency spacing offset from the downlink frequency that the cell was selected on. The default duplex frequency separation to be used by the UE is specified in [35] (for FDD only).

The UE shall select a "PRACH system information" according to the following rule. The UE shall:

1> select a default "PRACH system information" from the ones indicated in the IE "PRACH system information list" in System Information Block type 5 (applicable in Idle Mode and Connected Mode) or System Information Block type 6 (applicable in Connected Mode only), as follows:

2> if both RACH with 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are indicated in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block type 6:

3> select the appropriate TTI based on power requirements, as specified in subclause 8.5.18.

2> select a "PRACH system information" randomly from the ones listed in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block type 6 as follows:

"Index of selected PRACH" = floor (rand * K)

where K is equal to the number of listed PRACH system informations that carry an RACH with the above selected TTI, "rand" is a random number uniformly distributed in the range 0,...,1, and "floor" refers to rounding down to nearest integer. PRACH system informations carrying RACHs with 10 and 20 ms TTI shall be counted separately. These PRACH system informations shall be indexed from 0 to K-1 in the order of their occurrence in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block type 6. The random number generator is left to implementation. The scheme shall be implemented such that one of the available PRACH system informations is randomly selected with uniform probability. At start-up of the random number generator in the UE the seed shall be dependent on the IMSI of the UE or time, thereby avoiding that all UEs select the same RACH;

2> in Connected mode:

3> select the PRACH according to the following preference:

4> if System Information Block type 6 is defined and PRACH info is included:

5> select PRACH from the PRACHs listed in System Information Block type 6.

4> if System Information Block type 6 is defined and no PRACH info is included:

5> select PRACH from the PRACHs listed in System Information Block type 5.

4> if no System Information Block type 6 is defined:

5> select PRACH from the PRACHs listed in System Information Block type 5.

2> reselect the default PRACH system information when a new cell is selected. RACH reselection may also be performed after each transmission of a Transport Block Set on RACH.

1> for emergency call, the UE is allowed to select any of the available PRACH system informations.

After selecting a PRACH system information, the RRC in the UE shall configure the MAC and the physical layer for the RACH access according to the parameters included in the selected "PRACH system information" IE.

8.5.18 Selection of RACH TTI

In FDD mode, a RACH may employ either 10 or 20 ms TTI. The supported TTI is indicated as a semi-static parameter of the RACH Transport Format in system information. If in one cell RACHs for both 10 and 20 ms TTI are supported, the UE shall select an appropriate RACH according to the following rule:

The UE shall first check whether a RACH Transport Format is available which is suitable for the transmission of the current transport Block Set for both 10 and 20 ms TTI. The UE shall:

1> if the required transport format is available only for one particular TTI:

2> select this TTI;

2> identify the corresponding RACHs;

2> proceed with RACH selection as specified in subclause 8.5.17.

1> if the required transport format is available on both types of RACH, 10 and 20 ms TTI:

2> perform TTI selection as follows:

3> when the UE calculates the initial preamble transmit power ("Preamble_Initial_Power") as specified in subclause 8.5.7:

4> calculate a transmit power margin,

$$\text{Margin} = \{\min(\text{Maximum allowed UL tx power, P\_MAX}) - \max(\text{Preamble\_Initial\_Power}, \text{Preamble\_Initial\_Power} + \Delta\text{Pp-m} + 10{*}\log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d / \beta_c)^2)\}$$

where "Maximum allowed UL tx power" is the maximum allowed uplink transmit power indicated in system information (in dBm), and P_MAX is the maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm). The margin shall be calculated for 10 ms TTI RACH message gain factors β_d and β_c.

NOTE: the expression Preamble_Initial_Power + ΔPp-m + 10*$\log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d / \beta_c)^2)$ represents the total RACH message power if the message would be sent after the initial preamble.

3> if the value of "Margin" calculated for RACH with 10 ms TTI is less than 6 dB:

4> select RACH with 20 ms TTI, and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17.

3> perform reselection of the RACH TTI only after successful transmission of one Transport Block Set. However in case L1 message transmission on PRACH has failed at least once while using 10 ms TTI, the UE may use the 20 ms TTI RACH for the retransmission. Handling of RACH Message transmission failure is part of general error handling procedure.

8.5.19 Secondary CCPCH selection

In UTRAN Connected mode, the UE shall select the Secondary CCPCH according to the following rules:

1> in Cell_DCH state:

2> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.6.6.4.

1> in Cell_FACH state:

2> select an SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5 or SIB 6 based on U-RNTI as follows:

"Index of selected SCCPCH" = U-RNTI mod K,

where K is equal to the number of listed SCCPCHs that carry a FACH (i.e., SCCPCHs carrying PCH only shall not be counted). These SCCPCHs shall be indexed from 0 to K-1in the order of their occurrence in SIB 5 or SIB 6. "Index of selected SCCPCH" identifies the selected SCCPCH.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 6.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and no SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

2> if no SIB 6 is defined:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

1> in Cell_PCH and URA_PCH states:

2> select an SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5 or SIB 6 based on U-RNTI as follows:

"Index of selected SCCPCH" = U-RNTI mod K,

where K is equal to the number of listed SCCPCHs that carry a PCH (i.e., SCCPCHs carrying FACH only shall not be counted). These SCCPCHs shall be indexed in the order of their occurrence in system information from 0 to K-1, and "Index of selected SCCPCH" identifies the selected SCCPCH.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 6.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and no SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

2> if no SIB 6 is defined:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

UE shall set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15.

The UE shall support reception of all transport formats on all FACHs multiplexed on the selected S-CCPCH.

8.6 Generic actions on receipt and absence of an information element

8.6.1 CN information elements

8.6.1.1 Void

8.6.1.2 CN information info

If the IE "CN information info" is present in a message, the UE shall:

1> if present, forward the content of the IE "PLMN identity" to upper layers;

1> if present, forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers;

1> if the IE "CN domain related information" is present:

2> forward each occurrence of the IE "CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info" together with the IE "CN domain identity" to upper layers.

2> if an IE "CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info" is not present for a particular CN domain:

3> indicate to upper layers that no CN system information is available for that CN domain.

8.6.1.3 Signalling connection release indication

If the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" is present in a message, the UE shall:

1> if all radio access bearers for the CN domain identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" would have been released in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS after processing of the received message:

2> indicate release of the signalling connection identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" to the upper layers;

2> remove the signalling connection identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" from the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS.

1> if radio access bearers for the CN domain identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" would remain in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS after processing of the received message:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.2 UTRAN mobility information elements

8.6.2.1 URA identity

The UE shall:

1> if the IE "URA identity" is included in a received message:

2> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is included and set to "URA_PCH":

3> store this URA identity in the variable URA_IDENTITY;

3> after sending a possible message to UTRAN and entering URA_PCH state as specified elsewhere, read system information block type 2 in the selected cell;

3> if the stored URA identity in the variable URA_IDENTITY is not included in the list of URA identities in System Information Block type 2 in the selected cell, the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 is empty or if the system information block type 2 can not be found, a confirmation error of URA identity list has occurred:

4> if no URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> initiate a URA update procedure after entering URA_PCH state; see subclause 8.3.1.2.

4> if a URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> take actions as specified in subclause 8.3.1.10.

1> if the IE "URA identity" is not included in a received message:

2> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is included and set to " URA_PCH":

3> after sending a possible message to UTRAN and entering URA_PCH state as specified elsewhere, read System Information Block type 2 in the selected cell;

3> if System Information Block type 2 in the selected cell contains a single URA identity:

4> store this URA identity in the variable URA_IDENTITY.

3> if System Information Block type 2 of the selected cell contains more than one URA identity, the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 is empty or if the system information block type 2 can not be found, a confirmation error of URA identity list has occurred:

4> if no URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> initiate a URA update procedure after entering URA_PCH state, see subclause 8.3.1.2.

4> if a URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> take actions as specified in subclause 8.3.1.10.

8.6.2.2 Mapping info

If the IE "Mapping info" is received, the UE shall in this version of the specification:

1> ignore the contents of this IE.

8.6.3 UE information elements

8.6.3.1 Activation time

If the UE receives a message in which presence is needed for the IE "Activation time", and the value is other than the default value "Now", the UE shall:

1> if the frame boundary immediately before the frame with the CFN (Connection Frame Number) value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" is at the TTI boundary common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the same CCTrCh including any transport channel which is added, reconfigured or has been removed:

2> select that frame boundary as the activation time T.

1> else:

2> select the next TTI boundary, which is common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the same CCTrCh including any transport channel which is added, reconfigured or has been removed, after the frame with the CFN (Connection Frame Number) value indicated by the IE "Activation Time", as the activation time T.

1> at the activation time T:

2> for a physical channel reconfiguration caused by the received message:

3> release the physical channel configuration, which was present before T;

3> initiate the establishment of the physical channel configuration as specified for the physical channel information elements in the received message as specified elsewhere.

2> for actions, other than a physical channel reconfiguration, caused by the received message:

3> perform the actions for the information elements in the received message as specified elsewhere.

If the UE receives a message in which presence is needed for the IE "Activation time", and the value is the default value "Now", the UE shall:

1> choose an activation time T as soon as possible after the reception of the message, respecting the performance requirements in subclause 13.5;

1> at the activation time T:

2> perform the actions for the information elements in the received message as specified elsewhere.

8.6.3.1a CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient

The UE updates CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient as specified in [4]. The UE shall use it to calculate the CN domain specific DRX cycle length, according to the following:

1> set k to the value of the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient".

1> store the result of MAX(2^k, PBP), where PBP is the Paging Block Periodicity, as the CN domain specific DRX cycle length for the CN domain indicated by the IE "CN domain identity". For FDD PBP=1.

The UE shall determine its idle mode paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions for that CN domain, according to [4], based on the stored CN domain specific DRX cycle length, when using DRX in idle mode.

8.6.3.2 UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient

If the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is present, the UE shall use it to calculate the UTRAN DRX cycle length, according to the following:

1> set k to the value of the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient";

1> store the result of MAX($2^{k,}$PBP), where PBP is the Paging Block Periodicity, as the DRX cycle length.

The UE shall determine its connected mode paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions in the same way as for idle mode, according to [4].

The DRX cycle length to use in connected mode is defined in [4].

8.6.3.3 Generic state transition rules depending on received information elements

The IE "RRC State Indicator" indicates the state the UE shall enter. The UE shall enter the state indicated by the IE "RRC State Indicator" even if the received message includes other IEs relevant only for states other than indicated by the IE "RRC State Indicator". E.g. if the RRC state indicator is set to CELL_FACH while other IEs provide information about a configuration including dedicated channels, the UE shall enter CELL_FACH state. If however the UE has no information about the configuration corresponding to the state indicated by the IE "RRC State Indicator", it shall consider the requested configuration as invalid.

The UE shall, if the IE "RRC State Indicator" in the received message has the value:

1> "CELL_FACH":

2> enter CELL_FACH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

1> "CELL_DCH":

2> -if neither DPCH is assigned in the message nor is the UE in CELL_DCH:

3> -set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> -else:

3> -enter CELL_DCH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

1> -"CELL_PCH":

2> -if the received message is RRC CONNECTION SETUP and IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to CELL_PCH:

3> -set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> -else:

3> -enter CELL_PCH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

1> -"URA_PCH":

2> -if the received message is RRC CONNECTION SETUP and IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to URA_PCH:

3> -set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> -else:

3> -enter URA_PCH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations at any given time for all signalling radio bearers and radio bearers, the old and latest ciphering configurations, per CN domain.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> -ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and

1> -set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> -if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN has the value "Not Started", and if the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "stop"; or

1> -if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

1> -if there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or

1> -if there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" for each established RLC-TM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or

1> -if there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS":

2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;

2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to TRUE;

1> if IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart":

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain to "Started";

2> start or restart the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers:

3> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;

3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer:

4> use the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.

3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers and continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers;

3> if at least one transparent mode radio bearer exists for this CN domain and ciphering was started for this CN domain;

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C value for this CN domain.

3> else:

4> start incrementing the COUNT-C values for that CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure.

NOTE: If the ciphering activation time for transparent mode radio bearers was specified in the downlink then the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is included (e.g. for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND), otherwise, this ciphering activation time is specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the uplink response message.

1> if the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "stop":

2> when the new ciphering configuration is applied at the time as specified below:

3> stop ciphering for all radio bearers for this CN domain and all signalling radio bearers;

3> stop incrementing COUNT-C values for all UL and DL signalling radio bearers and also for UL and DL radio bearers using RLC-TM;

3> continue incrementing COUNT-C values for all UL and DL radio bearers using RLC-UM or RLC-AM.

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to "Not started".

1> in case the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart" or "stop", the new ciphering configuration shall be applied as follows:

2> store the (oldest currently used) ciphering configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new ciphering configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers and radio bearers;

2> if there are pending activation times set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration:

3> apply the ciphering configuration at this pending activation time.

2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to this procedure:

3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";

4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".

2> if the UE was in CELL_FACH state prior to this procedure and at completion of this procedure a transparent mode radio bearer exists and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not present in the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number as indicated in the transmitted uplink response message for the ciphering activation time for this radio bearer;

4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number as indicated in the transmitted uplink response message for the ciphering activation time for this radio bearer.

NOTE: This is indicated by the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the transmitted uplink response message.

2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:

3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":

4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for that SRBm that the message was used);

4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:

5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:

6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security configuration.

5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:

6> set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time.

5> consider this activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";

4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

4> when the data transmission of that radio bearer or signalling radio bearer is resumed:

5> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:

6> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

6> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

6> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;

6> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the ciphering configuration.

8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers, the old and newest integrity protection configurations, per CN domain.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to TRUE;

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO according to the following:

3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero;

3> do not include the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" which is included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO.

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";

2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:

3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:

3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;

2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;

3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);

2> let RBm be the signalling radio bearer on which the message containing the IE "integrity protection mode info" was received;

2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO according to the following:

3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:

5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.

5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;

5> consider this (pending) activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.

4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:

5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.

4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RBm, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RBm, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RBm, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RBm, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";

NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RBm, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

the UE shall:

1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

8.6.3.6 Void

8.6.3.7 Void

8.6.3.8 Integrity check info

If the IE "Integrity check info" is present the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.5.10.1.

8.6.3.9 New C-RNTI

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

1> store the value in the variable C_RNTI, replacing any old stored value;

1> use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.

8.6.3.10 New U-RNTI

If the IE "New U-RNTI" is included in a received message, the UE shall:

1> store the value in the variable U_RNTI, replacing any old stored value.

8.6.3.11 RRC transaction identifier

The IE "RRC transaction identifier" may be used, together with the message type, for identification of an invocation of a downlink procedure (transaction). The UE behaviour for accepting or rejecting transactions based on the message type and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" is specified below.

If the IE "RRC transaction identifier" is included in a received message, the UE shall perform the actions below. The UE shall:

If the received message is any of the messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION; or
- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION:

the UE shall:

1> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE; and

1> if the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to FALSE; and

1> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

2> accept the transaction; and

2> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> else:

2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE; or

2> if the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to TRUE; or

2> if the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS contains an entry with an IE "Message Type" set to ACTIVE SET UPDATE; or

2> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

3> -—if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is identical to the "RRC transaction identifier" stored for the same "Message Type" as the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

4> -—ignore the transaction; and

4> -—continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as the message was not received;

4> -—and end the procedure.

3> -—else:

4> -—reject the transaction; and

4> -—if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

5> -—store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

Else:

If the received message is any of the messages:

- RRC CONNECTION SETUP; or
- CELL UPDATE CONFIRM; or
- URA UPDATE CONFIRM; or
- UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY:

the UE shall:

1> -—if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> -—if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

3> -—accept the transaction; and

3> -—store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> -—else:

2> -—if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

3> -—reject the transaction; and

3> -—if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

4> -—store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> -—else:

1> -—if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> -—if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is identical to the "RRC transaction identifier" stored for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> –ignore the transaction; and

3> –continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as the message was not received; and

3> –end the procedure.

2> –else:

2> –if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is different from the "RRC transaction identifier" stored for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> –if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

4> –ignore the once accepted transaction and instead accept the new transaction; and

4> –store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS, replacing the previous entry.

NOTE: The UE is expected to process the first RRC CONNECTION SETUP/CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE COMFIRM message that it receives after transmitting an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST/CELL_UPDATE/URA_UPDATE message. If the UE receives further RRC CONNECTION SETUP/CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE COMFIRM messages without having transmitted another RRC CONNECTION REQUEST/CELL_UPDATE/URA_UPDATE message, the UE is not required to process these messages.

3> –else:

3> –if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

4> –reject the transaction; and

4> –if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

5> –store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

Else:

If the received message is any other message, the UE shall:

1> –if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> –if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

3> –accept the transaction; and

3> –store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> –else:

2> –if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

3> –reject the transaction; and

3> –store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> –else:

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is identical to the "RRC transaction identifier" stored in any entry for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> ignore the transaction; and

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as the message was not received; and

3> end the procedure.

2> else:

2> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is different from the "RRC transaction identifier" stored in all entries for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

4> accept the additional transaction; and

4> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS, in addition to the already existing entries.

3> else:

3> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

4> reject the transaction; and

4> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

8.6.3.12 Capability Update Requirement

If the IE "Capability Update Requirement" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "UE radio access FDD capability update requirement" has the value TRUE:

2> if the UE supports FDD mode:

3> store its UTRA FDD capabilities and its UTRA capabilities common to FDD and TDD in the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension" in variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED as specified below:

4> if the UE supports multiple UTRA FDD Frequency Bands; or

4> if the UE supports a single UTRA FDD Frequency Band different from 2100 MHz:

5> store the IE "UE radio access capability", excluding IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability";

5> store the IE "UE radio access capability extension", including the IEs "RF capability FDD extension" and the "Measurement capability extension" associated with each supported UTRA FDD frequency band indicated in the IE "Frequency band".

4> else:

5> store the IE "UE radio access capability", including the IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability" associated with the 2100 MHz UTRA FDD frequency band.

1> if the IE "UE radio access TDD capability update requirement" has the value TRUE:

2> if the UE supports TDD mode:

3> store it's UTRA TDD capabilities and its UTRA capabilities common to FDD and TDD in the IE "UE radio access capability" in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED.

1> if the IE "System specific capability update requirement list" is present:

2> for each of the RAT requested in the IE "UE system specific capability":

3> if the UE supports the listed RAT:

4> include its inter-RAT radio access capabilities for the listed RAT in the IE "UE system specific capability" from the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED.

If the IE "Capability update requirement " is not present, the UE shall:

1> assume the default values as specified in subclause 10.3.3.2 and act in accordance with the above.

8.6.4 Radio bearer information elements

8.6.4.1 Signalling RB information to setup list

If the IE "Signalling RB information to setup list" is included the UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the COUNT-C and COUNT-I variables for all the signalling radio bearers in the list;

1> for each occurrence of the IE "Signalling RB information to setup":

2> use the value of the IE "RB identity" as the identity of the signalling radio bearer to setup;

2> if the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN has been initialised and the value "STATUS" of the variable "CIPHERING_STATUS" of the CN domain stored in this variable is "Started":

3> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

4> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this signalling radio bearer with the START value for the CN domain as indicated in the variable "LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN";

4> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this signalling radio bearer to zero.

2> if the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN has been initialised and the value "Status" of the variable "INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO" of the CN domain stored in this variable is "Started":

3> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-I for this signalling radio bearer with the START value for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

3> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-I for this signalling radio bearer to zero;

3> for this signalling radio bearer, set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero.

2> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info" as specified in subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for that signalling radio bearer;

2> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info" as specified in subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for that signalling radio bearer.

1> apply a default value of the IE "RB identity" equal to 1 for the first IE "Signalling RB information to setup"; and

1> increase the default value by 1 for each occurrence.

8.6.4.2 RAB information for setup

If the IE "RAB information for setup" is included, the procedure is used to establish radio bearers belonging to a radio access bearer, and the UE shall:

1> if several IEs "RAB information for setup" are included and the included IEs "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" does not all have the same value:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the radio access bearer identified with the IE "RAB info" does not exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

2> create a new entry for the radio access bearer in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> store the content of the IE "RAB info" in the entry for the radio access bearer in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> indicate the establishment of the radio access bearer to the upper layer entity using the IE "CN domain identity", forwarding the content of the IE "RAB identity";

2> if prior to this procedure there exists no transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" and at least one transparent mode radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup"; or

2> if at least one RLC-AM or RLC-UM radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup":

3> calculate the START value only once during this procedure (the same START value shall be used on all new radio bearers created for this radio access bearer) according to subclause 8.5.9 for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" part of the IE "RAB information to setup";

3> store the calculated START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT.

1> for each radio bearer in the IE "RB information to setup":

2> if the radio bearer identified with the IE "RB identity" does not exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.6.4.3;

3> store information about the new radio bearer in the entry for the radio access bearer identified by "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> create a new RAB subflow for the radio access bearer;

3> number the RAB subflow in ascending order, assigning the smallest number to the RAB subflow corresponding to the first radio bearer in the list;

3> if the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" is set to "PS domain" and the number of RAB subflows for the radio access bearer is greater than 1:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if the radio bearer identified with the IE "RB identity" already exists in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.4.2a RAB information to reconfigure

If the IE "RAB information to reconfigure" is included then the UE shall:

1> if the entry for the radio access bearer identified by the IE "CN domain identity" together with the IE "RAB Identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS already exists:

2> perform the action for the IE "NAS Synchronization Indicator", according to subclause 8.6.4.12.

1> else:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.4.3 RB information to setup

If the IE "RB information to setup" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the hyper frame number components of COUNT-C variables for all the new radio bearers to setup;

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

2> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

2> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" and the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> if no other transparent mode RLC radio bearers and signalling radio bearers exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

3> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero.

2> if at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearers or signalling radio bearers exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> set the MAC-d HFN component of the COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the MAC-d HFN that is common (refer to subclause 8.5.8) for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" part of the IE "RAB information for setup".

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

2> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers, using the value of the IE "RB identity" minus one as the value of BEARER in the ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: UTRAN should not use the IE "RB information to setup" to setup radio bearers with RB identity in the range 1-4.

8.6.4.4 RB information to be affected

If the IE "RB information to be affected" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer.

8.6.4.5 RB information to reconfigure

If the IE "RB information to reconfigure" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" in the IE "RLC info" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "PDCP SN info" is included:

2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.4.11 applied for the radio bearer.

1> if the IE "RB stop/continue" is included; and

2> if the "RB identity" has a value greater than 2; and

3> if the value of the IE "RB stop/continue" is "stop":

4> configure the RLC entity for the radio bearer to stop;

4> set the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "stopped" for that radio bearer.

3> if the value of the IE "RB stop/continue" is "continue":

4> configure the RLC entity for the radio bearer to continue;

4> set the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "started" for that radio bearer.

2> if the IE "RB identity" is set to a value less than or equal to 2:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.4.6 RB information to release

If the IE "RB information to release" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> if the IE "RB identity" is set to a value less than 4:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "RB identity" refers to a signalling radio bearer:

2> release the RLC entity for the signalling radio bearer;

2> delete the information about the signalling radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

1> if the IE "RB identity" refers to a radio bearer:

2> release the PDCP and RLC entities for that radio bearer;

2> indicate release of the RAB subflow associated with the radio bearer to upper layers;

2> delete the information about the radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> when all radio bearers belonging to the same radio access bearer have been released:

3> indicate release of the radio access bearer to upper layers providing the "CN domain identity" together with the "RAB identity" stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> delete all information about the radio access bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

8.6.4.7 RB with PDCP information

If the IE "RB with PDCP information" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> for the IE "PDCP SN info":

2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.4.11.

8.6.4.8 RB mapping info

If the IE "RB mapping info" is included, the UE shall:

1> for each multiplexing option of the RB:

2> if a transport channel that would not exist as a result of the message (i.e. removed in the same message in IE "Deleted DL TrCH information" and IE "Deleted UL TrCH information") is referred to:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if a multiplexing option that maps a logical channel corresponding to a TM-RLC entity onto RACH, CPCH, FACH or DSCH is included:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if the multiplexing option realises the radio bearer on the uplink (resp. on the downlink) using two logical channels with different values of the IE "Uplink transport channel type" (resp. of the IE "Downlink transport channel type"):

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if that RB is using TM and the IE "Segmentation indication" is set to TRUE and, based on the multiplexing configuration resulting from this message, the logical channel corresponding to it is mapped onto the same transport channel as another logical channel:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if the transport channel considered in that multiplexing option is different from RACH and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if that RB is using UM or TM and the multiplexing option realises it using two logical channels:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> for each logical channel in that multiplexing option:

3> if the value of the IE "RLC size list" is set to "Explicit list":

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and the value (index) of any IE "RLC size index" in the IE "Explicit list" does not correspond to an "RLC size" in the IE transport format set of that transport channel given in the message; or

4> if the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is different from RACH, and if a "Transport format set" for that transport channel is not included in the same message, and the value (index) of any IE "RLC size index" in the IE "Explicit list" does not correspond to an "RLC size" in the stored transport format set of that transport channel; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the transport format set is not set to "Configured"; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is not included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the stored transport format set of that transport channel is not set to "Configured":

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

3> if the value of the IE "RLC size list" is set to "All":

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the transport format set is not set to "Configured"; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is not included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the stored transport format set of that transport channel is not set to "Configured":

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

3> if the value of the IE "RLC size list" is set to "Configured":

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and for none of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel in the "Transport format set", the "Logical Channel List" is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" which contains this logical channel; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is not included in the same message, and for none of the RLC sizes defined in the transport format set stored for that transport channel, the "Logical Channel List" is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" which contains this logical channel:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if, as a result of the message this IE is included in, several radio bearers can be mapped onto the same transport channel, and the IE "Logical Channel Identity" was not included in the RB mapping info of any of those radio bearers for a multiplexing option on that transport channel or the same "Logical Channel Identity" was used more than once in the RB mapping info of those radio bearers for the multiplexing options on that transport channel:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> delete all previously stored multiplexing options for that radio bearer;

1> store each new multiplexing option for that radio bearer;

1> select and configure the multiplexing options applicable for the transport channels to be used;

1> if the IE "Uplink transport channel type" is set to the value "RACH":

2> refer the IE "RLC size index" to the RACH Transport Format Set of the first PRACH received in the IE "PRACH system information list" received in SIB5 or SIB6.

1> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IEs "RLC size list" and/or the IEs "Logical Channel List" included in the applicable "Transport format set" (either the ones received in the same message or the ones stored if none were received); and

1> in case the selected multiplexing option is a multiplexing option on RACH:

2> ignore the RLC size indexes that do not correspond to any RLC size within the Transport Format Set stored for RACH.

1> if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink, if that RB has a multiplexing option on RACH and if it is using AM:

2> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.

1> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:

2> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;

2> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;

2> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS for all radio bearers; and

2> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN for all signalling radio bearers:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

4> if this IE was included in system information:

5> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message that will be sent before the next transmission.

4> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM:

5> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.

4> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message:

5> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.

1> if that RB is using UM:

2> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.

1> configure MAC multiplexing according to the selected multiplexing option (MAC multiplexing shall only be configured for a logical channel if the transport channel it is mapped on according to the selected multiplexing option is the same as the transport channel another logical channel is mapped on according to the multiplexing option selected for it);

1> configure the MAC with the logical channel priorities according to selected multiplexing option;

1> configure the MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB;

1> if there is no multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels to be used:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if there is more than one multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels to be used:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In case IE "RB mapping info" includes IE "Downlink RLC logical channel info" but IE "Number of downlink RLC logical channels" is absent, the parameter values are exactly the same as for the corresponding UL logical channels. In case two multiplexing options are specified for the UL, the first options shall be used as default for the DL. As regards the IE "Channel type", the following rule should be applied to derive the DL channel type from the UL channel included in the IE:

Channel used in UL	DL channel type implied by "same as"
DCH	DCH
RACH	FACH
CPCH	FACH
USCH	DSCH

8.6.4.9 RLC Info

If the IE "RLC Info" is included, the UE shall:

1> configure the transmitting and receiving RLC entities in the UE for that radio bearer accordingly.

If the IE "Transmission RLC discard" is not included for UM RLC or TM RLC, RLC discard procedure shall not be used for that radio bearer.

8.6.4.10 PDCP Info

If IE "PDCP info" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the radio bearer is connected to a CS domain radio access bearer:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "PDCP PDU header" is set to the value "absent":

2> if the IE "Support for lossless SRNS relocation" is true:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "PDCP PDU header" is set to the value "present":

2> if the IE "Support for lossless SRNS relocation" is false:

3> if the IE "Header compression information" is absent:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> configure the PDCP entity for that radio bearer accordingly;

1> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer according to the value of the IE "Support for lossless SRNS relocation".

8.6.4.11 PDCP SN Info

If the IE "PDCP SN Info" is included, the UE shall:

1> transfer the sequence number to the PDCP entity for the radio bearer;

1> configure the RLC entity for the radio bearer to stop;

1> include the current PDCP receive sequence number and the radio bearer identity for the radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

8.6.4.12 NAS Synchronisation Indicator

If the IE "NAS Synchronisation Indicator" is present in a message, the UE shall:

1> forward the content to upper layers along with the IE "CN domain identity" of the associated RAB stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS at the CFN indicated in the IE "Activation time" in order to synchronise actions in NAS and AS.

8.6.5 Transport channel information elements

8.6.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IE "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the transport format set is a RACH TFS received in System Information Block type 5 or 6, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has the value "Explicit List":

2> ignore that System Information Block.

1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a System Information Block, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':

2> ignore that System Information Block.

1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a message on a DCCH, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':

2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the value of any IE "RB identity" (and "Logical Channel" for RBs using two UL logical channels) in the IE "Logical channel list" does not correspond to a logical channel indicated to be mapped onto this transport channel in any RB multiplexing option (either included in the same message or previously stored and not changed by this message); or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" while it is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" for any other RLC size; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "All" and for any logical channel mapped to this transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is given as an "Explicit List" that contains a logical channel for which the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for all the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel are given as "Explicit List" and if one of the logical channels mapped onto this transport channel is not included in any of those lists; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is also set to "Configured"; or

1> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list" and if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is given as an "Explicit List" that includes an "RLC size index" that does not correspond to any RLC size in this "Transport Format Set":

2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the total number of configured transport formats for the transport channel exceeds maxTF:

2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Transport format set" is considered as valid according to the rules above:

2> remove a previously stored transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> store the transport format set for that transport channel;

2> consider the first instance of the parameter *Number of TBs and TTI List* within the *Dynamic transport format information* to correspond to transport format 0 for this transport channel, the second to transport format 1 and so on;

2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Dedicated transport channel":

3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following

TB size = RLC size + MAC header size,

where:

- MAC header size is calculated according to [15] if MAC multiplexing is used. Otherwise it is 0 bits;
- 'RLC size' reflects the RLC PDU size.

2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Common transport channel":

3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following:

TB size = RLC size.

2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" <> 0 and IE "RLC size" = 0, no RLC PDU data exists but only parity bits exist for that transport format;

2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" = 0, neither RLC PDU neither data nor parity bits exist for that transport format;

2> configure the MAC with the new transport format set (with computed transport block sizes) for that transport channel;

2> if the RB multiplexing option for a RB mapped onto that transport channel (based on the stored RB multiplexing option) is not modified by this message:

3> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IE "Logical Channel List" and/or the IE "RLC Size List" from the previously stored RB multiplexing option.

3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list":

4> ignore the RLC size indexes in the stored RB multiplexing option that do not correspond to any RLC size in the received Transport Format Set.

3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list", if that RB is using AM and if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink:

4> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.

3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list", and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

3> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:

4> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;

4> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;

4> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS for all radio bearers; and

4> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN for all signalling radio bearers:

5> if this IE was included in system information and if the IE "Status" in variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message that will be sent before the next transmission.

5> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.

5> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.

5> if this IE was included in ACTIVE SET UPDATE and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message for this CN domain.

3> if that RB is using UM:

4> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.

3> configure MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB.

For configuration restrictions on Blind Transport Format Detection, see [27].

8.6.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> store the new transport format combination set, or (if this exists) modify a previously stored transport format combination set according to IEs included in IE "Transport format combination set";

1> start to respect those transport format combinations;

1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is received in this message:

2> perform the actions as specified in subsection 8.6.5.3.

1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is not received in this message:

2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

2> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value indicating "full transport format combination set".

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and if there is no addition, removal or reconfiguration of transport channels, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> use a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists.

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included; and

1> if no transport format combination set is stored in the UE; or

1> if transport channels are added or removed in the message; or

1> if any transport channel is reconfigured in the message such that the size of the transport format set is changed:

the UE shall:

1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In the uplink TFCS the UTRAN should include the following minimum set of TFCs:

1> for each transport channel:

2> a TFC with one transport block for this transport channel and empty TFs (see [34]) for all the others.

1> for each AM logical channel:

2> a TFC with a minimum size compatible TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels.

1> for each TM logical channel and for each SDU size associated with it:

2> a TFC with a minimum size compatible TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels.

1> an "empty" TFC (see [34]).

For TDD, the TFCS of a CCTrCH should include those of the above combinations, which include a TF with one transport block for a transport channel used in that CCTrCH, and the "empty" TFC should be included in the TFCS of every CCTrCH.

The UTRAN may decide not to include TFs and/or TFCs as specified above where they are not usable by a specific service.

For AM-RLC logical channels, the minimum size compatible TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC PDU size. For non-segmented mode TM-RLC logical channels, the minimum size compatible TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC SDU size considered. For segmented mode TM-RLC, the minimum size compatible TF is any TF such that the number of transport blocks multiplied by the "Configured RLC Size" is equal to the RLC SDU size considered.

NOTE: The "Configured RLC Size" is defined as the transport block size minus the MAC header size.

8.6.5.3 Transport format combination subset

If the IE "Transport format combination subset"("TFC subset") is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Minimum allowed Transport format combination index" is included; and

2> if the value of the IE "Minimum allowed Transport format combination index" is greater than the highest TFCI value in the current transport format combination set:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

1> if the IE "Allowed transport format combination list" is included; and

2> if the value of any of the IEs "Allowed transport format combination" included in the IE "Allowed transport format combination list" does not match a TFCI value in the current transport format combination set:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

1> if the IE "Non-allowed transport format combination list" is included; and

2> if the value of any of the IEs "Non-allowed transport format combination" included in the IE "Non-allowed transport format combination list" does not match a TFCI value in the current transport format combination set:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

1> if the IE "Restricted TrCH information" is included:

2> if the value of any of the IEs "Uplink transport channel type" and "Restricted UL TrCH identity" included in the IE "Restricted TrCH information" do not correspond to any of the transport channels for which the current transport format combination set is valid:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

2> if the IE "Allowed TFIs" is included; and

3> if the value of each of the IEs "Allowed TFI" included in the IE "Allowed TFIs" corresponds to a transport format for that transport channel within the current transport format combination set:

4> allow all transport format combinations that include these transport formats for the transport channel;

4> restrict all other transport format combinations.

3> else

4> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

2> if the IE "Allowed TFIs" is not included:

3> restrict all transport format combinations where the transport channel has a transport format of non-zero rate.

1> if the UE considers the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current Transport format combination set according to the above:

2> keep any previous restriction of the transport format combination set;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the UE does not consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current Transport format combination set according to the above:

2> restrict the transport format combination set in the uplink to the value of the IE "Transport format combination subset" (in case of TDD for the uplink CCTrCH specified by the IE "TFCS Id");

2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET.

1> if the transport format combination subset indicates the "full transport format combination set":

2> any restriction on transport format combination set is released and the UE may use the full transport format combination set.

8.6.5.4 DCH quality target

At physical channel establishment, the UE sets an initial downlink target SIR value based on the received IEs "DCH quality target". The IE "DCH quality target" for a given DCH shall be used by the UE to set the target SIR for the downlink power control in case BLER measurement is possible for this DCH, i.e. CRC exists in all transport formats in downlink TFS.

8.6.5.5 Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information

If the IE "Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information" is included then the UE shall:

1> for the transport channel identified by the IE "UL Transport Channel Identity" and IE "Uplink transport channel type":

2> perform the actions for the IE "Transport Format Set" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.1.

8.6.5.6 Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information

If the IE "Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information" is included then for the transport channel identified by the IE "DL Transport Channel Identity" the UE shall:

1> if the choice "DL parameters" is set to 'independent':

2> perform the actions for the IE "Transport Format Set" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.1.

1> if the choice "DL parameters" is set to 'same as uplink':

2> if the IE "UL Transport Channel Identity" indicates an existing or a new UL Transport Channel:

3> store as transport format for this transport channel the transport format associated with the transport channel identified by the IE "UL Transport Channel Identity".

2> else:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "DCH quality target" is included:

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.6.5.4.

1> if the IE "Transparent mode signalling info" is included:

2> ignore the IE "Transparent mode signalling info".

8.6.5.7 Deleted UL TrCH information

If the IE "Deleted UL TrCH information" is included the UE shall:

1> delete any information about the transport channel identified by the IE "UL TrCH identity" and IE "Uplink transport channel type".

8.6.5.8 Deleted DL TrCH information

If the IE "Deleted DL TrCH information" is included the UE shall:

1> delete any information about the transport channel identified by the IE "DL TrCH identity".

8.6.5.9 UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels

If the IE "UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels" is included the UE shall:

1> perform actions for the IE "TFC subset" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.3;

1> if the IE "PRACH TFCS" is included:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE has the choice "mode" set to FDD:

2> perform actions for the IE "UL DCH TFCS" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

1> if the IE has the choice "mode" set to TDD:

2> if the IE "Individual UL CCTrCH information" is included:

3> for each TFCS identified by IE "UL TFCS id":

4> perform actions for the IE "UL TFCS" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

8.6.5.10 DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels

If the IE "DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE "SCCPCH TFCS" is included:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to FDD:

2> if the choice "DL parameters" is set to 'Independent':

3> if the IE "DL DCH TFCS" is included:

4> if the IE "SCCPCH TFCS" is included and the state the UE enters after handling the received information is other than CELL_DCH:

5> ignore the received IE "DL DCH TFCS".

NOTE: the IE "DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels" always includes a DL DCH TFCS configuration, either by including the IE "DL DCH TFCS " or by specifying that the TFCS is the same as in UL. If UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of the concerned parameters, UTRAN may replace one TFC with the value that is already assigned for this IE.

4> else:

5> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to TDD:

2> if the IE "Individual DL CCTRCH information" is included:

3> for each DL TFCS identified by the IE "DL TFCS identity":

4> if the IE choice "DL parameters" is set to 'independent':

5> perform actions for the IE "DL TFCS" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

4> if the IE choice "DL parameters" is set to 'same as UL':

5> if the IE "UL DCH TFCS identity" indicates an existing or a new UL TFCS:

6> store for that DL TFCS the TFCS identified by the IE "UL DCH TFCS identity".

5> else:

6> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.5.11 DRAC static information

If the IE "DRAC static information" is included the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE "Transmission Time Validity";

1> store the content of the IE "Time duration before retry";

1> store the content of the IE "DRAC Class identity".

8.6.5.12 TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information

If the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" is included the UE shall:

1> store the TFCs to be reconfigured/added indicated in the IE "CTFC information" as specified below;

1> if the IE "Power offset information" is included:

2> perform actions as specified in [29].

In order to identify the TFCs included in this IE the UE shall calculate the CTFC as specified in subclause 14.10 and

1> if the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" was included in the IE "TFCI Field 1 Information":

2> ignore for the CTFC calculation any DSCH transport channel that may be assigned.

1> if the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" was included in the IE "TFCI Field 2 Information":

2> ignore for the CTFC calculation any DCH transport channel that may be assigned.

If the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" is used in case of TFCS "Complete reconfiguration" the UE shall:

1> remove a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists;

1> consider the first instance of the IE "CTFC information" as Transport Format Combination 0 in FDD (TFCI=0) and 1 in TDD (TFCI=1), the second instance as Transport Format Combination 1 in FDD (TFCI=1) and 2 in TDD (TFCI=2) and so on. In TDD the TFCI value = 0 is reserved for physical layer use.

If the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" is used in case of TFCS "Addition" the UE shall insert the new additional(s) TFC into the first available position(s) in ascending TFCI order in the TFCS.

8.6.5.13 TFCS Removal Information

If the IE "TFCS Removal Information" is included the UE shall:

1> remove the TFC indicated by the IE "TFCI" from the current TFCS, and regard this position (TFCI) in the TFCS as vacant.

8.6.5.14 TFCI Field 2 Information

If the IE "TFCI Field 2 Information" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE choice "Signalling method" is set to 'TFCI range':

2> for the first group in the IE "TFCI(field 2) range":

3> apply the Transport Format Combination indicated by the value of the IE "TFCS Information for DSCH (TFCI range method)" to the group of values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the IE "Max TFCI(field2) value".

2> for the following groups in the IE "TFCI(field 2) range":

3> apply the Transport Format Combination indicated by the value of the IE "TFCS Information for DSCH (TFCI range method)" to the group of values of TFCI(field 2) between the largest value reached in the previous group plus one and the IE "Max TFCI(field2) value".

1> if the IE choice "Signalling method" is set to 'Explicit':

2> perform actions for the IE "TFCS explicit configuration" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.15.

8.6.5.15 TFCS Explicit Configuration

If the IE " TFCS Explicit Configuration" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'complete reconfiguration':

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.12.

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'addition':

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.12.

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'removal:'

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Removal Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.13.

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'replace':

2> perform first the actions for the IE "TFCS Removal Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.13; and then

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.12.

8.6.6 Physical channel information elements

This section specifies the actions upon reception and/or non-reception of the physical channel information elements. The combination of the values of those information elements included in a given message shall follow the compatibility rules that are specified in the physical layer specifications. In case those rules are not followed, the UE shall set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.6.1 Frequency info

If, after completion of the procedure, the UE will be in cell CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included:

2> store that frequency as the active frequency; and

2> tune to that frequency.

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included and the UE has a stored active frequency:

2> continue to use the stored active frequency.

8.6.6.2 Void

8.6.6.3 Void

8.6.6.4 Downlink information for each radio link

If the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" is included in a received message, the UE shall:

1> if the UE would enter CELL_DCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:

2> if the IE "SCCPCH Information for FACH" is included; and

2> if the UE is in FDD mode and is not capable of simultaneous reception of DPCH and Secondary CCPCH:

3> set the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;

3> if the UE is in FDD mode and is capable of simultaneous reception of DPCH and SCCPCH:

4> start to receive the indicated Secondary CCPCH.

3> if the UE is in TDD mode and shared transport channels are assigned to the UE:

4> start to receive the indicated Secondary CCPCH.

3> if the UE is in TDD mode and no shared transport channels are assigned to the UE:

4> set the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> act on the other IEs contained in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" as specified in subclause 8.6 applied on this radio link.

1> if the UE would enter either the CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:

2> if the received message is CELL UPDATE CONFIRM:

3> ignore the IE "Downlink information for each radio link".

2> if the received message is any other message than CELL UPDATE CONFIRM; and

2> if IEs other than the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or the IE "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD) are included in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link":

3> ignore these IEs.

2> act on the other IEs contained in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" as specified in subclause 8.6 applied on this radio link.

8.6.6.5 Void

8.6.6.6 Uplink DPCH info

If the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

1> release any active uplink physical channels and activate the given physical channels;

1> if the IE "Number of FBI bits" is not included:

2> use 0 FBI bits in the Uplink DPCH.

8.6.6.7 Void

8.6.6.8 Maximum allowed UL TX power

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is included, the UE shall:

1> keep the UE uplink transmit power below the indicated power value;

1> if the current UE uplink transmit power is above the indicated power value:

2> decrease the power to a level below the power value.

The maximum UE transmitter power is defined as the lower of the maximum output power of the UE power class and the maximum allowed UL TX power indicated in this IE. The maximum UE transmitter power shall not be exceeded.

8.6.6.9 PDSCH with SHO DCH Info (FDD only)

If the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is included, the UE shall:

1> configure itself to receive the PDSCH from the specified radio link within the active set identified by the IE "DSCH radio link identifier";

1> if the TFCI has a 'hard' split:

2> if the IE "TFCI(field2) combining set" is included:

3> configure the Layer 1 to combine soft only the DPCCH TFCI(field 2) of the radio links within the active set which are identified by the IE "Radio link identifier" in the IE "TFCI(field2) Combining set".

2> if the IE "TFCI(field2) combining set" is not included:

3> configure the L1 to combine soft the DPCCH TFCI(field 2) of all radio links within the active set.

8.6.6.10 PDSCH code mapping (FDD only)

If the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included, the UE shall:

1> use the scrambling code defined by the IE "DL Scrambling Code" to receive the PDSCH;

1> if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'code range':

2> map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> for the first group of the IE "PDSCH code mapping":

3> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" equals 1:

4> map the TFCI(field 2) = 0 to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start";

4> map TFCI(field 2) = 1 to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start"+1;

4> continue this process with unit increments in the value of TFCI(field 2) mapped to unit increments in code number until the code number equals the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop".

3> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1:

4> if the value of the difference between the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" and the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop" + 1 is not a multiple of the value of the IE "multi-code info":

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

4> map TFCI (field 2)=0 to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes. This code set is specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and code numbers between 'code number start' denoted by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" and 'code number stop' given by IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info";

4> continue this process with unit increments in the value of TFCI(field 2) mapped to a set of contiguous codes. This code set is specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and code numbers between 'code number start' = 'code number stop' +1 of the previous TFCI(field2) and 'code number stop'='code number start' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info";

4> stop this process when the 'code number stop' associated to the last TFCI(field2) equals the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop".

2> for each of the next groups included in the IE "PDSCH code mapping":

3> continue the process in the same way as for the first group with the TFCI(field 2) value used by the UE to construct its mapping table starting at the largest TFCI(field 2) value reached in the previous group plus one.

2> if the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" equals the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop" (as may occur when mapping the PDSCH root code to a TFCI (field 2) value):

3> consider this as defining the mapping between the channelisation code and a single TFCI (i.e., TFCI(field 2) shall not be incremented twice).

1> if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'TFCI range':

2> map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> for the first group of the IE "DSCH mapping":

3> map each of the TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the value of the IE "Max TFCI(field2)" to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)".

2> for each of the next groups included in the IE "DSCH mapping":

3> map each of the TFCI(field 2) between the IE "Max TFCI(field2) value" specified in the last group plus one and the specified IE "Max TFCI(field2)" in the current group to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)".

2> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1:

3> map each value of TFCI (field 2) to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info".

1> if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'Explicit'

2> map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> for the first instance on the IE "PDSCH code info":

3> apply the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)" for TFCI(field2)=0.

2> for the second instance of the IE "PDSCH code info":

3> apply the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)" for TFCI(field2)=1.

2> continue in a similar way for each next instance of the IE "PDSCH code info";

2> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1, then

3> map each value of TFCI (field 2) to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info".

1> if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'Replace':

2> map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> for each instance of the IE "Replaced PDSCH code":

3> replace the corresponding PDSCH code for the TFCI(field2) identified by the IE "TFCI(field2)" with the new code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)".

2> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1:

3> map each value of TFCI (field 2) to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info".

8.6.6.11 Uplink DPCH power control info

The UE shall:

1> in FDD:

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included:

3> if a synchronisation procedure is performed according to [29]:

4> calculate and set an initial uplink transmission power;

4> start inner loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.3;

4> for the UL inner loop power control:

5> use the parameters specified in the IE.

3> else:

4> act on the IE "Power control algorithm" and the IE "TPC step size" if included and ignore any other IEs that are included.

1> in TDD:

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included:

3> use the parameters specified in the IE for open loop power control as defined in subclause 8.5.7.

2> else:

3> use the current uplink transmission power.

1> both in FDD and TDD;

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is not included in a message used to enter CELL_DCH:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

8.6.6.12 Secondary CPICH info

If the IE Secondary CPICH info is included, the UE:

1> may use the channelisation code according to IE "channelisation code", with scrambling code according to IE "DL scrambling code" in the IE "Secondary CPICH info", for channel estimation of that radio link;

1> may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

8.6.6.13 Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation

If the IE "Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation" is included and has the value "Primary CPICH may be used" the UE:

1> may use the Primary CPICH for channel estimation;

1> may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

If the IE "Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation" is included and has the value "Primary CPICH shall not be used" the UE:

1> shall not use the Primary CPICH for channel estimation;

1> may use the Secondary CPICH for channel estimation;

1> may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

8.6.6.14 DPCH frame offset

If "DPCH frame offset" is included in a message that instructs the UE to enter CELL_DCH state:

1> UTRAN should:

2> if only one Radio Link is included in the message:

3> set "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation:

(Default DPCH Offset Value) mod 38400 = DPCH frame offset

- where the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

2> if more than one Radio Link are included in the message:

3> set "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation:

(Default DPCH Offset Value) mod 38400 = DPCH frame offset_j

- where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message and the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

1> The UE shall:

2> on reception of a message where the above relation between "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" is not respected:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

If the IE "DPCH frame offset" is included the UE shall:

1> use its value to determine the beginning of the DPCH frame.

8.6.6.15 DPCH Compressed mode info

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is included, the UE shall for each transmission gap pattern sequence perform the following consistency checks:

1> if UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires UL compressed mode for measurements on any of the cells to be measured according to UE variable CELL_INFO_LIST, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only':

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires DL compressed mode for measurements on any of the cells to be measured according to UE variable CELL_INFO_LIST, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only':

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if UE already has an active transmission gap pattern sequence that, according to IE "TGMP", has the same measurement purpose, and both patterns will be active after the new configuration has been taken into use:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION has value FALSE after UE has performed the checks above, the UE shall:

1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "TGPS Status Flag"):

2> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.

1> update each pattern sequence to the variable TGPS_IDENTITY according to the IE "TGPSI";

1> update into the variable TGPS_IDENTITY the configuration information defined by IE group" transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters ";

1> after the new configuration has been taken into use:

2> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

2> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":

3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

1> monitor if the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, and in case of overlap, take actions as specified in subclause 8.2.11.2.

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is not included, the UE shall:

1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "TGPS Status Flag"):

2> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.

1> after the new configuration has been taken into use:

2> activate, at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN", the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate"; and

2> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":

3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

For transmission gap pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, but not identified in IE "TGPSI", the UE shall:

1> if the received message implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):

2> deactivate such transmission gap pattern sequences at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time" (see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message; and

2> set IE "TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY to 'inactive'.

1> if the received message not implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):

2> continue such transmission gap pattern sequence according to IE "TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY.

Uplink and downlink compressed mode methods are described in [27]. For UL "higher layer scheduling" compressed mode method and transport format combination selection, see [15].

8.6.6.16 Repetition period, Repetition length, Offset (TDD only)

In case the physical allocations of different channels overlap the following priority rules shall apply for common channels and shall be taken into account by the UE:

1> PICH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH;

1> PICH takes precedence over Secondary CCPCH;

1> Secondary CCPCH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH.

The frame allocation can be derived by following rules:

If no IE "Offset" is explicitly given, the parameter "Offset" to be used is calculated by the following equation:

Activation time mod Repetition period = Offset.

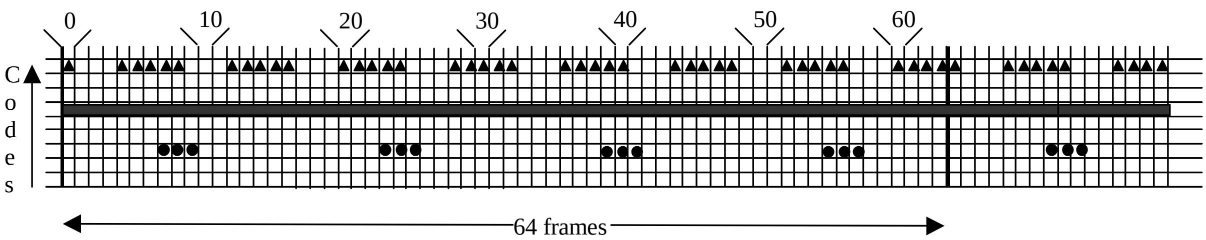
Frames from CFN CFN_{off} to CFN_{off} + Repetition length belong to the allocation with CFN_{off} fulfilling the following equation:

CFN_{off} mod Repetition period = Offset.

Repetition length is always a multiple of the largest TTI within the CCTrCH fulfilling the following equation:

(largest TTI within CCTrCH) * X = Repetition Length

Example of usage:



▲ physic. channel (Code 7; Repetition period=8; Repetition length=5; Activation time = 4 => Offset = 4 => CFN_{off} = 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60)

■ physic. channel (Code 5; Repetition Period=1 => Repetition length=0; Offset = 0 => CFN_{off} = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... (continuous allocation))

● physic. channel (Code 3; Repetition period=16; Repetition length=3; Activation time = 23 =>Offset = 7 => CFN_{off} = 7, 23, 39, 55)

Figure 8.6.6.16-1: Examples for frame allocations in TDD

8.6.6.17 Primary CCPCH info

If the IE "Primary CCPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

1> use the information elements in this IE.

8.6.6.18 Primary CPICH info

If the IE "Primary CPICH info" in FDD is included, the UE shall:

1> use the value of this IE as the primary scrambling code for the downlink radio link.

8.6.6.19 CPCH SET Info (FDD only)

If the UE has the capability to use CPCH, the UE shall use the following general procedures:

1> if an IE "CPCH SET Info" is included in a dedicated message:

2> read the "CPCH set ID" included in the IE;

2> store the IE using the "CPCH set ID" as an address tag;

2> release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink;

2> let the PCPCHs listed in the CPCH set be the default in the uplink for CPCH.

1> if an IE "CPCH SET Info" is included in a System Information message:

2> read the "CPCH set ID" included in the IE;

2> store the IE using the "CPCH set ID" as an address tag.

8.6.6.20 CPCH set ID (FDD only)

If the UE has the capability to use CPCH, the UE shall use the following general procedures. The UE shall:

1> if an IE "CPCH set ID" is included in a dedicated message and not as part of IE "CPCH SET Info":

2> use the IE as an address tag to retrieve the corresponding stored "CPCH SET Info";

2> release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink;

2> let the PCPCHs listed in the CPCH set be the default in the uplink for CPCH.

1> if an IE "CPCH set ID" is included in a dedicated message and not as part of IE "CPCH SET Info", and if there is no corresponding stored "CPCH SET Info":

2> release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink;

2> let the last assigned PRACH be the default in the uplink for RACH;

2> obtain current System Information on SCCPCH to obtain and store the "CPCH SET info" IE(s);

2> upon receipt of a "CPCH SET Info" which corresponds to the "CPCH set ID" IE:

3> let the PCPCHs listed in that CPCH set be the default in the uplink for CPCH.

8.6.6.21 Default DPCH Offset Value

The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included:

2> use its value to determine Frame Offset and Chip Offset from the SFN timing in a cell;

2> store the received value in variable DOFF.

1> if the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not included:

2> use the previously received value stored in variable DOFF. If there is no previously received value stored in DOFF, the UE should use the value 0.

After transition from CELL_DCH state to other states, the UE shall:

1> erase the value stored in variable DOFF.

8.6.6.22 Secondary Scrambling Code, Code Number

The following description applies to FDD.

Code Number can be assigned by following rules:

1> When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [27]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of Secondary Scrambling Code and Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2"*, and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".

8.6.6.23 PDSCH Power Control info

The UE shall:

1> if the IE "PDSCH Power Control info" is included:

2> configure PDSCH power control with the received values.

1> if the IE "PDSCH Power Control info" is not included:

2> continue to use the stored values.

8.6.6.24 Tx Diversity Mode

If the IE "Tx Diversity Mode" is included the UE shall:

1> configure the Layer 1 to use the Tx diversity mode indicated in the IE only for the radio links for which the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode" is included;

1> if the value of the IE "Tx Diversity Mode" is STTD:

2> ignore the value of the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode", for all the radio links for which the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode" is included.

1> if the value of the IE "Tx Diversity Mode" is closed loop mode1 or closed loop mode2:

2> apply the value of the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode", for all the radio links for which the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode" is included.

8.6.6.25 SSDT Information

If the IE "SSDT Information" is included the UE shall:

1> configure the size of the S-field in the FBI field on the uplink DPCCH to the value indicated in the IE "S-field";

1> if the IE "Code Word Set" has the value "long", "medium" or "short":

2> use the length of the temporary cell ID code for SSDT indicated in the IE "Code Word Set".

1> if the IE "Code Word Set" has the value "SSDT off":

2> terminate SSDT.

8.6.6.26 UL Timing Advance Control (TDD only)

If the IE "UL Timing Advance Control" is present, the UE shall:

1> if IE "Uplink Timing Advance Control" has the value "disabled":

2> reset timing advance to 0;

2> disable calculated timing advance following handover;

2> in case of handover:

3> start uplink transmissions in the target cell without applying timing advance.

1> if IE "Uplink Timing Advance Control" has the value "enabled":

2> in case of no cell change:

3> evaluate and apply the timing advance value for uplink transmission as indicated in IE "Uplink Timing Advance" at the CFN indicated in the IE "Activation Time".

2> in case of cell change:

3> use the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" as TA_{old} and apply TA_{new} for uplink transmission in the target cell at the CFN indicated in the IE "Activation Time" as specified in [33];

3> include the value of the applied timing advance in the IE "Timing Advance" in the COMPLETE message.

8.6.6.27 Downlink information common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink information common for all radio links " is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included:

2> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.6.6.28.

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':

2> perform actions for the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.15;

2> perform actions for the IE "Tx Diversity mode" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.24;

2> if the IE "SSDT information" is included:

3> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.6.6.25.

1> if the IE "Default DPCH Offset value" is included:

2> perform actions as specified in the subclause 8.6.6.21.

8.6.6.28 Downlink DPCH info common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included the UE shall:

1> perform actions for the IE "Timing indication" as specified in subclause 8.5.15.2;

1> ignore the value received in IE "CFN-targetSFN frame offset";

1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH power control information" is included:

2> perform actions for the IE "DPC Mode" according to [29].

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':

2> if the IE "Downlink rate matching restriction information" is included:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> perform actions for the IE "spreading factor";

2> perform actions for the IE "Fixed or Flexible position";

2> perform actions for the IE "TFCI existence";

2> if the IE choice "SF" is set to 256:

3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".

2> if the IE choice "SF" set to 128:

3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'TDD':

2> perform actions for the IE "Common timeslot info".

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a Timing re-initialised hard handover, and ciphering is active for any radio bearer using RLC-TM, the UE shall, after having activated the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE:

1> increment HFN for RLC-TM by '1'.

8.6.6.29 ASC setting

If the IE "ASC setting" is included, the UE shall:

1> establish the available signatures for this ASC as specified in the following:

2> renumber the list of available signatures specified in the IE "Available signature" included in the IE "PRACH info" from signature index 0 to signature index N-1, where N is the number of available signatures, starting with the lowest available signature number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing signature numbers;

2> consider as available signatures for this ASC the signatures included in this renumbered list from the index specified by the IE "Available signature Start Index" to the index specified by the IE "Available signature End Index".

1> establish the available access slot sub-channels for this ASC as specified in the following:

2> if the IE "AICH transmission timing" included in the IE "AICH Info" is set to '0';

3> ignore the leftmost (most significant) bit (bit b3) of the bit string specified by the IE "Assigned Sub-Channel Number";

3> repeat 4 times the 3 rightmost (least significant) bits (bits b2-b0) of the bit string specified by the IE "Assigned Sub-Channel Number" to form a resulting bit string 'b2 b1 b0 b2 b1 b0 b2 b1 b0 b2 b1 b0' of length 12 bits, where the leftmost bit is the most significant.

2> if the IE "AICH transmission timing" included in the IE "AICH Info" is set to '1':

3> repeat 3 times the bit string (bits b3-b0) specified by the IE "Assigned Sub-Channel Number" to form a bit string 'b3 b2 b1 b0 b3 b2 b1 b0 b3 b2 b1 b0' of length 12 bits, where the leftmost bit is the most significant.

2> perform in both cases, for the resulting bit string (that includes the repetitions) bit-wise logical AND operation with the IE "Available Sub Channel number" included in IE "PRACH info (for RACH)";

2> consider as available sub-channels for this ASC the available sub-channels indicated in the resulting bit string, after logical AND operation i.e. each bit set to 1 or 0 indicates availability or non-availability, respectively, of sub-channel number *x*, with *x* from 0 to 11, for the respective ASC.

NOTE 1: In FDD, the list of available signatures is renumbered from signature index 0 to signature index N-1, where N is the number of available signatures, starting with the lowest available signature number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing signature numbers.

- List of available signatures: 16 or fewer signatures are available.
- Example: only signatures 0, 5, 10 and 15 are available, then :
- Signature 0 is: available signature index 0
- Signature 5 is: available signature index 1
- Signature 10 is: available signature index 2
- Signature 15 is: available signature index 3

NOTE 2: In TDD, the list of available channelisation codes (defined in PRACH info) is renumbered from channelisation code index 0 to channelisation code index N-1, where N is the number of available channelisation codes, starting with the lowest available channelisation code number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing channelisation code numbers

List of available channelisation codes : 8 or less channelisation codes are available.

The i-th bit of the bitmap defined in the IE "Available Channelisation Code indices" defines whether the channelisation code with the available channelisation code index i is to be used for this ASC (bit set means used, bit unset means not used). Only the low N bits shall be used in the bitmap, where N is the number of available channelisation codes defined in PRACH info.

Ex : spreading factor 16, channelisation codes 16/1, 16/2, 16/5, 16/10 are available :

Channelisation code 16/1 is: available channelisation code index 0
Channelisation code 16/2 is: available channelisation code index 1
Channelisation code 16/5 is: available channelisation code index 2
Channelisation code 16/10 is: available channelisation code index 3

Available Channelisation Code indices has the value '00001100' means: Channelisation Codes 16/5 and 16/10 are available for this ASC.

NOTE 3: In TDD, the subchannel description is found in [33].

8.6.6.30 SRB delay, PC preamble

When the IE "SRB delay" and IE "PC preamble" is received in a message that results in a configuration of uplink DPCH, the UE shall:

1> after the establishment of the uplink physical channel, send DPCCH and no DPDCH according to [26] during the number of frames indicated in the IE "PC preamble"; and

1> then not send any data on signalling radio bearers RB0 to RB4 during the number of frames indicated in the IE "SRB delay".

8.6.7 Measurement information elements

8.6.7.1 Measurement validity

If the IE "measurement validity" for a given measurement has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY after the UE makes a transition to a new state.

If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been included in measurement control information, the UE shall save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY. The IE "UE state" defines the scope of resuming the measurement.

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states", the UE shall continue the measurement after making a transition to a new state. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type and UE positioning measurement type. For traffic volume measurement type this scope can only be applied by the UE if the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has been included in measurement control information. If the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall not save the measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY, but shall send a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the UTRAN with failure cause "Configuration incomplete".

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states except CELL_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition from CELL_DCH state to any of the other states in connected mode. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type or UE positioning measurement type.

If the "UE state" is defined as "CELL_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition to CELL_DCH state.

8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results". The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if ***k*** is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

8.6.7.3 Intra-frequency/Inter-frequency/Inter-RAT cell info list

If the IE "Intra-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 11, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "Remove all intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "New Intra-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Intra-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 12, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> at the position indicated by the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an intra frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Intra-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Intra-frequency cell info list" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Intra-frequency cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Intra-frequency cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an intra frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Intra-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received, in the measurement configured by this message only:

2> consider Intra-frequency cells whose cell information is stored at the position indicated by the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is not received, in the measurement configured by this message:

2> consider all Intra-frequency cells whose cell information is stored in CELL_INFO_LIST.

If the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 11 update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "New Inter-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 12, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-frequency cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-frequency cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> -if the IE "New Inter-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> -update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> -if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is received:

4> -store received cell information at this position in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> -mark the position "occupied".

3> -if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> -store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> -mark the position as "occupied".

1> -if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> -ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order:

1> -if the IE "Removed Inter-frequency cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-frequency cell id":

2> -clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> -mark the position "vacant".

1> -if the IE "Remove all inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> -for each position referring to an inter-frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> -clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> -mark the position "vacant".

1> -if the IE "New Inter-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> -update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> -if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is received:

4> -store received cell information at this position in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> -mark the position "occupied".

3> -if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> -store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> -mark the position as "occupied".

1> -if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received, in the measurement configured by this message only:

2> -consider Inter-frequency cells whose cell information is stored at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> -if the IE "Cells for measurement" is not received, in the measurement configured by this message:

2> -consider all Inter-frequency cells whose cell information is stored in CELL_INFO_LIST.

If the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 11, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "New Inter-RAT cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> if the IE "Radio Access Technology" is set to "None":

3> ignore the cell.

2> otherwise:

3> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is received:

5> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

5> mark the position "occupied".

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is not received:

5> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

5> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 12, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-RAT cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-RAT cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-RAT cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Inter-RAT cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> if the IE "Radio Access Technology" is set to "None":

3> ignore the cell.

2> otherwise:

3> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is received:

5> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

5> mark the position "occupied".

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is not received:

5> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

5> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-RAT cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-RAT cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-RAT cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Inter-RAT cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> if the IE "Radio Access Technology" is set to "None":

3> ignore the cell.

2> otherwise:

3> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is received:

5> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

5> mark the position "occupied".

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is not received:

5> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

5> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received, in the measurement configured by this message only:

2> consider Inter-RAT cells whose cell information is stored at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is not received, in the measurement configured by this message:

2> consider all Inter-RAT cells whose cell information is stored in CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cell selection and re-selection info for SIB11/12" is present:

2> ignore the IE.

8.6.7.4 Intra-frequency measurement quantity

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement quantity" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "pathloss"; and

1> for any intra-frequency cell indicated by the IE "Cells for measurement", the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" in FDD or the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" in TDD in the intra frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST is not present:

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> else:

2> configure the measurement quantity accordingly.

8.6.7.5 Inter-RAT measurement quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall:

1> if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required", for cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list", and that has a "verified" BSIC:

2> report measurement quantities according to IE "inter-RAT reporting quantity" taking into account the restrictions defined in subclause 8.6.7.6;

2> trigger inter-RAT events according to IE "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria"; and

2> perform event evaluation for event-triggered reporting after BSIC has been verified for a GSM cell as defined in [19]; and

2> trigger periodical reports according to the given "Reporting interval" even if the BSIC of GSM cell has not been verified; and

2> indicate non-verified BSIC for a GSM cell in the "Inter-RAT measured results list" IE as defined in subclause 8.6.7.6.

1> if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required", for cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list", regardless if the BSIC is "verified" or "non-verified":

2> report measurement quantities according to IE "inter-RAT reporting quantity";

2> trigger inter-RAT events according to IE "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria".

1> if the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "pathloss":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

NOTE: The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

8.6.7.6 Inter-RAT reporting quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall check each quantity in the GSM choice. The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" with the following restrictions:

1> if the UE has not confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results list", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the UE has confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell, then:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" nor "BSIC re-confirmation" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered. If no compressed mode pattern sequence with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE may include "inter-RAT cell id" or "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in MEASUMENT REPORT without "GSM carrier RSSI" even if it is defined in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity".

1> if the IE "UTRAN estimated quality" is set to "TRUE":

2> ignore that IE.

1> if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" with the value set to the time difference to that GSM cell for the GSM cells that have a BSIC that is "verified", and that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list". Observed time difference to GSM cells with "non-verified" BSIC shall not be included.

1> if IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" with a value set to the measured RXLEV to that GSM cell in IE "Inter-RAT measured results list". If no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE is not required to include the "GSM carrier RSSI" in the IE " Inter-RAT measured results list ", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Verified BSIC" and IE "inter-RAT cell id" to the value that GSM cell had in the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "non-verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Non verified BSIC" and the IE "BCCH ARFCN" to the value of that GSM cells ARFCN.

The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

8.6.7.7 Cell Reporting Quantities

If the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities" is received by the UE, the UE shall store the content of the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities" to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities", except for the following cases:

If the IE "Cell Identity" is set to TRUE, the UE shall in this version of the specification:

1> treat the IE as if the IE "Cell Identity" is set to FALSE.

If the IE "Cell synchronisation information reporting indicator" is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> include the IE "Cell synchronisation information" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities":

2> if the measurement is performed on another frequency; or

2> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of the measured cell is set to FALSE:

3> the UE may omit the information group "COUNT-C-SFN frame difference" in the IE "Cell synchronisation information".

2> if the measurement is performed on the same frequency and no RLC Transparent Mode COUNT-C exists in the UE:

3> set the IE "COUNT-C-SFN high" to 0.

2> otherwise:

3> include the information group "COUNT-C-SFN frame difference";

3> if RLC Transparent Mode COUNT-Cs exist in both CN domains:

4> use the COUNT-C of CS domain in this measurement.

If the IE "Proposed TGSN Reporting required" is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> if compressed mode was used to monitor a TDD cell and the variable TGSN_REPORTED is set to FALSE:

2> report the IE "Proposed TGSN" indicating the TGSN that suits best to the measured cell;

2> set the variable TGSN_REPORTED to TRUE.

1> otherwise

2> omit the IE "Proposed TGSN".

If the IE "SFN-SFN observed time difference reporting indicator" is set to "type 1" and the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of the measured cell is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the SFN-SFN observed time difference type 1 for that cell to a value in the range (0..38399) (i.e. the UE shall assume that the SFN of the measured cell differs less than a frame with respect to the reference cell).

8.6.7.8 Periodical Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Periodical Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Amount of Reporting" and IE "Reporting interval" in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

For the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT at the end of the first reporting interval in which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

Following the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send subsequent MEASUREMENT REPORT message with intervals specified by the IE "Reporting interval";

1> form the MEASUREMENT REPORT from the measurement objects stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20]; and

1> omit measurement results that were reported in a previous MEASUREMENT REPORT and for which new measurement results are not available in the present reporting interval.

After the UE has sent a total number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages, which equal the value indicated in the IE "Amount of reporting", the UE shall:

1> terminate measurement reporting; and

1> -—delete all measurement information linked with the "Measurement identity" of the ongoing measurement from the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.6.7.9 Reporting Cell Status

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is received, the UE shall set the IE "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as follows. The UE shall:

1> -—for intra-frequency measurement and inter-frequency measurement:

2> -—include the IE "Cell Measured Results" for cells that satisfy the condition (such as "Report cells within active set") specified in "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.

1> -—the maximum number of the IE "Cell Measured Results" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" is the number specified in "Reporting Cell Status".

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for intra-frequency, inter-frequency measurement, or inter-RAT measurement, the UE shall:

1> -—exclude the IE "cell measured results" for any cell in MEASUREMENT REPORT.

8.6.7.10 Traffic Volume Measurement

If the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> -—store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Traffic volume measurement Object" is not included, the UE shall:

1> -—apply the measurement reporting criteria to all uplink transport channels.

If IE "Traffic volume measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", and if the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity" is included, the UE shall:

1> -—report the measured quantities specified in the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity";

1> -—if the parameter "Average of RLC Buffer Payload for each RB" or the parameter "Variance of RLC Buffer payload for each RB" is set:

2> -—if the IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" is not included:

3> -—set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> -—if the IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" is included;

3> -—if the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" is included:

4> -—use the time specified in the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" to calculate the average and/or variance of RLC Buffer Payload according to the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity".

3> -—if the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" is not included:

4> -—set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

If IE "Traffic volume measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" or IE "Traffic volume reporting quantity" is not received, the UE shall:

1> -—clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> -—set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.11 Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Parameters sent for each transport channel" is absent:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element missing".

1> store the content of the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria" to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "UL transport channel id" is not included, the UE shall:

1> apply the measurement reporting criteria to all uplink transport channels indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement object";

1> if the UTRAN has not specified a traffic volume measurement object for a given measurement identity:

2> apply the measurement reporting criteria to all uplink transport channels that are configured for the current UE state.

If the IE "Tx interruption after trigger" is included, the UE shall:

1> block DTCH transmissions on the RACH during the time specified in the IE after a measurement report is transmitted.

8.6.7.12 FACH measurement occasion info

IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is used to control UE measurement activities in inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells in CELL_FACH state.

If IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is received, UE shall, when in CELL_FACH state:

1> if IE "FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient" is included:

2> if, according to its measurement capabilities, UE is not able to perform some of the indicated measurements in this IE simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell:

3> perform those measurements during FACH measurement occasions, see subclause 8.5.11.

2> if, according to its measurement capabilities, UE is able to perform some of the indicated measurements in this IE simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell:

3> UE may perform measurements also on other occasions.

2> if, according to its measurement capabilities, UE is able to perform the measurements and indicated in this IE simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell:

3> perform the measurements simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell.

1> if IE "FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient" is not included:

2> perform those indicated measurements indicated in this IE that UE, according to its measurement capabilities, is able to perform simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell.

1> if IE "Inter-frequency FDD measurement indicator" is set to TRUE:

2> perform measurements and evaluate cell re-selection criteria according to [4] on inter-frequency FDD cells listed in IE "Measurement control system information" in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12".

1> if IE "Inter-frequency FDD measurement indicator" is set to FALSE:

2> neither perform measurements nor evaluate cell re-selection criteria on inter-frequency FDD cells.

1> if IE "Inter-frequency TDD measurement indicator" is set to TRUE:

2> perform measurements and evaluate cell re-selection criteria according to [4] on inter-frequency TDD cells listed in IE "Measurement control system information" in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12".

1> if IE "Inter-frequency TDD measurement indicator" is set to FALSE:

2> neither perform measurements nor evaluate cell re-selection criteria on inter-frequency TDD cells.

1> if IE "Inter-RAT measurement indicators" is included:

2> perform measurements and evaluate cell re-selection criteria according to [4] on those cells of listed Inter-RAT types that are present in IE "Measurement control system information" in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12".

8.6.7.13 Measurement Reporting Mode

If IE "Measurement Reporting Mode" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Measurement Report Transfer Mode" in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> use the indicated RLC mode when sending MEASUREMENT REPORT message(s) related to this measurement;

1> ignore IE "Periodical Reporting / Event Trigger Reporting Mode".

If IE "Measurement Reporting Mode" is not received by the UE in MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or "CHOICE Report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE;

1> in the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD:

2> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:

3> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":

4> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

8.6.7.15 Inter-RAT measurement

If IE "Inter-RAT measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" or "CHOICE Report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.16 Intra-frequency measurement

If IE "Intra-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" or "CHOICE Report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

In case of 1a or 1c (resp. 1b or 1f) event-triggered reporting:

1> if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement criteria" is set to "pathloss", the UE shall:

2> if detected cells are indicated as possibly triggering the event within the IEs "Triggering condition 2" (resp. "Triggering condition 1"):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.17 Quality measurement

If IE "Quality measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Quality reporting quantity" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18 UE internal measurement

If IE "UE internal measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE internal measurement quantity" or IE "UE internal reporting quantity" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18a UE positioning measurement

If IE "UE positioning measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" or "CHOICE report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19 UE positioning

8.6.7.19.0 UE positioning reporting criteria

If IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" is included, the UE shall:

1> perform the necessary measurements and evaluate the event in the interval indicated in IE "Measurement Interval";

1> if IE "Event ID" is set to "7a" and if IE "Report first fix" is set to TRUE:

2> if the IE "Method Type" included in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "UE based":

3> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

8.6.7.19.1 UE positioning reporting quantity

The UE shall:

1> ignore IE "Multiple Sets";

1> ignore IE "Response Time";

1> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" and/or IE "Vertical Accuracy" is included:

2> should try to achieve the requested level(s) of positioning accuracy with 67% confidence.

1> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "Cell ID":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if the IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if the IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if the IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":

2> act either according to subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.

If UE according to its capabilities supports Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "Cell ID" and the IE "Measurement validity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is other than "CELL_DCH", the UE shall:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE, and

1> act as specified in subclause 8.4.1.4b.

The UE shall perform the following consistency check:

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-based OTDOA and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-based":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-based GPS and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-based":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-assisted GPS and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-assisted":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-based positioning and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOAorGPS" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-based":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "Cell ID":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and if IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to TRUE:

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19.1a UE positioning reporting for UE assisted methods

The UE shall:

1> when a measurement report is triggered; and

1> if higher layers indicated that the positioning request is permitted:

2> if the UE was able to perform measurements on at least one neighbour cell in case of OTDOA or one satellite in case of GPS positioning:

3> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" is included:

4> interpret the presence of this IE to indicate that the UTRAN desires to compute a 3-dimensional position estimate.

3> if the IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS":

4> include the IE "UE positioning GPS measured results" in the measurement report and set the contents of the IE as follows:

5> if the UE supports the capability to provide the GPS timing of the cell frames measurement:

6> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to TRUE:

7> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info".

7> if the UE is unable to measure the GPS timing of cell frames of the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info":

8> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.

7> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD; and

7> include the IE "Reference SFN" and the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".

6> if the UE does not support the capability to provide the GPS timing of the cell; or

6> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:

7> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".

3> if the IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

4> include the IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results " in the measurement report and set the contents of the IE as follows:

5> set IE "SFN" to the SFN when the last measurement was performed;

5> if the UE supports the capability to perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement:

6> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

7> if the measured value is equal to "1279.9375":

8> set the IE "Rx-Tx time difference type 2" in IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" for the reference cell to "1279.8750".

7> otherwise:

8> set the IE "Rx-Tx time difference type 2" in IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" for the reference cell to the measured value.

7> include the IE group "Rx-Tx time difference type 2 info" for the reference cell and for each neighbour cell listed in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED that belongs to the active set.

5> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement:

6> set the IE "Rx-Tx time difference type 2" in IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" for the reference cell to value "1279.9375" to indicate that the measurement is not supported.

4> include IE group "Neighbour" for all neighbour cells listed in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED on which the SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2 measurement could be performed.

3> if IE "Positioning Methods" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has been assigned to value "OTDOA or GPS":

4> the UE may choose to either act as if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS" or "OTDOA" depending on the method chosen by the UE.

3> if the IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "CELL ID":

4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement; and

4> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

5> perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement on the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data"; and

5> report the measurement results back to the network in the MEASUREMENT REPORT by using IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" excluding any measurements on neighbour cells in this IE.

1> if the UE is not able to report the requested measurement results; or

1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted; or

1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:

2> include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

8.6.7.19.1b UE positioning reporting for UE based methods

The UE shall:

1> when a measurement report is triggered; and

1> if higher layers indicated that the positioning request is permitted:

2> if the UE has been able to calculate a position:

3> include IE "UE positioning Position Estimate Info" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of the IE as follows:

4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and UTRAN has requested to report the GPS timing of cell frames:

5> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info";

5> if the UE is unable to measure the GPS timing of cell frames of the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info":

6> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.

5> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD;

5> include the SFN when the position was determined;

5> include the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".

4> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement; or

4> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:

5> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".

4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":

5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to value "0":

6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value "0":

7> may include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude".

6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value unequal to "0"; and

6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position

7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.

6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:

7> may act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" was not included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to a value unequal to "0":

6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:

7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.

6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:

7> act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":

5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "0":

6> may include IE "Ellipsoid point".

5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to a value unequal to 0:

6> include either IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle" or IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.

1> if the UE was not able to calculate a position; or

1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted; or

2> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:

3> include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

8.6.7.19.2 UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted

If IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted" is received in System Information Block type 15.4 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED accordingly. The UE shall:

1> store received cell information in the UE positioning reference cell info in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED, overwriting any existing information.

If IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-assisted" is received in System Information Block type 15.4 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED accordingly. The UE shall:

1> store received cell information in the neighbour cell info list in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED, overwriting any existing information.

If, according to its capabilities, UE does not support IPDLs and if IE "IPDL parameters" is received for the reference or any of the neighbour cells, the UE shall:

1> ignore this IE.

If IE "UE positioning measurement" is received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall also perform the following consistency checks:

1> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA" or "Cell ID":

2> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted" is not included and if UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED is empty:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

2> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-assisted" is not included and if less than two neighbour cells are stored in UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info list for UE-assisted in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19.2a UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based

The UE shall:

1> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based" is received in System Information Block type 15.5 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY:

2> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED accordingly;

2> store received cell information in the UE positioning reference cell info for UE-based in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED, overwriting any existing information.

1> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-based" is received in System Information Block type 15.5 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY:

2> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED accordingly;

2> store received cell information in the neighbour cell info list for UE-based in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED, overwriting any existing information.

1> if, according to its capabilities, UE does not support IPDLs and if IE "IPDL parameters" is received for the reference or any of the neighbour cells::

2> ignore this IE.

1> if IE "UE positioning measurement" is received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

2> also perform the following consistency checks:

3> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

4> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based" is not included and if UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED is empty:

5> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

3> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

4> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-based" is not included and if less than two neighbour cells are stored in UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info list for UE-based in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

5> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

4> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

5> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based" is included and if IE "Cell Position" for the reference cell is not included:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

5> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-based" is included and if cell position of less than two neighbour cells of the cells included in this IE and stored in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED are different and if those cell positions are not different to the one of the reference cell stored in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

5> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbouring cell list for UE-based " is included and only two neighbour cells are included or stored in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED and if the IE "Round Trip Time" is neither included for the neighbour cells nor for the reference cell info:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19.3 UE positioning GPS assistance data

The UE may receive GPS assistance data in System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2, or 15.3, or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;

1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:

2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:

3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:

4> if the UE is not in CELL_DCH state:

5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.

4> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:

4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

8.6.7.19.3.2 UE positioning GPS Almanac

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "SV Global Health" is included:

1> store this IE in the IE in the IE "SV Global Health" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> for each satellite:

2> store received GPS almanac information at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.

2> interpret IE "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12];

2> act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12].

8.6.7.19.3.3 UE positioning D-GPS Corrections

If the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" is included, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the received DGPS corrections in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> use IE "GPS TOW sec" to determine when the differential corrections were calculated;

1> use IE "Status/Health" to determine the status of the differential corrections.

8.6.7.19.3.3a UE positioning GPS Navigation Model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

1> use IE "Satellite Status" to determine if an update of IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" has been provided for the satellite indicated by the IE "SatID";

1> if an update has been provided for this satellite:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

8.6.7.19.3.4 UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction Parameters

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> store this IE at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.

1> act on these GPS ephemeris and clock correction parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

8.6.7.19.3.5 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

If IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

1> act on these GPS ionospheric model parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

8.6.7.19.3.6 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

If this list of bad satellites is included, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> add the Sat IDs that are not yet included in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> remove all Sat IDs in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA that are not included in IE UE positioning GPS real time integrity.

1> consider the data associated with the satellites identified in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as invalid.

8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;

1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;

1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:

2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:

3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:

4> if the UE is not in CELL_DCH state:

5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.

4> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:

4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:

2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.

1> if the IE "$T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ drift rate" is included:

2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA; and

2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.

1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:

2> for each satellite:

3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

8.6.7.19.3.8 UE positioning GPS reference UE position

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA; and

1> use it as a priori knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.

8.6.7.19.3.9 UE positioning UTC model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

8.6.7.19.4 UE positioning Ciphering info

The UE shall:

1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of GPS assistance data broadcast on system information:

2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the ciphering key flag in UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of OTDOA assistance data broadcast on system information:

2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED;

2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED;

2> store the ciphering key flag in UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED.

1> if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15:

2> select one of the two deciphering keys received and stored it in UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA according to the following:

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA:

4> select the current deciphering key.

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA:

4> select the next deciphering key.

2> store the received IE in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the broadcast UE positioning GPS information contained within the System Information Block types 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

1> if the IE "OTDOA positioning ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15.4:

2> select one of the two deciphering keys and stored it in UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED according to the following:

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

4> select the current deciphering key.

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

4> select the next deciphering key.

2> store the received IE in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the IE "OTDOA assistance data" included in the System Information Block types 15.4.

8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER1";

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":

2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER2".

2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER3"; and

3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:

4> include the IE GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".

2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER7".

2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER8".

1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted:

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER5".

1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER6".

1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER4".

8.6.7.19.6 UE positioning GPS reference cell info

If IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info" is received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA accordingly. The UE shall:

1> store received reference cell information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA, overwriting any existing information.

8.6.7.20 Void

8.6.7.21 Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting

If the IE " Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "SFN-SFN observed time difference reporting indicator" has the value "type 2":

2> act as if the value of the IE "SFN-SFN observed time difference reporting indicator" is "no reporting".

8.6.8 Void

9 Handling of unknown, unforeseen and erroneous protocol data

9.1 General

This subclause specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to provide recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the protocol.

The error handling procedures specified in this subclause shall apply to all RRC messages. When there is a specific handling for messages received on different logical channels this is specified.

For system information received on the BCCH, the error handling procedures are applied on the BCCH message SYSTEM INFORMATION, the re-assembled system information segments as well as the system information blocks (including the master information block and the scheduling blocks), with specific error handling as specified below.

When the UE receives an RRC message, it shall set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to FALSE and then perform the checks in the order as defined below.

The procedures specified in clause 8 are applied only for the messages passing the checks as defined below, except when procedure specific handling is used to recover from the error.

The error cases specified in the following include the handling upon reception of spare values. This behaviour also applies in case the actual value of the IE results from mapping the originally sent IE value. Moreover, in certain error cases, as specified in the following, default values apply. In this case, the default values specified within the ASN.1, the tabular and the procedure specifications apply.

9.2 ASN.1 violation or encoding error

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] (or "encoding error"), it shall perform the following. The UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH. The IE "Protocol error information" shall contain an IE "Protocol error cause" set to "ASN.1 violation or encoding error";

1> when RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid message had not been received.

If the UE receives an RRC message sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "ASN.1 violation or encoding error";

1> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If a reassembled set of system information segments received in messages on the BCCH does not result in any valid abstract syntax value, the UE shall:

1> ignore the reassembled set of system information segments;

1> treat the rest of each message containing the ignored system information segments as if those segments were not present.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH, PCCH, CCCH or SHCCH for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax value, it shall ignore the message.

9.3 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If a UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH with a message type not defined for the DCCH it shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH. The IE "Protocol error information" shall contain an IE "Protocol error cause" set to "Message type non-existent or not implemented";

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid message had not been received.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH, PCCH, CCCH or SHCCH with a message type not defined for the logical channel type the message was received on, it shall ignore the message.

9.3a Unsolicited received message

If the UE receives any of the following messages:

- an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message addressed to the UE on the CCCH; or
- an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message addressed to the UE on the CCCH; or
- a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the DCCH; or
- a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the DCCH; or
- a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the DCCH

and no procedure is ongoing according to clause 8 which expects the message to be received:

the UE shall:

1> ignore the received message.

9.3b Unexpected critical message extension

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, containing an undefined critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Message extension not comprehended";

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> store the IE "Message type" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to zero in that table entry.

1> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH, containing an undefined critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the message.

9.4 Unknown or unforeseen information element value, mandatory information element

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, with a mandatory IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element value not comprehended";

2> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH with a mandatory IE having a value reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the system information block using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the system information block.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH with a mandatory IE having a value reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, it shall

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the message.

9.5 Conditional information element error

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, BCCH, PCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the specified conditions for absence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is present, the UE shall:

1> ignore the IE;

1> treat the rest of the message as if the IE was not present.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is absent, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to " Information element missing";

1> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is absent, the UE shall:

1> ignore the system information block.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is absent, the UE shall:

1> ignore the message.

9.6 Unknown or unforeseen information element value, conditional information element

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met, that IE is present, and that IE has a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element value not comprehended";

2> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met, that IE is present, and that IE has a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the system information block using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the system information block.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met, that IE is present, and that IE has a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the message.

9.7 Unknown or unforeseen information element value, optional information element

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, with an optional IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] for this IE, it shall:

1> ignore the value of the IE;

1> treat the rest of the message as if the IE was not present.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH with an optional IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, it shall:

1> ignore the value of the IE;

1> treat the rest of the system information block as if the IE was not present.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH with an optional IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, it shall:

1> ignore the value of the IE;

1> treat the rest of the message as if the IE was not present.

9.8 Unexpected non-critical message extension

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, containing an undefined non-critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the extension and the message contents after the extension, but treat the parts of the message up to the extension normally.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH containing an undefined non-critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the extension and the system information block contents after the extension, but treat the parts of the system information block up to the extension normally.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH, containing an undefined non-critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the extension and the message contents after the extension, but treat the parts of the message up to the extension normally.

14 Specific functions

14.1 Intra-frequency measurements

14.1.1 Intra-frequency measurement quantities

A measurement quantity is used to evaluate whether an intra-frequency event has occurred or not. It can be:

1 Downlink E_c/N_0.

2 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.
Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.
Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

3 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.

4 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.1.2 Intra-frequency reporting events for FDD

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the Measurement Control message the UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger a measurement report. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All the specified events are measured with respect to any of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.1.1. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) of the cell defined in the measurement object.

Special mechanisms for the events are illustrated in subclause 14.1.4 and 14.1.5.

NOTE: The events below are numbered 1A, 1B, 1C,… since all intra-frequency reporting events would be labelled 1X, inter-frequency reporting events would be labelled 2X, and so on for the other measurement types.

14.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CPICH enters the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1a is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1A is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Reporting deactivations threshold" for this event is greater than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to TRUE;

3> set "sent reports" for the primary CPICHs in "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT that are not part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for any of these primary CPICHs, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICHs in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with value of IE "sent reports" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" that are not part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

3> -if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> -stop the reporting interval timer;

4> -set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> -Include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \le W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \ge W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell entering the reporting range.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell entering the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

for other measurements quantities.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R_{1a} is the reporting range constant.

H_{1a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1a.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed in [mW].

14.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CPICH leaves the reporting range

When event 1B is configures in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1b"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT that are part of the active set;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from IE "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R + H_{1b}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R + H_{1b}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R - H_{1b}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R - H_{1b}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{Old} is the measurement result of the cell leaving the reporting range.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

for other measurements quantities.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R_{1b} is the reporting range constant.

H_{1b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1b.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed in [mW].

14.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CPICH becomes better than an active primary CPICH

When event 1C is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if the primary CPICH that is better is not included in the active set but the other primary CPICH is any of the primary CPICHs included in the active set, and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Replacement activation threshold" for this event is less than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer for with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to TRUE.

3> set "sent reports" for that primary CPICH in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT not in the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for that primary CPICH, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICH in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT with value of IE "sent report" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" and that are not part of the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} \leq M_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} \geq M_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} > M_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} < M_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not included in the active set.

$\boldsymbol{M_{InAS}}$ is the measurement result of a cell in the active set.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1c}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1c.

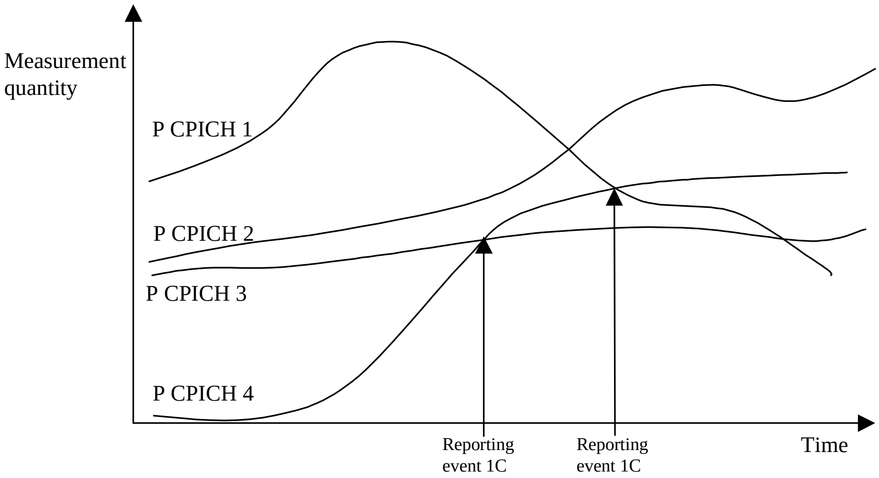


Figure 14.1.2.3-1: A primary CPICH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CPICH that is in the active set

In this example the cells belonging to primary CPICH 1, 2 and 3 are supposed to be in the active set, but the cell transmitting primary CPICH 4 is not (yet) in the active set.

14.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell

When event 1D is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> -if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH that is not stored in "Best cell" in variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH that is not stored in "Best cell" in variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT:

2> -if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger":

3> -set "best cell" in the variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT to that primary CPICH that triggered the event;

3> -send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> -set in "intra-frequency measurement event results"; "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1d" and "cell measurement event results" to the CPICH info of the primary CPICH that triggered the report.

4> -set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> -set "best cell" in the variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT to the best cell of the primary CPICHs included in the active set.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{NotBest} \le M_{Best} - H_{1d}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{NotBest} \geq M_{Best} + H_{1d}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$M_{NotBest}$ is the measurement result of a cell not stored in "best cell" in the variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell stored in "best cell" in variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT.

H_{1d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1d.

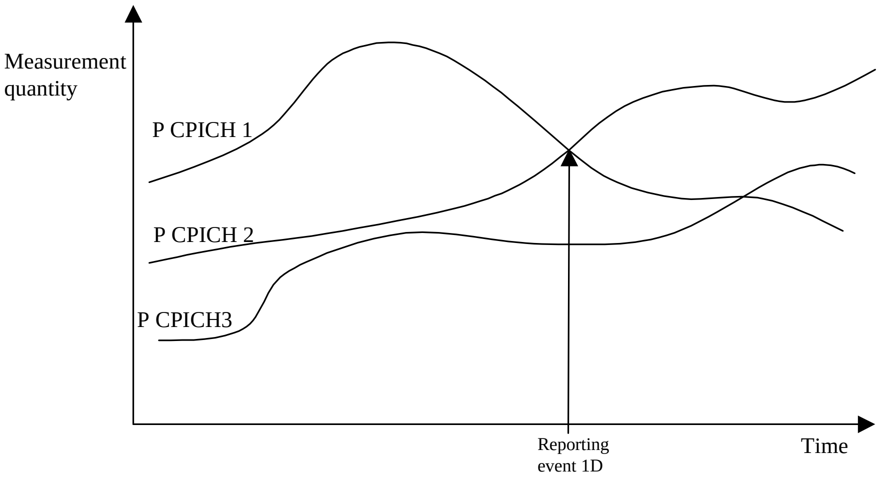


Figure 14.1.2.4-1: A primary CPICH becomes better than the previously best primary CPICH

14.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

When event 1E is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1e"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT that are not part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH and sent reports from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1e into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} \le T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} \ge T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} > T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} < T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$ is the measurement result of a cell that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$\boldsymbol{T_{1e}}$ is an absolute threshold.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1e}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1e.

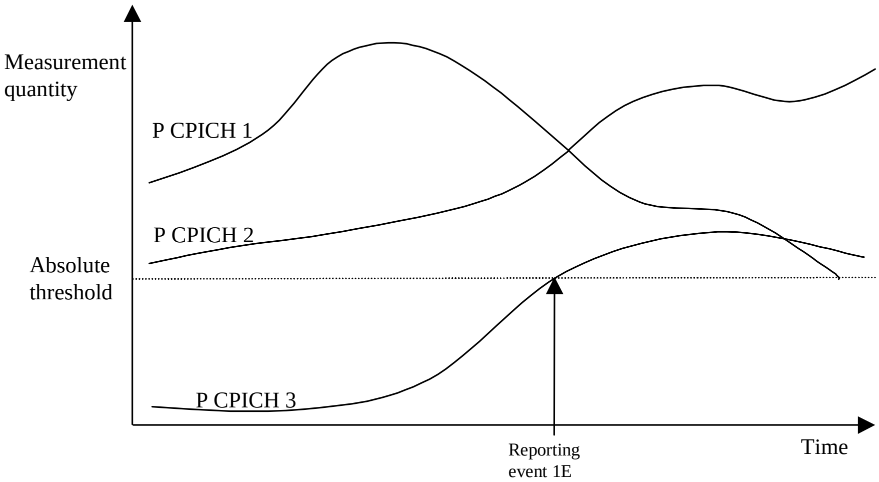


Figure 14.1.2.5-1: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

14.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

When event 1F is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency event measurement results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1f"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT that are part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2;

3> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> include the primary CPICH of all cells that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1f into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} \geq T_{1f} + H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} \leq T_{1f} - H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} < T_{1f} - H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} > T_{1f} + H_{1f}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of a cell that becomes worse than an absolute threshold

T_{1f} is an absolute threshold

H_{1f} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1f.

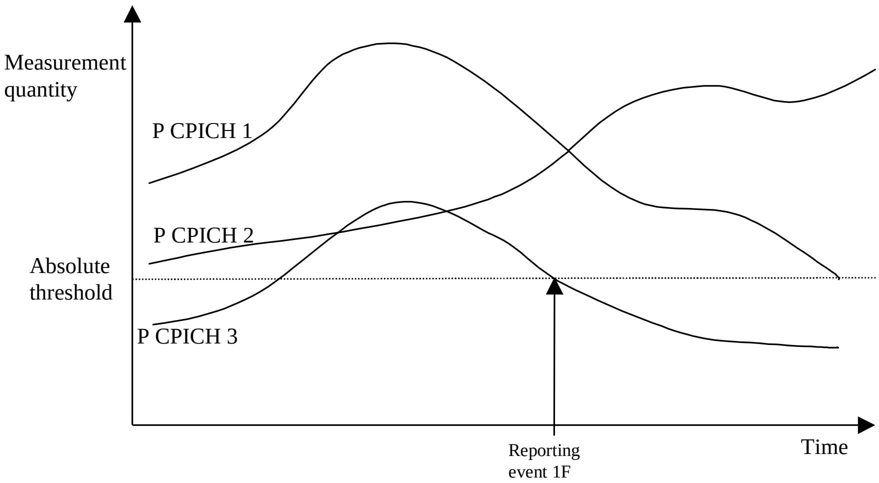


Figure 14.1.2.6-1: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

14.1.3 Intra-frequency reporting events for TDD

14.1.3.1 Reporting event 1G: Change of best cell (TDD)

When event 1G is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if the equation 1 is fulfilled for a P-CCPCHs during the time "Time to trigger" and if that P-CCPCH is not included in the "primary CCPCH info" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT:

2> include that P-CCPCH in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT;

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1g";

3> set the first entry in "cell measurement event results" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH which was stored in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT;

3> include all entries in "cells triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT in "cell measurement event results" in the measurement report in descending order according to:

$$10 \cdot LogM + O$$

where ***M*** is the P-CCPCH RSCP and ***O*** the individual offset of a cell;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

1> if Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CCPCH:

2> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CCPCH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT;

The UE shall use the equations below for evaluation of reporting event 1g:

Equation 1

$$10 \cdot LogM_i + O_i - H_{1g} > 10 \cdot LogM_{previous\_best} + O_{previous\_best},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$M_{previous\_best}$ is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the previous best cell expressed in [mW]

$O_{previous\_best}$ is the cell individual offset of the previous best cell

M_i is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the currently evaluated cell ***i*** expressed in [mW]

O_i is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell ***i***

H_{1g} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1g.

Equation 2

$$10 \cdot Log M_i + O_i + H_{1g} < 10 \cdot Log M_{previous\_best} + O_{previous\_best}$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$M_{previous\_best}$ is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the previous best cell expressed in [mW]

$O_{previous\_best}$ is the cell individual offset of the previous best cell

M_i is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the currently evaluated cell ***i*** expressed in [mW]

O_i is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell ***i***

H_{1g} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1g.

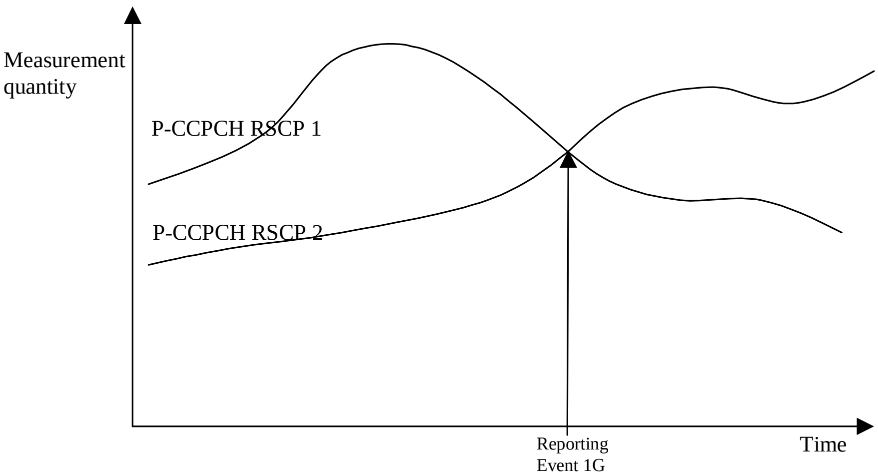


Figure 14.1.3.1-1: A P-CCPCH RSCP becomes better than the previous best P-CCPCH RSCP

14.1.3.2 Reporting event 1H: Timeslot ISCP below a certain threshold (TDD)

When event 1h is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 is fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" and if that P-CCPCH is not included in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT:

2> include that P-CCPCH in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT;

2> send a measurement report with the IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1h" and in "cell measurement event results" the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH that triggered the report;

3> include in "Cell measured results" the "Timeslot ISCP" of those cells that are included in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT.

1> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT:

3> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for that primary CCPCH in "cells triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1h" and "cell measurement event results" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH that triggered the report;

4> set in "measured results " the "Timeslot ISCP" of those cells that are included in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT and "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

1> if Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CCPCH:

2> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CCPCH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT.

The UE shall use the equations below for evaluation of reporting event 1h:

Equation 1

$$10 \cdot LogM_i + H_{1h} + O_i < T_{1h},$$

Equation 2

$$10 \cdot LogM_i - H_{1h} + O_i > T_{1h},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is the Timeslot ISCP of the currently evaluated cell $\boldsymbol{i}$ expressed in [mW]

$\boldsymbol{O_i}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell $\boldsymbol{i}$

$\boldsymbol{T_{1h}}$ is the Threshold for event 1h

$\boldsymbol{H_{1h}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1h.

Before any evaluation is done, the Timeslot ISCP expressed in [mW] is filtered according to subclause 8.6.7.2.

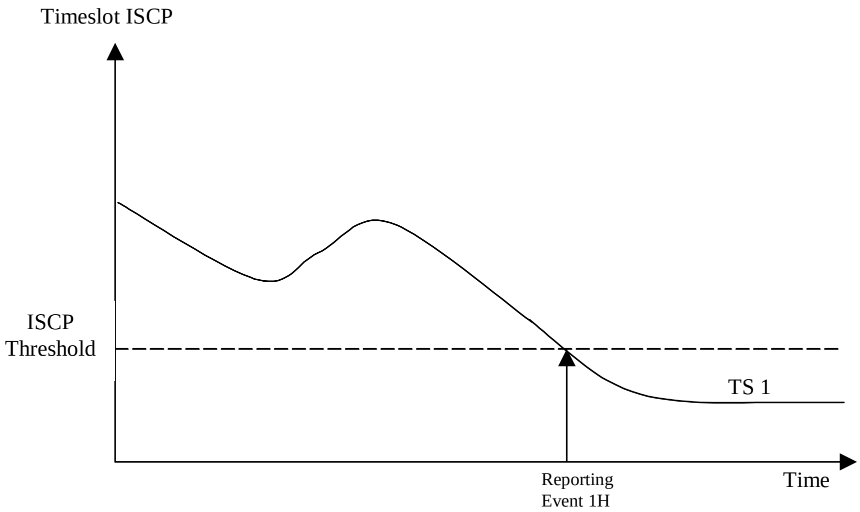


Figure 14.1.3.2-1: An ISCP value of a timeslot drops below an absolute threshold

14.1.3.3 Reporting event 1I: Timeslot ISCP above a certain threshold (TDD)

When event 1i is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 is fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" and if that P-CCPCH is not included in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT:

2> include that P-CCPCH in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT;

2> send a measurement report with the IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1i" and in "cell measurement event results" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH that triggered the report;

3> include in "measured results" the "Timeslot ISCP" of those cells that are included in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT and "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT:

2> if Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CCPCH:

3> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT:

4> remove the entry of that primary CCPCH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT.

The UE shall use the equation below for evaluation of reporting event 1i:

Equation 1

$10 \cdot LogM_i - H_{1i} + O_i > T_{1h}$,

Equation 2

$10 \cdot LogM_i + H_{1i} + O_i < T_{1h}$,

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is the Timeslot ISCP of the currently evaluated cell $\boldsymbol{i}$ expressed in [mW]

$\boldsymbol{O_i}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell $\boldsymbol{i}$

$\boldsymbol{T_{1i}}$ is the Threshold for event 1i

$\boldsymbol{H_{1i}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1i.

Before any evaluation is done, the Timeslot ISCP expressed in [mW] is filtered according to subclause 8.6.7.2.

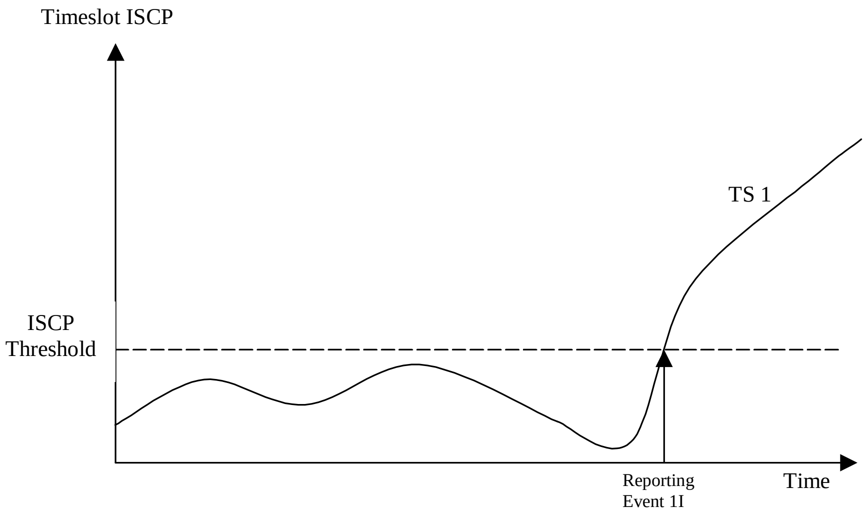


Figure 14.1.3.3-1: An ISCP value of a timeslot exceeds a certain threshold

14.1.4 Event-triggered periodic intra-frequency measurement reports (informative)

14.1.4.1 Cell addition failure (FDD only)

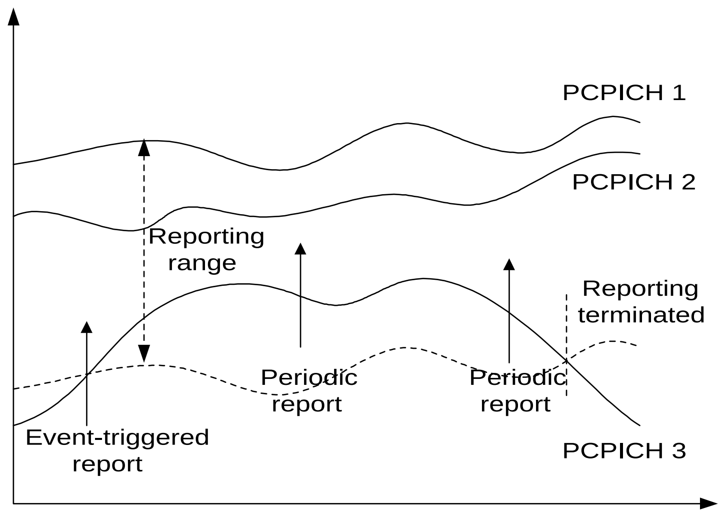


Figure 14.1.4.1-1: Periodic reporting triggered by event 1A

When a cell enters the reporting range and triggers event 1A, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT to the UTRAN and typically this may result in an update of the active set. However, in some situations the UTRAN may be unable to add a strong cell to the active set typically due to capacity shortage for example.

The UE shall continue reporting after the initial report by reverting to periodical measurement reporting if the reported cell is not added to the active set. This is illustrated in Figure 14.1.4.1-1. During periodic reporting the UE shall transmit MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the UTRAN at predefined intervals. The reports shall include reporting information of the cells in the current active set and of the monitored cell(s) in the reporting range.

Event-triggered periodic measurement reporting shall be terminated if:

1> -—there are no longer any monitored cell(s) within the reporting range; or

1> -—the UTRAN has added cells to the active set so that it includes the maximum number of cells (defined by the **reporting deactivation threshold** parameter), which are allowed for event 1A to be triggered; or

1> -—the UE has sent the maximum number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages (defined by the **amount of reporting** parameter).

The reporting period is assigned by the UTRAN (with the **Reporting interval** parameter). If the reporting interval is set to zero event-triggered measurement reporting shall not be applied.

14.1.4.2 Cell replacement failure (FDD only)

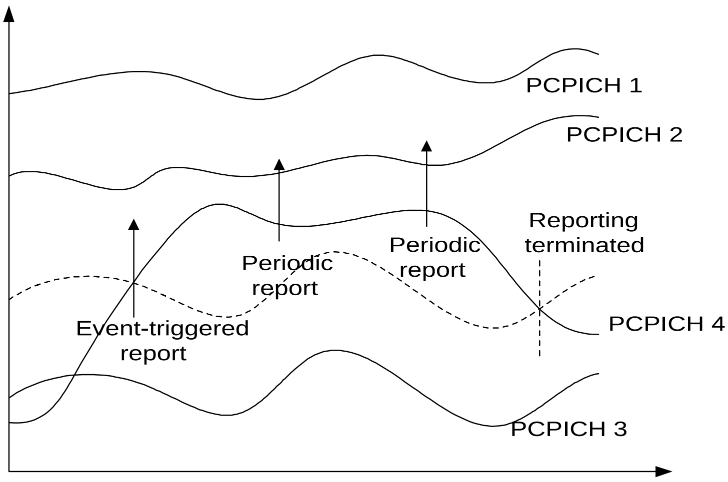


Figure 14.1.4.1-2: Periodic reporting triggered by event 1C

When a cell enters the replacement range and triggers event 1C, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT to the UTRAN and typically this may result in the replacement of the weakest active cell. If the UTRAN is unable to replace the cell due to for example capacity shortage, it is beneficial to receive continuous reports in this case as well.

The UE shall revert to periodical measurement reporting if the UTRAN does not update the active set after the transmission of the measurement report. This is illustrated in Figure 14.1.4.1-2. During periodic reporting the UE shall transmit MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the UTRAN at predefined intervals. The reports shall include reporting information of the cells in the current active set and of the monitored cell(s) in the replacement range.

Event-triggered periodic measurement reporting shall be terminated if:

1> there are no longer any monitored cell(s) within the replacement range; or

1> the UTRAN has removed cells from the active set so that there are no longer the minimum amount of active cells for event 1C to be triggered (as defined by the **replacement activation threshold** parameter); or

1> the UE has sent the maximum number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages (defined by the **amount of reporting** parameter).

The reporting period is assigned by the UTRAN (with the **Reporting interval** parameter). If the reporting interval is set to zero, event-triggered measurement reporting shall not be applied.

14.1.5 Mechanisms available for modifying intra-frequency measurement reporting behaviour (informative)

14.1.5.1 Hysteresis

To limit the amount of event-triggered reports, a hysteresis parameter may be connected with each reporting event given above. The value of the hysteresis is given to the UE in the Reporting criteria field of the Measurement Control message.

In the example in Figure 14.1.5.1-1, the hysteresis ensures that the event 1D (FDD) or IG(TDD) (primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 2 becomes the best cell) is not reported until the difference is equal to the hysteresis value. The fact that primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 1 becomes best afterwards is not reported at all in the example since the primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 1 does not become sufficiently better than the primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 2.

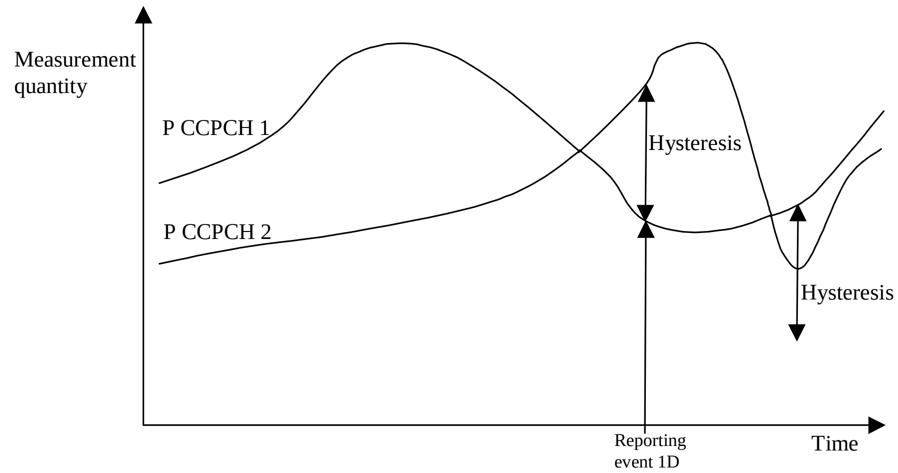


Figure 14.1.5.1-1: Hysteresis limits the amount of measurement reports

14.1.5.2 Time-to-trigger

To limit the measurement signalling load, a time-to-trigger parameter could be connected with each reporting event given above. The value of the time-to-trigger is given to the UE in the Reporting criteria field of the Measurement Control message.

The effect of the time-to-trigger is that the report is triggered only after the conditions for the event have existed for the specified time-to-trigger. In the following FDD example in Figure 14.1.5.2-1, the use of time-to-trigger means that the event (primary CPICH 3 enters the reporting range) is not reported until is has been within the range for the time given by the time-to-trigger parameter.

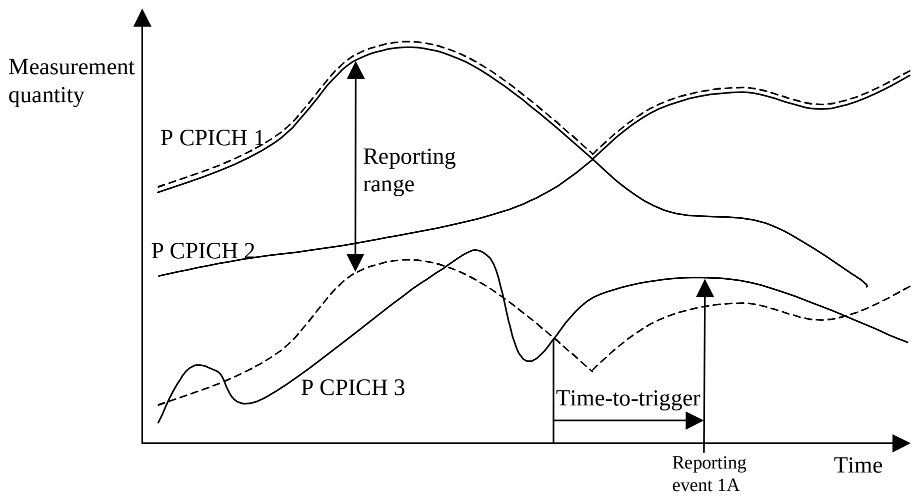


Figure 14.1.5.2-1: Time-to-trigger limits the amount of measurement reports

In the following TDD example in Figure 14.1.5.2-2, the use of time-to-trigger means that the event (Timeslot ISCP upon certain threshold) is not reported until it has been upon the threshold for the time given by the time-to trigger parameter.

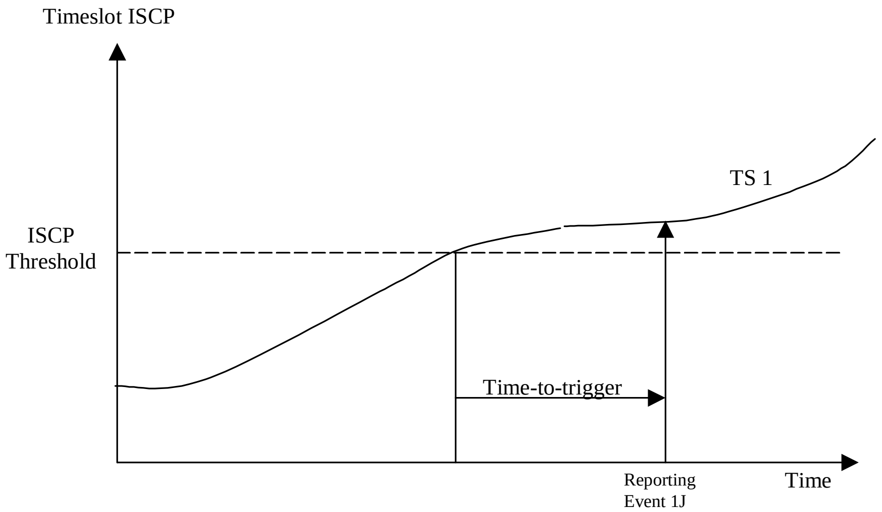


Figure 14.1.5.2-2: Time-to-trigger limits the amount of measurement reports

NOTE: The time-to-trigger could be combined with hysteresis, i.e. a hysteresis value is added to the measurement quantity before evaluating if the time-to-trigger timer should be started.

14.1.5.3 Cell individual offsets

For each cell that is monitored, an offset can be assigned with inband signalling. The offset can be either positive or negative. The offset is added to the measurement quantity before the UE evaluates if an event has occurred. The UE receives the cell individual offsets for each primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) in the IE "Cell individual offset" included in the IE "Cell info" associated with each measurement object included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

For the FDD example, in Figure 14.1.5.3-1, since an offset is added to primary CPICH 3, it is the dotted curve that is used to evaluate if an event occurs. Hence, this means that measurement reports from UE to UTRAN are triggered when primary CPICH plus the corresponding offset, i.e. the dotted curve, leaves and enters the reporting range and when it gets better than primary CPICH 1 (if these events have been ordered by UTRAN). This offset mechanism provides the network with an efficient tool to change the reporting of an individual primary CPICH.

By applying a positive offset, as in Figure 14.1.5.3-1, the UE will send measurement reports as if the primary CPICH is offset *x* dB better than what it really is. This could be useful if the operator knows that a specific cell is interesting to monitor more carefully, even though it is not so good for the moment. In the example in Figure 14.1.5.3-1, the operator might know by experience that in this area primary CPICH 3 can become good very quickly (e.g. due to street corners) and therefore that it is worth reporting more intensively. Depending on the implemented handover evaluation algorithm, this may result in the cell with primary CPICH 3 being included in the active set earlier than would have been the case without the positive offset.

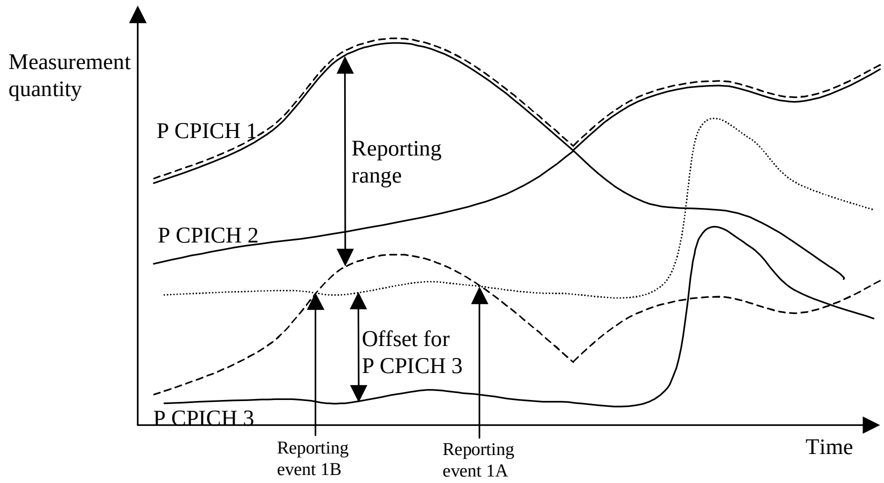


Figure 14.1.5.3-1: A positive offset is applied to primary CPICH 3 before event evaluation in the UE

For the TDD example, in Figure 14.1.5.3-2, an offset is added to primary CCPCH2, it is the dotted curve that is used to evaluate if the primary CCPCH2 becomes better than primary CCPCH1 (ordered by the UTRAN).

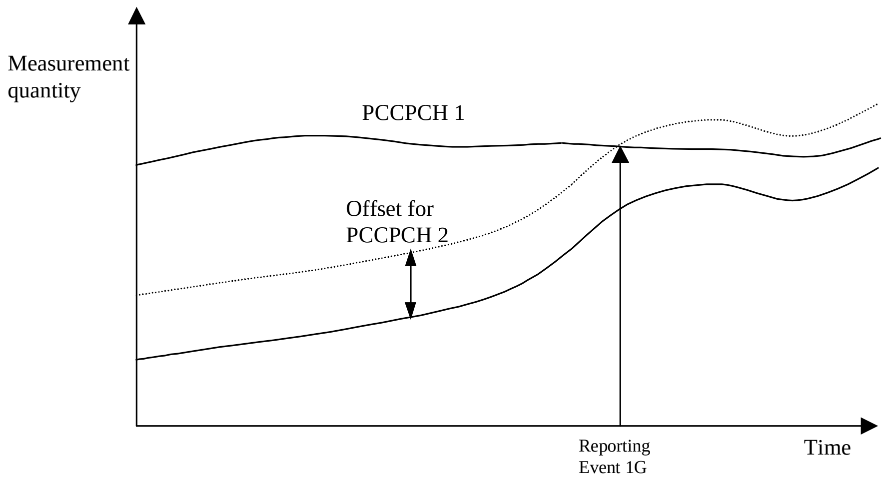


Figure 14.1.5.3-2: A positive offset is applied to primary CCPCH 2

Correspondingly, the operator can choose to apply a negative offset to a primary CCPCH. Then the reporting on that primary CCPCH is limited and the corresponding cell may be, at least temporarily excluded from the active set or as a target cell for handover.

The cell individual offset can be seen as a tool to move the cell border. It is important to note that the offset is added before triggering events, i.e. the offset is added by the UE before evaluating if a measurement report should be sent as opposed to offsets that are applied in the network and used for the actual handover evaluation.

14.1.5.4 Forbid a Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range (FDD only)

The reporting range affects the reporting events 1A and 1B presented above. The reporting range is defined as a function of all the Primary CPICHs in the active set (see 14.1.2.1 and 14.1.2.2). If the parameter W is set to 0, the reporting range is defined relative to the best Primary CPICH. However, there could be cases where it is good to forbid a specific Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range. For example in Figure 14.1.5.4-1 the network has requested the UE to not let Primary CPICH 3 affect the reporting range. This mechanism could be effective if the operator knows by experience that the quality of Primary CPICH 3 is very unstable in a specific area and therefore should not affect the reporting of the other Primary CPICHs.

The UE shall ignore that a Primary CPICH is forbidden to affect the reporting range if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the Primary CPICH is included in active set; and
- all cells in active set are defined as Primary CPICHs forbidden to affect the reporting range.

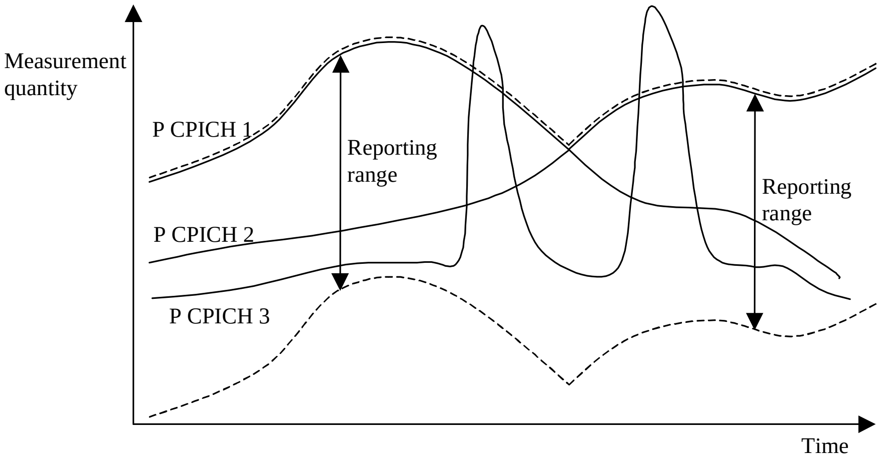


Figure 14.1.5.4-1: Primary CPICH 3 is forbidden to affect the reporting range

14.1.6 Report quantities in intra-frequency measurements

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an intra-frequency measurement are given by the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" stored for this measurement and can be the following:

1 SFN-SFN observed time difference

2 Cell synchronisation information

3 Cell Identity

4 Downlink E_c/N_0 (FDD).

5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.
Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.
Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).

7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)

8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2 Inter-frequency measurements

14.2.0a Inter-frequency measurement quantities

The two first measurement quantities listed below are used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-frequency measurement event has occurred or not, through the computation of a frequency quality estimate. The quantity to use to compute the frequency quality estimate for an inter-frequency measurement is given in the "Inter-frequency measurement quantity" stored for that measurement. In the FDD case, all three measurement quantities can be used for the update of the virtual active set of the non-used frequencies as described in subclause 14.11.

1 Downlink Ec/No

2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.

3 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.0b Frequency quality estimate

14.2.0b.1 FDD cells

The frequency quality estimate used in events 2a, 2b 2c, 2d, 2e and 2f is defined as:

$$Q_{carrier\ j} = 10 \cdot LogM_{carrier\ j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A\ j}} M_{i\ j}\right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best\ j},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows ("the virtual active set on frequency j" should be understood as the active set if frequency j is the used frequency. If frequency j is a non-used frequency, the way the virtual active set is initiated and updated is described in subclause 14.11):

$\boldsymbol{Q_{frequency\ j}}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{frequency\ j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{i\ j}$ is a measurement result of cell i in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$N_{A\ j}$ is the number of cells in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{Best\ j}$ is the measurement result of the cell in the virtual active set on frequency j with the highest measurement result.

W_j is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE and used for frequency j.

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No then $\boldsymbol{M_{Frequency}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_{i\ j}}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP then $\boldsymbol{M_{Frequency}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_{i\ j}}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in [mW].

14.2.0b.2 TDD cells

$$Q_{i,\,frequency\ \ j} = 10 \cdot LogM_{\ i,\,frequency\ \ j} + O_{i,\,j}$$

$\boldsymbol{Q_{i\,,frequency\,j}}$ is the estimated quality of cell i on frequency j.

$M_{\text{frequency j}}$ is the measurement result for Primary CCPCH RSCP of cell i on frequency j expressed in [mW].

$\boldsymbol{O_{i,j}}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell *i* on frequency j. $\boldsymbol{O_{ij}}$ is set by IE " Cell individual offset"

14.2.0c Inter-frequency reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report for each cell to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-frequency measurement is given by the "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" IE stored for this measurement and can be the following, from 1 to 8. The quantity number 9 can be reported for each frequency that triggered the report.

1 Cell identity

2 SFN-SFN observed time difference

3 Cell synchronisation information

4 Downlink Ec/No (FDD)

5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

- If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.
Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.
Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).

7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)

8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)

9 UTRA carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.1 Inter-frequency reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are evaluated with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.2.0a. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. A "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection.

14.2.1.1 Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

When event 2a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

2> store the used frequency in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" for a frequency included for that event and which is not stored in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

4> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2a"; and

4> "Frequency info" to the frequency that triggered the event; and

4> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cells parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that frequency.

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2;

2> update the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT with that frequency.

Equation 1:

$$Q_{NotBest} \geq Q_{Best} + H_{2a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Not\ Best}}$ is the quality estimate of a frequency not stored the "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Best}}$ is the quality estimate of the frequency stored in "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2a}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2a in that measurement.

14.2.1.2 Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled during the time "Time to Trigger" from the same instant, respectively for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event and for the used frequency:

2> if any of those non-used frequency is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2b"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency.

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

1> if equation 3 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

1> if equation 4 below is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> clear the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Non\,used} \geq T_{Non\,used\,2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used\,2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Non\,used} < T_{Non\,used\,2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Non\ used}}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Non\ used\ 2b}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 4:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used\,2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used\ 2b}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

14.2.1.3 Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

 2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

  3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT into that variable;

  3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

   4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

    5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2c"; and

    5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

     6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

     6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

 2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Non\,used} \geq T_{Non\,used\,2c} + H_{2c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Non\ used}}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Non used} < T_{Non used 2c} - H_{2c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

14.2.1.4 Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2d is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2d" and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used 2d} - H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2d}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used2d} + H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2d}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

14.2.1.5 Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2e is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2e"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency.

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \le T_{Nonused2e} - H_{2e}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes worse than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Non used} > T_{Non used 2e} + H_{2e}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Non\ used}}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Non\ used\ 2e}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2e}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

14.2.1.6 Event 2 f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2f is set up, the UE shall:

1> -—create a variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> -—delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2f is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> -—if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> -—if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> -—set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to TRUE;

3> -—send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> -—set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2f", and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> -—set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> -—if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> -—set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \geq T_{Used 2f} + H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used\ 2f}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2f}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} < T_{Used 2f} - H_{2f}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used\ 2f}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2f}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

14.3 Inter-RAT measurements

14.3.0a Inter-RAT measurement quantities

A measurement quantity is used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-RAT measurement event has occurred or not.

The measurement quantity for UTRAN is used to compute the frequency quality estimate for the active set, as described in the next subclause, and can be:

1 Downlink Ec/No.

2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.

The measurement quantity for GSM can be:

1 GSM Carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.3.0b Frequency quality estimate of the UTRAN frequency

The estimated quality of the active set in UTRAN in event 3a is defined as:

$$Q_{UTRAN} = 10 \cdot Log M_{UTRAN} = W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot Log M_{Best},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{UTRAN}}$ is the estimated quality of the active set on the currently used UTRAN frequency.

M_{UTRAN} is the estimated quality of the active set on currently used UTRAN frequency expressed in another unit.

M_i is the measurement result of cell i in the active set, according to what is indicated in the IE "Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate".

N_A is the number of cells in the active set.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the highest measurement result.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No $\boldsymbol{M_{UTRAN}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP, $\boldsymbol{M_{UTRAN}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in [mW].

14.3.0c Inter-RAT reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-RAT measurement are given by the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" stored for that measurement, and can be the following:

In the case the other RAT is GSM:

1 Observed time difference to the GSM cell

2 GSM carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.3.1 Inter-RAT reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are measured with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.3.0a, and of the frequency quality estimate given in subclause 14.3.0b. For UTRAN the measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. For other RATs the measurement quantities are system-specific. A "used UTRAN frequency" is a frequency that the UE have been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection to UTRAN. "Other system" is e.g. GSM.

In the text below describing the events:

- "The BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement" shall be understood as the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations of the inter-RAT cells pointed at in the IE "Cells for measurement" if it has been received for that inter-RAT measurement, or otherwise of the cells included in the "inter-RAT cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO LIST.
- "The BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement" shall be understood as the BCCH ARFCNs of the inter-RAT cells pointed at in the IE "Cells for measurement" if it has been received for that inter-RAT measurement, or otherwise of the cells included in the "inter-RAT cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO LIST.

14.3.1.1 Event 3a: The estimated quality of the currently used UTRAN frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of the other system is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3a is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

  2> if equations 1 and 2 below have both been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" from the same instant, respectively for the used UTRAN frequency and for one or several GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

    3> if the Inter-RAT cell id of any of those GSM cells is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

      4> store the Inter-RAT cell ids of the GSM cells that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT into that variable.

      4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

        5> in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3a", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cells that triggered the event (best one first);

        5> "measured results" and possible "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

  2> if equation 4 is fulfilled for a GSM cell whose inter-RAT cell id is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

    3> remove the inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell from the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

  2> if equation 3 is fulfilled for the used frequency in UTRAN:

3> clear the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" from the same instant, respectively for the used UTRAN frequency and for one or several BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if any of those BCCH ARFCNs is not stored into the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

4> store the BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3a", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event (best one first);

5> "measured results" and possible "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 4 is fulfilled for a BCCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

3> remove that BCCH ARFCN from the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

2> if equation 3 is fulfilled for the used frequency in UTRAN:

3> clear the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used} - H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used UTRAN frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3a}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

Equation 2:

$$M_{Other\ RAT} \geq T_{Other\ RAT} + H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\ RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\ RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3a}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

Leaving triggered state conditions:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used} + H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used UTRAN frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3a}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

Equation 4:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} < T_{Other\,RAT} - H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3a}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

14.3.1.2 Event 3b: The estimated quality of other system is below a certain threshold

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if the inter-RAT cell id of any of those GSM cell is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

4> store the inter-RAT cell ids of the GSM cells that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3b", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cells that triggered the event (worst one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a GSM cell whose inter-RAT cell id is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

3> remove the inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell from the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several of the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if any of those BCCH ARFCN is not stored into the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

4> store the BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3b", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event (worst one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.;

2> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a BCCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

3> remove that BCCH ARFCN from the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} \le T_{Other\,RAT} - H_{3b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} > T_{Other\,RAT} + H_{3b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3b.

14.3.1.3 Event 3c: The estimated quality of other system is above a certain threshold

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if the inter-RAT cell id of any of those GSM cell is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

4> store the Inter-RAT cell ids of the GSM cells that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3c", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cells that triggered the event (best one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a GSM cell whose inter-RAT cell id is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

3> remove the inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell from the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several of the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if any of those BCCH ARFCN is not stored into the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

4> store the BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3c", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event (best one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 2 is fulfilled for a BCCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

3> remove that BCCH ARFCN from the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} \geq T_{Other\,RAT} + H_{3c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3c}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} < T_{Other\,RAT} - H_{3c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3c}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3c.

14.3.1.4 Event 3d: Change of best cell in other system

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3d is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT related to that measurement;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

3> store in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT the Inter-RAT cell id of the GSM cell that has the best measured quantity among the GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement

3> send a measurement report with IE set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cell that is stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 1 has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for a GSM cell that is different from the one stored in BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT and that matches any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> store the Inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cell is now stored in BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

3> store in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT the BCCH ARFCN of the GSM cell that has the best measured quantity among the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement;

3> send a measurement report with IE set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to the BCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one of the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement and different from the one stored in BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT:

3> store the BCCH ARFCN of that GSM cell in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to the BCCH ARFCN that is now stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

Equation 1:

$$M_{New} \geq M_{Best} + H_{3d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$ is the measurement quantity for a GSM cell that is not stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D.

M_{Best} is the measurement quantity for a GSM cell that is stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D.

H_{3d} is the hysteresis parameter for event 3d.

14.3.2 GSM measurements in compressed mode

14.3.2.1 GSM RSSI measurements

The UE shall perform GSM RSSI measurements in the gaps of compressed mode pattern sequence specified for GSM RSSI measurement purpose. The UE cannot be required to measure "Observed time difference to GSM" in gaps specified for this purpose.

14.3.2.2 Initial BSIC identification

The UE shall perform Initial BSIC identification in compressed mode pattern sequence specified for Initial BSIC identification measurement purpose.

The parameter "N identify abort" in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" indicates the maximum number of patterns that the UE shall use to attempt to decode the unknown BSIC of the GSM cell in the initial BSIC identification procedure.

The UE shall be able to measure the "Observed time difference to GSM cell" during a compressed mode pattern sequence configured for this purpose.

The BSIC identification procedure is defined in detail in [19].

14.3.2.3 BSIC re-confirmation

The UE shall perform BSIC re-confirmation in compressed mode pattern sequence specified for BSIC re-confirmation measurement purpose.

The parameter "T reconfirm abort" in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" indicates the maximum time allowed for the re-confirmation of the BSIC of one GSM cell in the BSIC re-confirmation procedure.

The UE shall be able to measure the "Observed time difference to GSM cell" during a compressed mode pattern sequence configured for this purpose.

The BSIC re-confirmation procedure is defined in detail in [19].

14.4 Traffic Volume Measurements

14.4.1 Traffic Volume Measurement Quantity

In order to support a large variation of bit rates and RLC buffer size capabilities, a non-linear scale is used. Since, for each RB, the expected traffic includes both new and retransmitted RLC PDUs and potentially existing Control PDUs, all these should be included in the Buffer Occupancy measure. It should also be noted that traffic volume measurements are only applicable for acknowledged and unacknowledged mode.

According to what is stated in the Measurement Control message, the UE should support reporting of RLC Buffer Payload, Average of RLC Buffer Payload, and Variance of RLC Buffer Payload for RBs multiplexed onto the same Transport channel. The Reporting Quantities (i.e. RLC Buffer Payload, Average of RLC Buffer Payload, and Variance of RLC Buffer Payload of each RB) are indicated in the measurement control message. If Average of RLC Buffer Payload or Variance of RLC Buffer Payload is included as Reporting Quantity, the time interval to take an average or a variance shall be used. When the RLC buffer payload, Average of RLC buffer payload or Variance of RLC buffer payload is reported, the measured quantity shall be rounded upwards to the closest higher value possible to report.

14.4.2 Traffic Volume reporting triggers

Traffic volume can be reported in two different ways, periodical and event triggered. The reporting criteria are specified in the measurement control message.

For periodical reporting the UE simply determines the Reporting Quantities in number of bytes for each RB mapped onto the indicated transport channels and reports the results at the time interval and for the number of times specified.

For traffic volume measurements in the UE only one quantity is compared with the thresholds. This quantity is Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] (which equals the sum of Buffer Occupancies of RBs multiplexed onto a transport channel) in number of bytes. Event triggered reporting is performed when the Transport Channel Traffic Volume exceeds an upper threshold or becomes smaller than a lower threshold. Every TTI, UE measures the Transport Channel Traffic Volume for each transport channel and compares it with the configured thresholds. If the value is out of range, the UE determines the Reporting Quantities for the RBs mapped onto that transport channel and reports the results.

14.4.2.1 Reporting event 4 A: Transport Channel Traffic Volume exceeds an absolute threshold

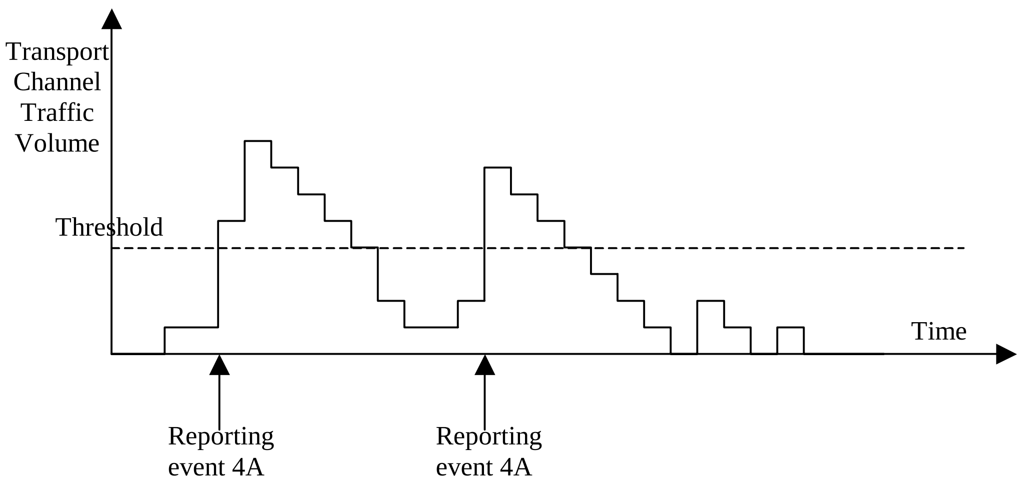


Figure 14.4.2.1-1: Event triggered report when Transport Channel Traffic Volume exceeds a certain threshold

If the monitored Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] exceeds an absolute threshold, i.e. if TCTF>Reporting threshold, this is an event that could trigger a report. The corresponding report specifies at least which measurement ID the event that triggered the report belongs to.

14.4.2.2 Reporting event 4 B: Transport Channel Traffic Volume becomes smaller than an absolute threshold

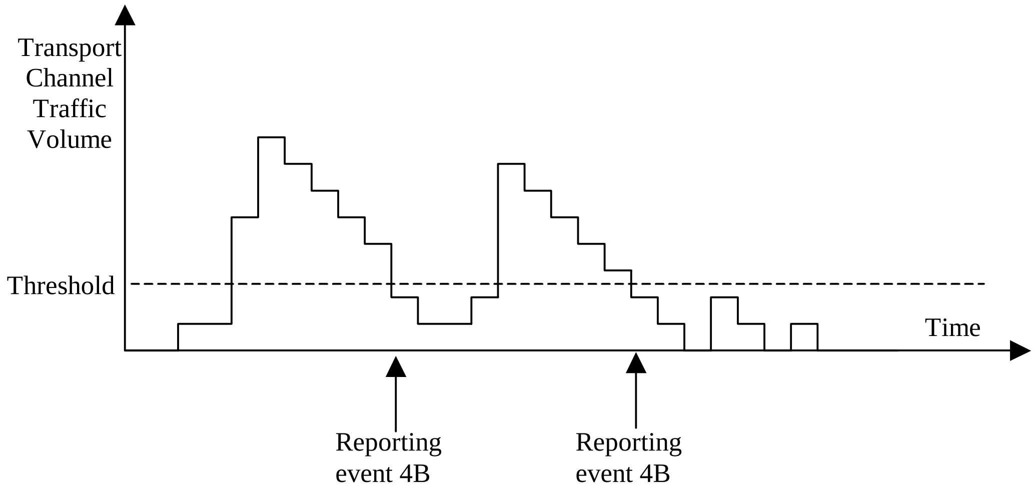


Figure 14.4.2.1-2: Event triggered report when Transport Channel Traffic Volume becomes smaller than certain threshold

If the monitored Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] becomes smaller than an absolute threshold, i.e. if TCTF<Reporting threshold, this is an event that could trigger a report. The corresponding report specifies at least which measurement ID the event that triggered the report belongs to.

14.4.3 Traffic volume reporting mechanisms

Traffic volume measurement triggering could be associated with both a *time-to-trigger* and a *pending time after trigger*. The time-to-trigger is used to get time domain hysteresis, i.e. the condition must be fulfilled during the time-to-trigger time before a report is sent. Pending time after trigger is used to limit consecutive reports when one traffic volume measurement report already has been sent. This is described in detail below.

14.4.3.1 Pending time after trigger

This timer is started in the UE when a measurement report has been triggered. The UE is then forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same measurement ID during this time period even when the triggering condition is fulfilled again. Instead the UE waits until the timer has suspended. If the Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] is still above the threshold when the timer has expired the UE sends a new measurement report, and the timer is restarted. Otherwise it waits for a new triggering.

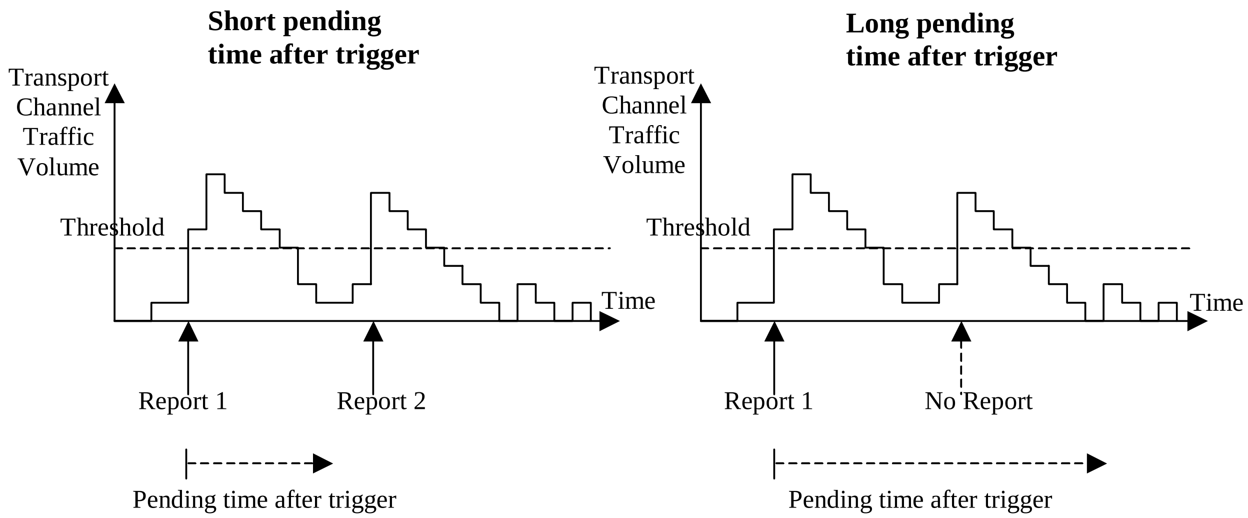


Figure 14.4.3.1-1: Pending time after trigger limits the amount of consecutive measurement reports

Figure 14.4.3.1-1 shows that by increasing the pending time after trigger a triggered second event does not result in a measurement report.

14.4.4 Interruption of user data transmission

A UE in CELL_FACH substate may be instructed by the UTRAN to cease transmission of user data on the RACH after a measurement report has been triggered. Before resuming transmission of user data,

1> -the UE shall receive from the UTRAN either a message allocating a dedicated physical channel, and make a transition to CELL_DCH state; or

1> -the UE shall receive an individually assigned measurement control message indicating that interruption of user data transmission is not be applied.

The transmission of signalling messages on the signalling bearer shall not be interrupted.

14.5 Quality Measurements

14.5.1 Quality reporting measurement quantities

For quality measurements, the following measurement quantities are used:

1. Downlink transport channel BLER
2. Timeslot SIR (TDD only)

14.5.2 Quality reporting events

14.5.2.1 Reporting event 5A: A predefined number of bad CRCs is exceeded

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the amount of bad CRCs during a predefined sliding window exceeds a predefined number.

The following three parameters are used in the scheme:

- **Total CRC** = the length of the sliding window over which the number of bad CRCs are counted.
- **Bad CRC** = the number of bad CRC that is required within the latest "Total CRC" received CRCs for the event to be triggered.

- **Pending after trigger** = a new event can not be triggered until "Pending after trigger" CRCs have been received,

When a DCH is established, the UE shall begin to count the number of bad CRCs within the last "Total CRC" received CRCs. No event can be triggered until at least "Total CRC" CRCs have been received. For each new received CRC, the UE shall compare the number of bad CRCs within the latest "Total CRC" received CRCs with the parameter "Bad CRC". An event shall be triggered if the number of bad CRCs is equal or larger than "Bad CRC".

At the time when the event is triggered a pending time after trigger timer is started with the length of "Pending after trigger" CRCs. A new event can not be triggered until Pending after trigger" CRCs have been received. When Pending after trigger" CRCs have been received the event evaluation start again and a new event can be triggered.

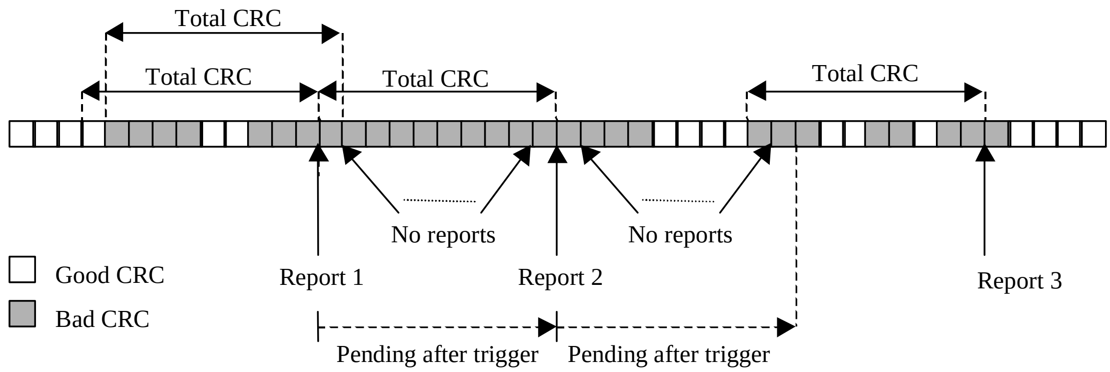


Figure 14.5.2.1-1: Event triggered CRC error reporting

14.6 UE internal measurements

14.6.1 UE internal measurement quantities

For UE internal measurements the following measurement quantities exist:

1. UE transmission (Tx) power, for TDD measured on a timeslot basis.
2. UE received signal strength power (RSSI).
3. UE Rx-Tx time difference.

14.6.2 UE internal measurement reporting events

In the Measurement reporting criteria field in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE internal measurement reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The reporting events are marked with vertical arrows in the figures below. All events can be combined with time-to-trigger. In that case, the measurement report is only sent if the condition for the event has been fulfilled for the time given by the time-to-trigger parameter.

NOTE: The reporting events are numbered 6A, 6B, 6C,.. where 6 denotes that the event belongs to the type UE internal measurements.

14.6.2.1 Reporting event 6A: The UE Tx power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE transmission power (for TDD within a single TS) becomes larger than a predefined threshold. The corresponding report identifies the threshold that was exceeded.

14.6.2.2 Reporting event 6B: The UE Tx power becomes less than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE transmission power (for TDD within a single TS) becomes less than a predefined threshold. The corresponding report identifies the threshold that the UE Tx power went below.

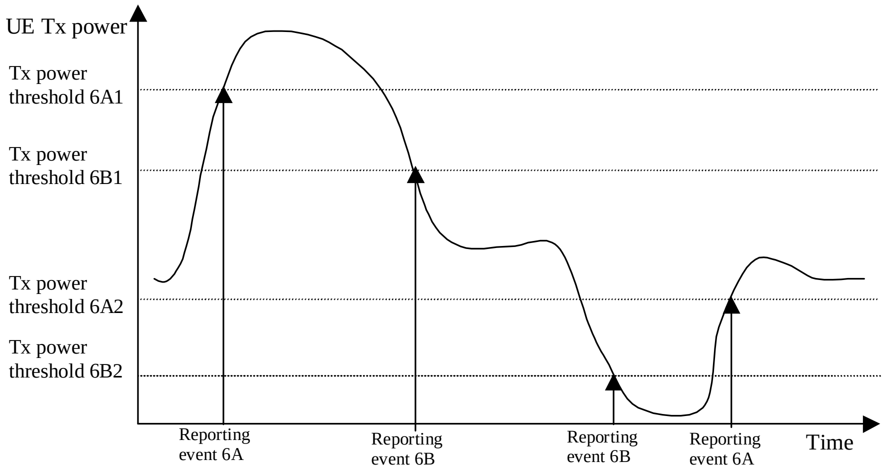


Figure 14.6.2.2-1: Event-triggered measurement reports when the UE Tx power becomes larger or less than absolute thresholds

14.6.2.3 Reporting event 6C: The UE Tx power reaches its minimum value

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its minimum value, for TDD its minimum value on a single timeslot.

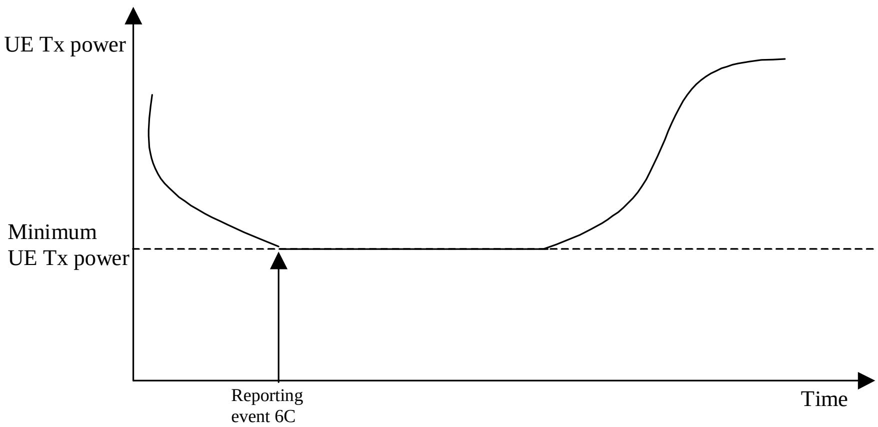


Figure 14.6.2.3-1: Event-triggered measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its minimum value

14.6.2.4 Reporting event 6D: The UE Tx power reaches its maximum value

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its maximum value, for TDD its maximum value on a single timeslot.

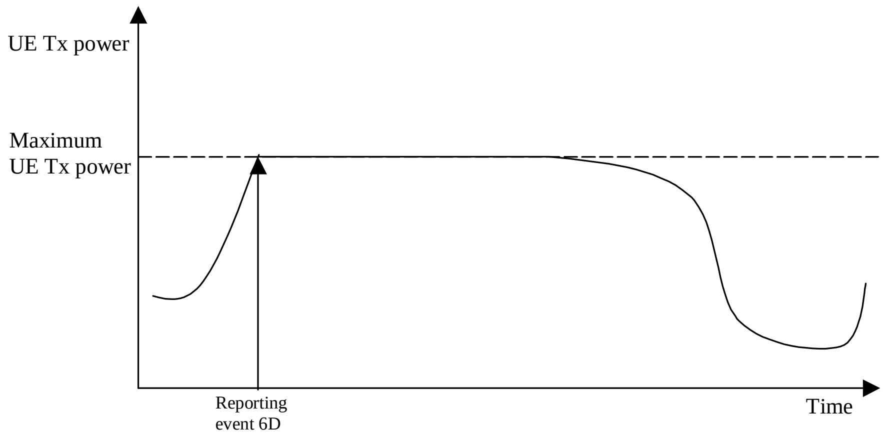


Figure 14.6.2.4-1: Event-triggered report when the UE Tx power reaches its maximum value

14.6.2.5 Reporting event 6E: The UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range.

14.6.2.6 Reporting event 6F: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes larger than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message when the UE Rx-Tx time difference becomes larger than the threshold defined by the IE "UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold".

14.6.2.7 Reporting event 6G: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes less than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT when the UE Rx-Tx time difference becomes less than the threshold defined by the IE "UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold".

14.7 UE positioning measurements

14.7.1 UE positioning measurement quantities

The quantity to measure for UE positioning is dependent on the positioning method and the method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

1 SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2, mandatory.

2 Rx-Tx time difference type 2, optional.

3 GPS timing of cell fames, optional.

The definition of other GPS measurements is not within the scope of this specification.

14.7.2 Void

14.7.3 UE positioning reporting events

In the IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE positioning reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The content of the measurement report is dependant on the positioning method and method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" of the Measurement Control message and is described in detail in [18].

14.7.3.1 Reporting Event 7a: The UE position changes more than an absolute threshold

This event is used for UE-based methods only.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

1> send a measurement report when the UE changes its position compared to the last reported position more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change";

1> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b;

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:

  2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event by one.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:

  2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

14.7.3.2 Reporting Event 7b: SFN-SFN measurement changes more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

1> send a measurement report when the SFN-SFN time difference measurement type 2 of any measured cell changes more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-SFN change"; and

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-based":

  2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted":

  2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":

  2> the UE may choose to act according to either subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:

  2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event by one.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:

  2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

14.7.3.3 Reporting Event 7c: GPS time and SFN time have drifted apart more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

1> send a measurement report when the GPS Time Of Week and the SFN timer have drifted apart more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-GPS TOW"; and

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE based":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted preferred but UE based allowed" or "UE based preferred but UE assisted allowed":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:

2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event by one.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:

2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

14.8 Dynamic Resource Allocation Control of Uplink DCH (FDD only)

The network uses this procedure to dynamically control the allocation of resources on an uplink DCH.

This procedure shall be activated in the UE when it has been allocated an uplink DCH with DRAC static information elements. Such uplink DCHs can be established through RB establishment procedure, RB reconfiguration procedure, RB release procedure or Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure by setting the DRAC static information elements to indicate that the DCH is controlled by the DRAC procedure.

The UE shall periodically listen to the SIB 10 of each cell in its Active Set. The scheduling information of SIB10 and the SCCPCH info on which the SIB10 is transmitted are provided to the UE when the DCH is set up and when a cell is added in its active set. In case several SIB10 messages from different cells are scheduled at the same time, the UE shall only listen to the SIB10 broadcast in the cell of its Active Set having the best CPICH measurements.

Upon reception of a SYSTEM INFORMATION message comprising a SIB10,the UE shall:

1. Determine and store the most stringent DRAC parameters from the last received values from each cell of its active set (i.e. select the lowest product p_{tr}*maximum bit rate corresponding to its DRAC class identity)
2. Determine the allowed subset of TFCS according to the selected maximum bit rate value, and store it for later usage.
   The allowed subset of TFCS are the ones of the TFCS for which the sum of bit rates of the DCH controlled by DRAC is lower than Maximum Bit Rate IE, i.e.

$$\sum_{\text{DCHi controlled by DRAC}} TBSsize_i / TTI_i < MaximumBitRate$$

After the first SIB10 has been received, the UE shall start the following process:

1. At the start of the next TTI, the UE shall randomly select p ε [0,1].
2. If p < ptr, the UE shall transmit on the DCH controlled by DRAC during $T_{validity}$ frames using the last stored allowed subset of TFCS and comes back to step 1, otherwise the UE shall stop transmission on these DCH during T_{retry} frames and then comes back to step 1.

Transmission time validity ($T_{validity}$) and Time duration before retry (T_{retry}) are indicated to the UE at the establishment of a DCH controlled by this procedure and may be changed through RB or transport channel reconfiguration. The UE shall always use the latest received DRAC static parameters.

A UE that supports the simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH shall support the DRAC procedure.

14.9 Downlink power control

14.9.1 Generalities

This function is implemented in the UE in order to set the SIR target value on each CCTrCH used for the downlink power control. This SIR value shall be adjusted according to an autonomous function in the UE in order to achieve the same measured quality as the quality target set by UTRAN. The quality target is set as the transport channel BLER value for each transport channel as signalled by UTRAN. For CPCH the quality target is set as the BER of the DL DPCCH as signalled by UTRAN.

When transport channel BLER is used the UE shall run a quality target control loop such that the quality requirement is met for each transport channel, which has been assigned a BLER target.

When DL DPCCH BER is used the UE shall run a quality target control loop such that the quality requirement is met for each CPCH transport channel, which has been assigned a DL DPCCH BER target.

The UE shall set the SIR target when the physical channel has been set up or reconfigured. It shall not increase the SIR target value before the power control has converged on the current value. The UE may estimate whether the power control has converged on the current value, by comparing the averaged measured SIR to the SIR target value.

14.9.2 Downlink power control in compressed mode

In compressed mode, the target SIR needs to be changed in several frames compared to normal mode. For this purpose, four values DeltaSIR1, DeltaSIRafter1, DeltaSIR2 and DeltaSIRafter2 are signalled by the UTRAN to the UE (see subclause 10.2.9).

For each frame, the target SIR offset during compressed mode, compared to normal mode is:

$$\Delta SIR = \max(\Delta SIR1\_compression, \ldots, \Delta SIRn\_compression) + \Delta SIR1\_coding + \Delta SIR2\_coding$$

where n is the number of TTI lengths for all TrChs of the CCTrCh, F_i is the length in number of frames of the i-th TTI and where ΔSIR_coding fulfils:

- ΔSIR1_coding= DeltaSIR1 if the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern is within the current frame.
- ΔSIR1_coding= DeltaSIRafter1 if the current frame just follows a frame containing the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern.
- ΔSIR2_coding= DeltaSIR2 if the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern is within the current frame.
- ΔSIR2_coding= DeltaSIRafter2 if the current frame just follows a frame containing the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern.
- ΔSIR1_coding= 0 and ΔSIR2_coding= 0 otherwise.

and ΔSIRi_compression is defined by :

- ΔSIRi_compression = 3 dB for downlink frames compressed by reducing the spreading factor by 2.
- ΔSIRi_compression = 10 log ($15*F_i$ / ($15*F_i$ - TGL_i)) if there is a transmission gap created by puncturing method within the current TTI of length F_i frames, where TGL_i is the gap length in number of slots (either from one gap or a sum of gaps) in the current TTI of length F_i frames.
- ΔSIRi_compression = 0 dB in all other cases.

Several compressed mode patterns applying to the same frames should be avoided as much as possible.

In particular; several simultaneous patterns by puncturing applying to the same frames shall be considered as a protocol error by the UE. The handling of this error is described in the procedure descriptions in clause 8

In case several compressed mode patterns are used simultaneously, a ΔSIR offset is computed for each compressed mode pattern and the sum of all ΔSIR offsets is applied to the frame.

14.10 Calculated Transport Format Combination

The Calculated Transport Format Combination (CTFC) is a tool for efficient signalling of transport format combinations.

Let *I* be the number of transport channels that are included in the transport format combination. Each transport channel $TrCH_i$, *i* = 1, 2, …, *I*, has L_i transport formats, i.e. the transport format indicator TFI_i can take L_i values, $TFI_i \in \{0,1,2,...,L_i - 1\}$.

Define $P_i = \prod_{j=0}^{i-1} L_j$ *, where i = 1, 2, …, I, and* $L_0 = 1$*.*

Let TFC(TFI_1, TFI_2, …, TFI_I) be the transport format combination for which $TrCH_1$ has transport format TFI_1, $TrCH_2$ has transport format TFI_2, etc. The corresponding CTFC(TFI_1, TFI_2, …, TFI_I) is then computed as:

$$CTFC(TFI_1, TFI_2, \ldots, TFI_I) = \sum_{i=1}^{I} TFI_i \cdot P_i .$$

For FACH and PCH transport channels, "$TrCH_1$" corresponds to the transport channel listed at the first position in IE "FACH/PCH information" in IE "Secondary CCPCH System Information", "$TrCH_2$" corresponds to the transport channel listed at the second position in IE "FACH/PCH information" and so on.

For all other transport channels in FDD and for all configured transport channels of the same transport channel type (i.e. DCH, DSCH, USCH) in TDD, "$TrCH_1$" corresponds to the transport channel having the lowest transport channel identity in the transport format combination mapped to the TFCI field. "$TrCH_2$" corresponds to the transport channel having the next lowest transport channel identity, and so on.

14.11 UE autonomous update of virtual active set on non-used frequency (FDD only)

In the text that follows:

- a "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection;
- a "non-used frequency (resp. cell) considered in an inter-frequency measurement" shall be understood as a non-used frequency (resp. cell) included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if it was received for that measurement, or otherwise as a non-used frequency (resp. cell) included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

For event-triggered inter frequency measurements it is possible to specify intra-frequency measurements reporting events for support of maintenance of an active set associated with a non-used frequency considered in that measurement, a "virtual active set" and used in the evaluation of the frequency quality estimates. The "initial virtual active set" for a frequency is the virtual active set that is associated to that frequency just after a message was received that sets up or modifies the inter-frequency measurement.

The way the virtual active sets are initiated and updated for the non-used frequencies considered in an inter-frequency measurement is described in the two subclauses below, and depends on whether the IE "intra-frequency reporting criteria" is stored for the inter-frequency measurement or not. In case that IE is not stored, the IE "intra-frequency measurement" stored in other measurements of type intra-frequency shall be used.

14.11.1 Initial virtual active set

The way the UE shall act when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that sets up or modifies an inter-frequency measurement, and that includes the IE "Inter-frequency set update" and/or the IE "Intra-Frequency reporting quantity" is described below. The UE shall:

1> -—if the IE "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria" is included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or if it was previously stored and if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" was included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

2> -—if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" received or previously stored is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

3> -—for each non-used frequency F_i considered in the measurement:

4> -—include in the initial virtual active set the N_i cells that have either the greatest downlink E_c/N_0, the greatest downlink RSCP after despreading, or the lowest pathloss (depending on what is indicated in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity"), among the cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement, where:

5> -—if event 1a is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

$$N_i = \min(N_{1a}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1a} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1a} is the "Reporting deactivation threshold" included in the "Intra-Frequency measurement" IE received for that inter-frequency measurement for event 1a.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> -—else, if event 1c is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

$$N_i = \min(N_{1c}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1c} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1c} is the "Replacement activation threshold" included in the "Intra-Frequency measurement" IE received for that inter-frequency measurement for event 1c.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> -—else:

$$N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi}$$

where:

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" received or previously stored is set to "on":

3> if event 1a is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

4> send a MEASUREMENT REPORT with IEs set as follows:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in a virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in the inter-frequency measurement;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

3> else, if event 1c is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as follows:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in the virtual active set of the frequency considered in the inter-frequency measurement;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" is included in the message and if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "Off":

3> if the IE "Measurement command" is set to "Modify", if the value previously stored for the IE "UE autonomous update mode" was also "Off" and if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" was not included in the message:

4> apply the modifications indicated in the "Inter-frequency set update" to the virtual active set that was valid before the message was received for the non-used frequency considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

3> otherwise:

4> remove the possibly existing virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement; and

4> set the initial virtual active set for it according to the "Inter-frequency set update" included in the message.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" is not included in the message and if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" stored for the inter-frequency measurement is set to "Off":

3> remove the possibly existing virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement; and

3> consider the virtual active set for it as empty.

1> if the IE "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria" was not included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

3> for each non-used frequency F_i considered in the measurement:

4> include in the initial virtual active set the N_i cells that have either the greatest downlink E_c/N_0 or the greatest downlink RSCP after despreading or the lowest pathloss (depending on what is indicated in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity"), among the cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement, where:

5> if event 1a is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement; and

5> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is included:

$$N_i = \min(N_{1a}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1a} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1a} is the "Reporting deactivation threshold" included in the intra-frequency measurement for the first event 1a defined in the intra-frequency measurement with the lowest identity.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> else, if event 1c is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement:

$$N_i = \min(N_{1c}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1c} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1c} is the "Replacement activation threshold" included in the "Intra-Frequency measurement" for the first event 1c defined in the intra-frequency measurement with the lowest identity.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> else:

$$N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi}$$

where:

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on":

4> if event 1a is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement:

5> send a measurement report with IEs set as follows:

6> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

6> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in the initial virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement;

6> do not include the IE "measured results".

4> else, if event 1c is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement:

5> send a measurement report with IEs set as follows:

6> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

6> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in the initial virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement;

6> do not include the IE "measured results".

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "off":

3> set the initial virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that inter-frequency measurement according to what is included in the IE "Inter-frequency set update" included in the message; and

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" was not received:

4> set the initial virtual active set for the frequencies considered in that measurement to be empty.

14.11.2 Virtual active set update during an inter-frequency measurement

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is stored for an inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

1> if Event 1a is configured in that IE, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than the "Reporting deactivation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if Event 1b was configured, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:

3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

4> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

4> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if Event 1c was configured, when this event is triggered by a cell for a frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.3):

2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> replace an active primary CPICH in the "virtual active set" with a non-active primary CPICH that has become better than the active primary CPICH.

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the first entry as the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is not stored for that inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

1> apply the events of type 1a, 1b and 1c that were defined for the used frequency in other stored measurements of type "intra-frequency" at the time the inter-frequency measurement was set up; and

1> update the virtual active set for the non-used frequencies considered in that measurement according to the following rules:

2> if several events of type 1a (resp. 1b,1c) were defined for the used frequency when the inter-frequency measurement was set up, only the first 1a event (resp 1b, 1c) that was defined in the measurement with the lowest measurement identity shall apply to the non-used frequencies;

2> all the cells considered in the inter-frequency measurements shall be able to affect the reporting range for event 1a and 1b. (i.e. the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" possibly stored for the intra-frequency measurements on the used frequency does not apply to the non-used frequencies considered in the inter-frequency measurement);

2> the IEs "amount of reporting" and "reporting interval" that were stored for the intra-frequency measurements on the used frequency shall not be considered if reports of the virtual active set updates are needed.

1> if event 1a is applicable to the non-used frequencies considered in the inter-frequency measurement, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than the "Reporting deactivation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if event 1b is applicable for the non-used frequencies considered in that inter-frequency measurement, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:

3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off", send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

3> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

3> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if event 1c is applicable for the non-used frequencies considered in that inter-frequency measurement, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.3) by a cell for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> replace an active primary CPICH in the "virtual active set" with a non-active primary CPICH that has become better than the active primary CPICH.

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement.

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the first entry as the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

14.12 Provision and reception of RRC information between network nodes

14.12.0 General

In certain cases, e.g., when performing handover to UTRAN or when performing SRNC relocation, RRC information may need to be transferred between UTRAN nodes, between UTRAN and another RAT, between nodes within another RAT or between the UE and another RAT.

The RRC information exchanged between network nodes or between the UE and another RAT is typically transferred by means of RRC information containers. An RRC information container is a self-contained and extensible RRC information unit that may be used to transfer a number of different RRC messages, one at a time. As stated before, RRC information containers may be used to transfer RRC messages across interfaces other than the Uu interface. The RRC messages that may be included in RRC information containers have similar characteristics as the RRC messages that are transferred across the Uu interface.

The RRC messages that are sent to/ from the UE, e.g., HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND, INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO are covered by (sub)clauses 8, 9, 10, 11.0-11.4 and 12 of this specification. The following subclauses concern RRC messages exchanged between network nodes.

In future versions of this specification, it is possible to extend the RRC messages transferred across interfaces other than Uu. For these RRC messages the same extension mechanism applies as defined for RRC messages transferred across the Uu interface, as is specified in subclause 10.1, i.e., both critical and non-critical extensions may be added.

The transfer syntax for RRC information containers and RRC messages transferred between network nodes is derived from their ASN.1 definitions by use of Packed Encoding Rules, unaligned (X.691). It should be noted that the encoder adds final padding to achieve octet alignment. The resulting octet string is, carried in a container, transferred between the network nodes.

When using a separate RRC information container for each endpoint, the receiving RRC protocol entity is able to interpret the received container; this means that the receiver need not take into account information about the (network interface) message used in transferring the container.

The following encoding rules apply in addition to what has been specified in X.691 [49]:

1> -—When a bit string value is placed in a bit-field as specified in 15.6 to 15.11 in [11], the leading bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the leading bit of the bit-field, and the trailing bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the trailing bit of the bit-field.

NOTE: The terms "leading bit" and "trailing bit" are defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680 | ISO/IEC 8824-1. When using the "bstring" notation, the leading bit of the bit string value is on the left, and the trailing bit of the bit string value is on the right.

14.12.0a General error handling for RRC messages exchanged between network nodes

The error handling for RRC messages that are exchanged between network nodes applies the same principles as defined for other RRC messages.

Although the same principles apply for network nodes receiving unknown, unforeseen and erroneous RRC messages received in RRC information containers, the notification of the error should be done in a different manner, as specified in the following:

The network node receiving an invalid RRC message from another network node should:

1> -—if the received RRC message was unknown, unforeseen or erroneous:

2> -—prepare an RRC FAILURE INFO message, including the IE "Failure cause" set to "Protocol error" and the IE "Protocol error information" including an IE "Protocol error cause" which should be set as follows:

3> -—to "ASN.1 violation or encoding error" upon receiving an RRC message for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax value;

3> -—to "Message type non-existent or not implemented" upon receiving an unknown RRC message type;

3> -—to "Message extension not comprehended" upon receiving an RRC message including an undefined critical message extension;

3> -—to "Information element value not comprehended" upon receiving an RRC message including an mandatory IE for which no default value is defined and for which either the value is set to spare or for which the encoded IE does not result in a valid transfer syntax. The same applies for conditional IEs, for which the conditions for presence are met, the IE is present but has a value set to spare or for which the encoded IE does not result in a valid transfer syntax;

3> to "Information element missing" upon receiving an RRC information container with an absent conditional IE for which the conditions for presence are met.

1> if there was another failure to perform the operation requested by the received RRC message:

2> prepare an RRC FAILURE INFO message, including the IE "Failure cause" set to a value that reflects the failure cause.

1> send the RRC FAILURE INFO message to the network node from which the invalid RRC protocol information was received.

NOTE 1: The appropriate (failure) messages used across the network interfaces may not support the inclusion of a RRC information container. In this case, the information contained in the RRC FAILURE INFO message may need to be transferred otherwise e.g. by mapping to a cause value (e.g. a cause value in the RR-HANDOVER FAILURE message when there is a error associated with the RRC-HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message).

NOTE 2 In case the RRC procedure used to perform SRNS relocation fails e.g. due to non comprehension, the source RNC may notify the target RNC by including the diagnostics information (IEs "Protocol error" and "Protocol error information") in the "RRC message "SRNS Relocation" Info sent in the RRC information container" used for a subsequent relocation request.

3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #27 ***Tdoc R2-020592***
Orlando, FL, USA, 18 - 22 February 2002

CR-Form-v5

CHANGE REQUEST

⌘ **25.331**	**CR 1363**	⌘ **rev**	**-** ⌘	Current version:	**4.3.0** ⌘

*For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the ⌘ symbols.*

Proposed change affects: ⌘ (U)SIM ☐ ME/UE ☐ Radio Access Network ☐ Core Network ☐

Title:	⌘	Improved readability of procedural text		
Source:	⌘	TSG-RAN WG2		
Work item code:	⌘	TEI	***Date:*** ⌘	2 March 2002
Category:	⌘	**A**	***Release:*** ⌘	REL-4
		Use one of the following categories: ***F*** *(correction)* ***A*** *(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)* ***B*** *(addition of feature),* ***C*** *(functional modification of feature)* ***D*** *(editorial modification)* Detailed explanations of the above categories can be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		*Use one of the following releases:* *2 (GSM Phase 2)* *R96 (Release 1996)* *R97 (Release 1997)* *R98 (Release 1998)* *R99 (Release 1999)* *REL-4 (Release 4)* *REL-5 (Release 5)*

Reason for change:	⌘	It has been identified that the 'bulleting' in RRC procedural text can be difficult to read (both electronically and on paper), because procedures can be large (covering many pages) and there are many levels of indentation, making it difficult to relate an action to the correct 'if/then' statement. A wrong style application in a CR (or in the CR implementation) therefore has a direct consequence on the meaning of the text.
Summary of change:	⌘	The hyphen ('-') at the beginning of each action at indentation level ('x') is changed to an indication of that indentation level ('x>').
Consequences if not approved:	⌘	Specification remains difficult to read.

Clauses affected:	⌘	7 (all subclauses), 8 (all subclauses), 9 (all subclauses), 14 (all subclauses)		
Other specs affected:	⌘	☐ Other core specifications ☐ Test specifications ☐ O&M Specifications	⌘	25.331 v3.9.0, CR 1363
Other comments:	⌘			

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at: http://www.3gpp.org/3G_Specs/CRs.htm. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked ⌘ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

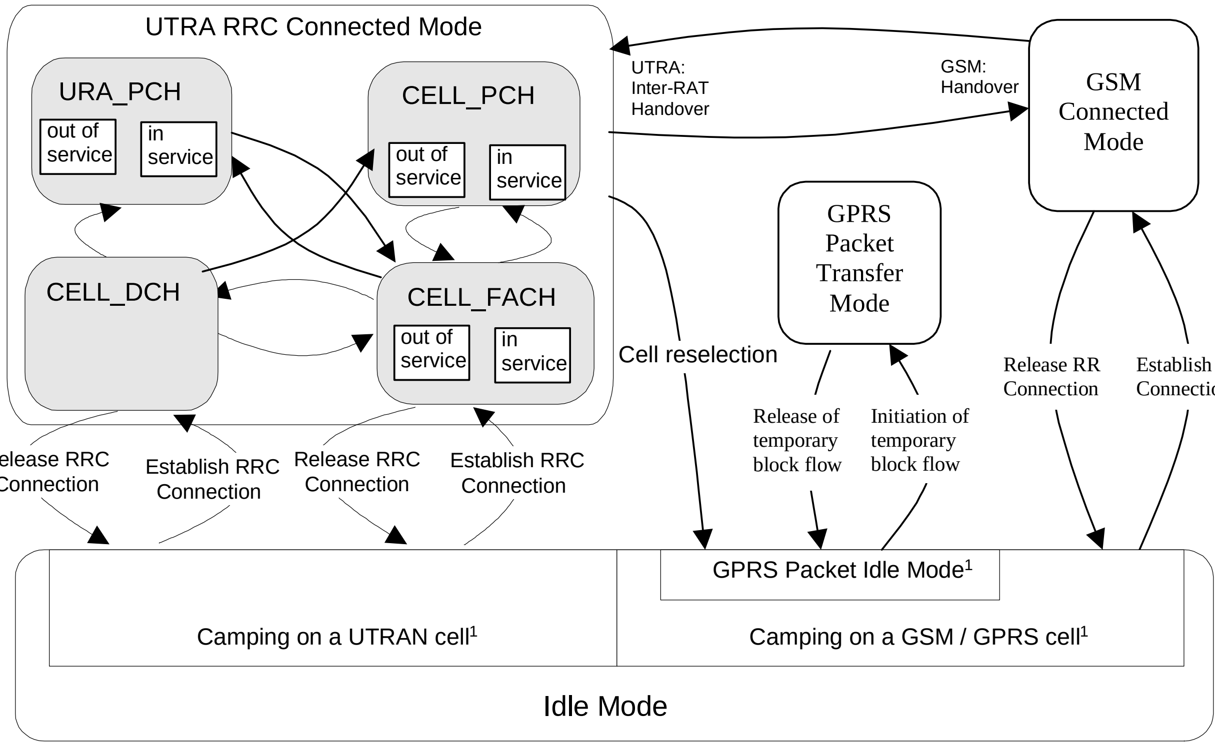
2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.

3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

7 Protocol states

7.1 Overview of RRC States and State Transitions including GSM

Figure 7.1-1 shows the RRC states in UTRA RRC Connected Mode, including transitions between UTRA RRC connected mode and GSM connected mode for CS domain services, and between UTRA RRC connected mode and GSM/GPRS packet modes for PS domain services. It also shows the transitions between Idle Mode and UTRA RRC Connected Mode and furthermore the transitions within UTRA RRC connected mode.



NOTE: [1]: The indicated division within Idle Mode is only included for clarification and shall not be interpreted as states.

Figure 7.1-1: RRC States and State Transitions including GSM

The RRC connection is defined as a point-to-point bi-directional connection between RRC peer entities in the UE and the UTRAN characterised by the allocation of a U-RNTI. A UE has either zero or one RRC connection.

NOTE: The state transitions are specified in clause 8.

7.2 Processes in UE modes/states

NOTE: This subclause specifies what processes shall be active in the UE in the different RRC modes/states. The related procedures and the conditions on which they are triggered are specified either in clause 8 or elsewhere in the relevant process definition.

7.2.1 UE Idle mode

UE processes that are active in UE Idle mode are specified in [4].

The UE shall perform a periodic search for higher priority PLMNs as specified in [25].

7.2.2 UTRA RRC Connected mode

In this specification unless otherwise mentioned "connected mode" shall refer to "UTRA RRC connected mode".

7.2.2.1 URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state

In the URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state the UE shall perform the following actions:

NOTE: Neither DCCH nor DTCH are available in these states.

1> if the UE is "in service area":

2> maintain up-to-date system information as broadcast by the serving cell as specified in the subclause 8.1.1;

2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

2> perform a periodic search for higher priority PLMNs as specified in [25];

NOTE: If the DRX cycle length is 80ms, then a search for higher priority PLMNs may not identify all the available PLMNs due to the paging occasion on the current serving cell coinciding with the MIB of the cell of interest.

2> monitor the paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions determined according to subclauses 8.6.3.1a and 8.6.3.2 and receive paging information on the PCH mapped on the S-CCPCH selected by the UE according to the procedure in subclause 8.5.19;

2> act on RRC messages received on PCCH and BCCH;

2> perform measurements process according to measurement control information as specified in subclause 8.4 and in subclause 14.4;

2> maintain up-to-date BMC data if it supports Cell Broadcast Service (CBS) as specified in [37];

2> run timer T305 for periodical URA update if the UE is in URA_PCH or for periodical cell update if the UE is in CELL_PCH.

1> if the UE is "out of service area":

2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

2> run timer T316;

2> run timer T305.

7.2.2.2 CELL_FACH state

In the CELL_FACH state the UE shall perform the following actions:

NOTE: DCCH and, if configured, DTCH are available in this state.

1> if the UE is "in service area":

2> maintain up-to-date system information as broadcast by the serving cell as specified in subclause 8.1.1;

2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

2> perform measurements process according to measurement control information as specified in subclause 8.4 and in subclause 14.4;

2> run timer T305 (periodical cell update);

2> listen to all FACH transport channels mapped on the S-CCPCH selected by the UE according to the procedure in subclause 8.5.19;

2> act on RRC messages received on BCCH, CCCH and DCCH;

2> act on RRC messages received on, if available, SHCCH (TDD only).

1> if the UE is "out of service area":

2> perform cell reselection process as specified in [4];

2> run timers T305 (periodical cell update), and T317 (cell update when re-entering "in service") or T307 (transition to Idle mode).

7.2.2.3 CELL_DCH state

In the CELL_DCH state the UE shall perform the following actions:

NOTE: DCCH and, if configured, DTCH are available in this state.

1> read system information broadcast on FACH as specified in subclause 8.1.1.3 (applicable only to UEs with certain capabilities and in FDD mode);

1> read the system information as specified in subclause 8.1.1 (for UEs in TDD mode);

1> perform measurements process according to measurement control information as specified in subclause 8.4 and in clause 14;

1> act on RRC messages received on DCCH;

1> act on RRC messages received on BCCH (applicable only to UEs with certain capabilities and in FDD mode);

1> act on RRC messages received on BCCH (TDD only) and, if available, SHCCH (TDD only).

8 RRC procedures

The UE shall be able to process several simultaneous RRC procedures. After the reception of a message which invoked a procedure, the UE shall be prepared to receive and act on another message which may invoke a second procedure. Whether this second invocation of a procedure (transaction) is accepted or rejected by the UE is specified in the subclauses of this clause, and in particular in subclause 8.6.3.11 (RRC transaction identifier).

On receiving a message the UE shall first apply integrity check as appropriate and then proceed with error handling as specified in clause 9 before continuing on with the procedure as specified in the relevant subclause. The RRC entity in the UE shall consider PDUs to have been transmitted when they are submitted to the lower layers. If the RRC entity in the UE submits a message for transmission using AM RLC, it shall consider the message successfully transmitted when UTRAN reception of all relevant PDUs is acknowledged by RLC. In the UE, timers are started when the PDUs are sent on the radio interface in the case of the transmission using the CCCH.

8.1 RRC Connection Management Procedures

8.1.1 Broadcast of system information

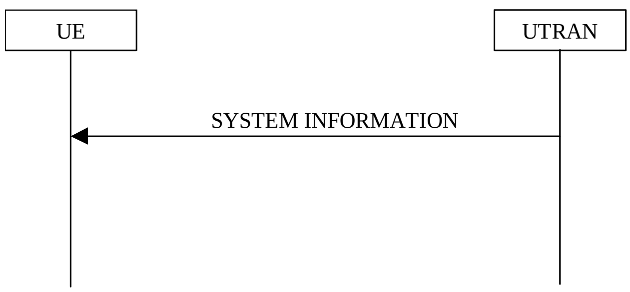


Figure 8.1.1-1: Broadcast of system information

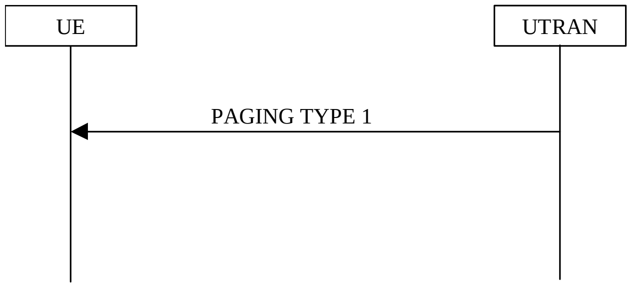


Figure 8.1.1-2: Notification of system information modification for UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state

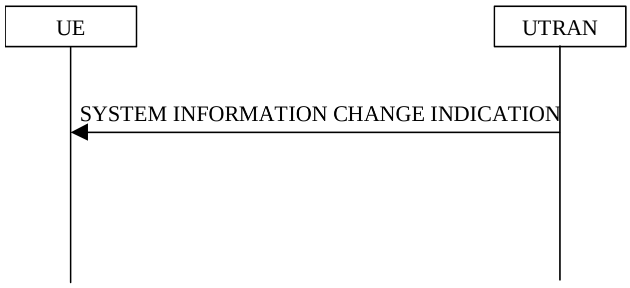


Figure 8.1.1-3: Notification of system information modification for UEs in CELL_FACH state

8.1.1.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to broadcast system information from the UTRAN to UEs in a cell.

8.1.1.1.1 System information structure

The system information elements are broadcast in *system information blocks*. A system information block groups together system information elements of the same nature. Different system information blocks may have different characteristics, e.g. regarding their repetition rate and the requirements on UEs to re-read the system information blocks.

The system information is organised as a tree. A *master information block* gives references and scheduling information to a number of system information blocks in a cell. The system information blocks contain the actual system information. The master information block may optionally also contain reference and scheduling information to one or two *scheduling blocks*, which give references and scheduling information for additional system information blocks. Scheduling information for a system information block may only be included in either the master information block or one of the scheduling blocks.

For all system information blocks except System Information Block types 15.2, 15.3 and 16, the content is the same in each occurrence for system information blocks using value tag. System Information Block types 15.2, 15.3 and 16 may occur more than once with different content. In this case scheduling information is provided for each such occurrence of the system information block. System information blocks that do not use value tag may have different content for each occurrence.

8.1.1.1.2 System information blocks

Table 8.1.1 specifies all system information blocks and their characteristics.

The *area scope column* in table 8.1.1 specifies the area where a system information block's value tag is valid. If the area scope is *cell*, the UE shall consider the system information block to be valid only in the cell in which it was read. If system information blocks have been previously stored for this cell, the UE shall check whether the value tag for the system information block in the entered cell is different compared to the stored value tag. If the area scope is *PLMN* or *Equivalent PLMN*, the UE shall check the value tag for the system information block when a new cell is selected. If the value tag for the system information block in the new cell is different compared to the value tag for the system information block stored in the UE, the UE shall re-read the system information block. If the area scope is *PLMN*, the UE shall consider the system information block to be valid only within the PLMN in which it was read. If the area scope is *Equivalent PLMN*, the UE shall consider the system information block to be valid within the PLMN in which it was received and all PLMNs which are indicated by higher layers to be equivalent.

For System information block types 15.2, 15.3 and 16, which may have multiple occurrences, each occurrence has its own independent value tag. The UE- shall re-read a particular occurrence if the value tag of this occurrence has changed compared to that stored in the UE.

The *UE mode/state column when block is valid* in Table 8.1.1 specifies in which UE mode or UE state the IEs in a system information block shall be regarded as valid by the UE. In other words, the indicated system information block becomes invalid upon change to a mode/state that is not included in this column. System Information Block Type 16 remains also valid upon transition to or from GSM/GPRS. In some cases, the states are inserted in brackets to indicate that the validity is dependent on the broadcast of the associated System Information Blocks by the network as explained in the relevant procedure subclause.

The *UE mode/state column when block is read* in Table 8.1.1 specifies in which UE mode or UE state the IEs in a system information block may be read by the UE. The UE shall have the necessary information prior to execution of any procedure requiring information to be obtained from the appropriate system information block. The requirements on the UE in terms of when to read the system information may therefore be derived from the procedure specifications that specify which IEs are required in the different UE modes/states in conjunction with the different performance requirements that are specified. System Information Block type 10 shall only be read by the UE while in CELL_DCH.

NOTE 1: There are a number of system information blocks that include the same IEs while the UE mode/state in which the information is valid differs. This approach is intended to allows the use of different IE values in different UE mode/states.

NOTE 2: System Information Block Type 16 is also obtained by a UE while in GSM/GPRS. The details of this are not within the scope of this specification.

The *Scheduling information* column in table 8.1.1 specifies the position and repetition period for the SIB.

The *modification of system information* column in table 8.1.1 specifies the update mechanisms applicable for a certain system information block. For system information blocks with a value tag, the UE shall update the information according to subclause 8.1.1.7.1 or 8.1.1.7.2. For system information blocks with an expiration timer, the UE shall, when the timer expires, perform an update of the information according to subclause 8.1.1.7.4.

Table 8.1.1: Specification of system information block characteristics

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
Master information block	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	SIB_POS = 0 SIB_REP = 8 (FDD) SIB_REP = 8, 16, 32 (TDD) SIB_OFF=2	Value tag	
Scheduling block 1	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information" in MIB	Value tag	
Scheduling block 2	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information" in MIB	Value tag	
System information block type 1	PLMN	Idle mode CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 2	Cell	URA_PCH	URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 3	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
System information block type 4	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If System information block type 4 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall apply information in System information block type 3 in connected mode.
System information block type 5	Cell	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only))	Idle mode, (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only))	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 6	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If system information block type 6 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 5. If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 6, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 5 In TDD mode system information block 6 shall only be read in CELL_DCH if required for open loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.7 and/or if shared transport channels are assigned to the UE. If in these cases system information block type 6 is not broadcast the UE shall read system information block type 5.
System information block type 7	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH (TDD only)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = MAX(320 ms,SIB_REP * ExpirationTimeFactor)	In TDD mode system information block type 7 shall only be read in CELL_DCH if shared transport channels are assigned to the UE.
System information block type 8	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 9	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	
System information block type 10	Cell	CELL_DCH	CELL_DCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
System information block type 11	Cell	Idle mode (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH)	Idle mode (CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH)	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 12	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	If system information block type 12 is not broadcast in a cell, the connected mode UE shall read System information block type 11. If some of the optional IEs are not included in System information block type 12, the UE shall read the corresponding IEs in System information block type 11.
System information block type 13	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.1	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.2	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.3	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 13.4	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 14	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = MAX([320 ms], SIB_REP * ExpirationTimeFactor)	This system information block is used in TDD mode only. System information block type 14 shall only be read in CELL_DCH if required for open loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.7.
System information block type 15	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 15.1	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 15.2	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences

System information block	Area scope	UE mode/state when block is valid	UE mode/state when block is read	Scheduling information	Modification of system information	Additional comment
System information block type 15.3	PLMN	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences
System information block type 15.4	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 15.5	Cell	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	
System information block type 16	Equivalent PLMN	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle Mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	For this system information block there may be multiple occurrences. This system information block is also valid while in GSM/GPRS.
System information block type 17	Cell	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Expiration timer = SIB_REP	This system information block is used in TDD mode only. System information block type 17 shall only be read if shared transport channels are assigned to the UE.
System Information Block type 18	Cell	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH, CELL_DCH	Idle mode, CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH	Specified by the IE "Scheduling information"	Value tag	

The UE shall acquire all system information blocks except system information block type 10 on BCH. System Information Block type 10 shall be acquired on the FACH and only by UEs with support for simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH. If System Information Block type 10 is not broadcast in a cell, the DRAC procedures do not apply in this cell. System Information Block type 10 is used in FDD mode only.

8.1.1.1.3 Segmentation and concatenation of system information blocks

A generic SYSTEM INFORMATION message is used to convey the system information blocks on the BCCH. A given BCCH may be mapped onto either a BCH or a FACH transport channel according to subclause 8.1.1.1.2. The size of the SYSTEM INFORMATION message shall fit the size of a BCH or a FACH transport block.

The RRC layer in UTRAN performs segmentation and concatenation of encoded system information blocks. If the encoded system information block is larger than the size of a SYSTEM INFORMATION message, it will be segmented and transmitted in several messages. If the encoded system information block is smaller than a SYSTEM INFORMATION message, UTRAN may concatenate several system information blocks, or the first segment or the last segment into the same message as specified in the remainder of this clause.

Four different segment types are defined:

- First segment;
- Subsequent segment;
- Last segment;
- Complete.

Each of the types - *First*, *Subsequent* and *Last segment* - is used to transfer segments of a master information block, scheduling block or a system information block. The segment type, *Complete*, is used to transfer a complete master information block, complete scheduling block or a complete system information block.

Each segment consists of a header and a data field. The data field carries the encoded system information elements. The header contains the following parameters:

- The number of segments in the system information block (SEG_COUNT). This parameter is only included in the header if the segment type is "First segment".
- SIB type. The SIB type uniquely identifies the master information block, scheduling block or a system information block.
- Segment index. This parameter is only included in the header if the segment type is "Subsequent segment" or "Last segment".

UTRAN may combine one or several segments of variable length in the same SYSTEM INFORMATION message. The following combinations are allowed:

1. No segment;
2. First segment;
3. Subsequent segment;
4. Last segment;
5. Last segment + First segment;
6. Last segment + one or several Complete;
7. Last segment + one or several Complete + First segment;
8. One or several Complete;
9. One or several Complete + First segment;
10. One Complete of size 215 to 226;
11. Last segment of size 215 to 222.

The "No segment" combination is used when there is no master information block, scheduling block or system information block scheduled for a specific BCH transport block.

UEs are not required to support the reception of multiple occurrences of the same system information block type within one SYSTEM INFORMATION message.

NOTE: Since the SIB type is the same for each occurrence of the system information block, the UE does not know the order in which the occurrences, scheduled for this SYSTEM INFORMATION message, appear. Therefore, the UE is unable to determine which scheduling information, e.g., value tag relates to which occurrence of the system information block.

8.1.1.1.4 Re-assembly of segments

The RRC layer in the UE shall perform re-assembly of segments. All segments belonging to the same master information block, scheduling block or system information block shall be assembled in ascending order with respect to the segment index. When all segments of the master information block, scheduling block or a system information block have been received, the UE shall perform decoding of the complete master information block, scheduling block or system information block. For System Information Block type 16 which may have multiple occurrences, each occurrence shall be re-assembled independently.

The UE shall discard system information blocks of which segments were missing, of which segments were received out of sequence and/or for which duplicate segments were received. The only valid sequence is an ascending one with the sequence starting with the First Segment of the associated System Information Block.

If the UE receives a Subsequent segment or Last segment where the index in IE "Segment index" is equal to or larger than the number of segments stated in IE "SEG_COUNT" in the scheduling information for that scheduling block or system information block:

1> the UE may:

2> read all the segments to create a system information block as defined by the scheduling information read by the UE;

2> store the content of the system information block with a value tag set to the value NULL; and

2> consider the content of the scheduling block or system information block as valid:

3> until it receives the same type of scheduling block or system information block in a position according to its scheduling information; or

3> at most for 6 hours after reception.

1> and the UE shall:

2> re-read scheduling information for that scheduling block or system information block.

If the UE receives a Subsequent segment or Last segment where the index in IE "Segment index" is equal to or larger than the number of segments stated in IE "SEG_COUNT" in the First segment, the UE shall

1> discard all segments for that master information block, scheduling block or system information block; and

1> re-read the scheduling information for that system information block;

1> then re-read all segments for that system information block.

8.1.1.1.5 Scheduling of system information

Scheduling of system information blocks is performed by the RRC layer in UTRAN. If segmentation is used, it should be possible to schedule each segment separately.

To allow the mixing of system information blocks with short repetition period and system information blocks with segmentation over many frames, UTRAN may multiplex segments from different system information blocks. Multiplexing and de-multiplexing is performed by the RRC layer.

The scheduling of each system information block broadcast on a BCH transport channel is defined by the following parameters:

- the number of segments (SEG_COUNT);
- the repetition period (SIB_REP). The same value applies to all segments;
- the position (phase) of the first segment within one cycle of the Cell System Frame Number (SIB_POS(0)). Since system information blocks are repeated with period SIB_REP, the value of SIB_POS(i), i = 0, 1, 2, … SEG_COUNT-1 must be less than SIB_REP for all segments;
- the offset of the subsequent segments in ascending index order (SIB_OFF(i), i = 1, 2, … SEG_COUNT-1) The position of the subsequent segments is calculated using the following: SIB_POS(i) = SIB_POS(i-1) + SIB_OFF(i).

The scheduling is based on the Cell System Frame Number (SFN). The SFN of a frame at which a particular segment, *i*, with i = 0, 1, 2, … SEG_COUNT-1 of a system information block occurs, fulfils the following relation:

$$\text{SFN mod SIB\_REP} = \text{SIB\_POS(i)}$$

In FDD and TDD the scheduling of the master information block is fixed as defined in table 8.1.1. For TDD, UTRAN may apply one of the values allowed for the master information block's repetition period. The value that UTRAN is using in TDD is not signalled; UEs have to determine it by trial and error.

8.1.1.2 Initiation

The system information is continuously broadcast on a regular basis in accordance with the scheduling defined for each system information block.

8.1.1.3 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages by the UE

The UE shall read SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a BCH transport channel in idle mode and in the connected mode in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, URA_PCH and CELL_DCH (TDD only). In addition, UEs in FDD mode which support simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH shall read system information on a FACH transport channel when in CELL_DCH state.

In idle mode and connected mode different combinations of system information blocks are valid. The UE shall acquire the system information blocks that are needed according to table 8.1.1.

The UE may store system information blocks with *cell*, *PLMN* or *Equivalent PLMN* area scope (including their value tag if applicable) for different cells and different PLMNs, to be used if the UE returns to these cells.

The UE shall consider all stored system information blocks as invalid after it has been switched off. Some information obtained from system information may be stored by the UE or in the USIM for use in a stored information cell selection.

When selecting a new cell within the currently used PLMN, the UE shall consider all current system information blocks with area scope cell to be invalid. If the UE has stored valid system information blocks for the newly selected cell, the UE may set those as current system information blocks.

After selecting a new PLMN, the UE shall consider all current system information blocks with area scope *cell* and *PLMN* to be invalid. If the UE has previously stored valid system information blocks for the selected cell of the new PLMN, the UE may set those as current system information blocks. Upon selection of a new PLMN the UE shall store all information elements specified within variable SELECTED_PLMN for the new PLMN within this variable.

After selecting a new PLMN which is not indicated by higher layers to be equivalent to the identity of the previously selected PLMN, the UE shall consider all system information blocks with area scope *Equivalent PLMN* to be invalid.

8.1.1.4 Reception of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages broadcast on a FACH transport channel

System information block type 10 may be broadcast on FACH, as specified in subclause 8.1.1.1.2.

When reading system information blocks on FACH, the UE shall perform the actions as defined in subclause 8.1.1.6.

8.1.1.5 Actions upon reception of the Master Information Block and Scheduling Block(s)

When selecting a new cell, the UE shall read the master information block. The UE may use the pre-defined scheduling information to locate the master information block in the cell.

Upon reception of the master information block, the UE shall:

1> if the "PLMN type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP" and the IE "PLMN Type" has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41":

2> check the IE "PLMN identity" in the master information block and verify that it is the selected PLMN, stored as "PLMN identity" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN.

1> if the "PLMN type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "ANSI-41 "and the IE "PLMN Type" has the value "ANSI-41" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41":

2> store the ANSI-41 Information elements contained in the master information block and perform initial process for ANSI-41.

1> compare the value tag in the master information block with the value tag stored for this cell and this PLMN in the variable VALUE_TAG;

1> if the value tags differ, or if no IEs for the master information block are stored:

2> store the value tag into the variable VALUE_TAG for the master information block;

2> read and store scheduling information included in the master information block.

1> if the value tags are the same the UE may use stored system information blocks and scheduling blocks using value tag that were stored for this cell and this PLMN as valid system information.

For all system information blocks or scheduling blocks that are supported by the UE referenced in the master information block or the scheduling blocks, the UE shall perform the following actions:

1> for all system information blocks with area scope "PLMN" or "Equivalent PLMN" that use value tags:

2> compare the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block with the value stored within the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block;

2> if the value tags differ, or if no IEs for the corresponding system information block are stored:

3> store the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block into the variable VALUE_TAG;

3> read and store the IEs of that system information block.

2> if the value tags are the same the UE may use stored system information blocks using value tag that were stored in this PLMN as valid system information.

1> for all system information blocks or scheduling blocks with area scope cell that use value tags:

2> compare the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block or scheduling block with the value stored within the variable VALUE_TAG for that system information block or scheduling block;

2> if the value tags differ, or if no IEs for the corresponding system information block or scheduling block are stored:

3> store the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block or scheduling block into the variable VALUE_TAG;

3> read and store the IEs of that system information block or scheduling block.

2> if the value tags are the same the UE may use stored system information blocks using value tags that were stored for this cell and this PLMN as valid system information.

1> for system information blocks which may have multiple occurrences:

2> compare the value tag and the configuration or multiple occurrence identity for the occurrence of the system information blocks read in scheduling information with the value tag and configuration or multiple occurrence identity stored within the variable VALUE_TAG:

3> if the value tags differ, or if no IEs from the occurrence with that configuration or multiple occurrence identity of the system information block are stored:

4> store the value tag read in scheduling information for that system information block and the occurrence with that configuration or multiple occurrence identity into the variable VALUE_TAG;

4> read and store the IEs of that system information block.

3> if the value tags and the configuration or multiple occurrence identity are identical to those stored, the UE may use stored occurrences of system information blocks that were stored for this cell and this PLMN as valid system information.

For system information blocks, not supported by the UE, but referenced either in the master information block or in the scheduling blocks, the UE may:

1> skip reading this system information block;

1> skip monitoring changes to this system information block.

If the UE:

1> receives a scheduling block at a position different from its position according to the scheduling information for the scheduling block; or

1> receives a scheduling block for which scheduling information has not been received:

the UE may:

1> store the content of the scheduling block with a value tag set to the value NULL; and

1> consider the content of the scheduling block as valid until it receives the same type of scheduling block in a position according to its scheduling information or at most for 6 hours after reception.

If the UE does not find a scheduling block in a position where it should be according to its scheduling information, but a transport block with correct CRC was found at that position, the UE shall:

1> read the scheduling information for this scheduling block.

If the UE does not find the master information block in a position fulfilling:

$$SFN \bmod 32 = 0$$

but a transport block with correct CRC was found at that position), the UE shall:

1> consider the master information block as not found; and

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

NOTE: This permits a different repetition for the MIB in later versions for FDD. In TDD it allows for a variable SIB_REP in this and future releases.

If system information block type 1 is not scheduled on BCH, and system information block type 13 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If the UE only supports GSM-MAP but finds a cell that broadcasts System Information Block type 13 but not System Information Block type 1, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell barred.

If:

- system information block type 1 is not scheduled on BCH; and
- the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP"; and
- the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41":

the UE shall:

1> indicate to upper layers that no CN system information is available.

If in idle mode and System Information Block type 3 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If in connected mode and System Information Block type 3 is not scheduled on BCH, and System Information Block type 4 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If in idle mode and System Information Block type 5 is not scheduled on BCH or System Information Block type 5 is scheduled but IE "AICH info" (FDD) or IE "PICH info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If in connected mode and System Information Block type 5 is not scheduled on BCH, and System Information Block type 6 is not scheduled on BCH, or any of System Information Block type 5 or type 6 is scheduled but IE "AICH info" (FDD) or IE "PICH info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

If System Information Block type 7 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

In 3.84 Mcps TDD, if System Information Block type 14 is not scheduled on BCH, the UE shall:

1> consider the cell to be barred according to [4]; and

1> consider the barred cell as using the value "allowed" in the IE "Intra-frequency cell re-selection indicator", and the maximum value in the IE "T_{barred}".

8.1.1.6 Actions upon reception of system information blocks

The UE may use the scheduling information included within the master information block and the scheduling blocks to locate each system information block to be acquired.

The UE should only expect one occurrence of the scheduling information for a system information block in the master information block and any of the scheduling blocks except for System Information Block type 16, System Information Block type 15.2 and System Information Block type 15.3, which may have multiple occurrences. However, to enable future introduction of new system information blocks, the UE shall also be able to receive system information blocks other than the ones indicated within the scheduling information. The UE may ignore contents of such system information block.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block in a position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; and

1> this system information block uses a value tag; or

1> this system information block uses a value tag and configuration or multiple occurrence identity:

the UE shall:

1> store the content of the system information block together with the value of its value tag or the values of configuration and multiple occurrence identity and the associated value tag in the scheduling information for the system information block; and

1> consider the content of the system information block valid until, if used, the value tag in the scheduling information for the system information block is changed or at most for 6 hours after reception.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block in a position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; and

1> this system information block does not use a value tag according to the system information block type:

the UE shall:

1> store the content of the system information block; and

1> start an expiration timer using a value as defined in Table 8.1.1 for that system information block type; and

1> consider the content of the system information block valid until, the expiration timer expires.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block at a position different from its position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; or

1> receives a system information block for which scheduling information has not been received; and

1> this system information block uses a value tag:

the UE may:

1> store the content of the system information block with a value tag set to the value NULL; and

1> consider the content of the system information block as valid until it receives the same type of system information block in a position according to its scheduling information or at most for 6 hours after reception.

If the UE:

1> receives a system information block with multiple occurrences at a position different from its position according to the scheduling information for the system information block; or

1> receives a system information block with multiple occurrences for which scheduling information has not been received; and

1> this system information block uses a value tag and configuration or multiple occurrence identity:

the UE shall:

1> ignore this information.

If the UE does not find a system information block in a position where it should be according to its scheduling information, but a transport block with correct CRC was found at that position, the UE shall read the scheduling information for this system information block.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6 unless specified otherwise in the following subclauses.

8.1.1.6.1 System Information Block type 1

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block if the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP" and the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "GSM-MAP" or "GSM-MAP and ANSI-41". The UE shall also:

1> check that the cell, according to information included in IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information", is suitable [4];

1> if in connected mode:

2> not forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers.

1> if in idle mode:

2> forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers.

1> for the IE "CN domain system information list":

2> for each IE "CN domain system information" that is present:

3> check that the cell, according to information included in IE "CN domain specific NAS system information", is suitable [4];

3> if in connected mode:

4> not forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers.

3> if in idle mode:

4> forward the content of the IE "CN domain specific NAS system information" and the IE "CN domain identity" to upper layers.

3> use the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient" to calculate frame number for the Paging Occasions as specified in [4].

2> if an IE "CN domain system information" is not present for a particular CN domain:

3> indicate to upper layers that no CN system information is available for that CN domain.

1> use the values in the IE "UE Timers and constants in idle mode" for the relevant timers and constants;

1> store the values of the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" in the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS.

8.1.1.6.2 System Information Block type 2

If in connected mode the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if in state URA_PCH, start to perform URA updates using the information in the IE "URA identity".

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.3 System Information Block type 3

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block 4 is indicated as used in the cell:

2> read and act on information sent in that block.

8.1.1.6.4 System Information Block type 4

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs included in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.5 System Information Block type 5

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 6 is indicated as used in the cell:

2> read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 6.

1> replace the TFS of the RACH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink for the PRACH if UE is in CELL_FACH state;

1> start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" (FDD only) when given allocated PRACH is used;

1> use the first instance of the list of transport formats as in the IE "RACH TFS" for the used RACH received in the IE "PRACH system information list" when using the CCCH;

1> replace the TFS of the FACH/PCH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> select a Secondary CCPCH as specified in [4] and in subclause 8.5.19, and start to receive the physical channel of type PICH associated with the PCH carried by the selected Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state;

1> start to monitor its paging occasions on the selected PICH if UE is in Idle mode or in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state;

1> start to receive the selected physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if UE is in CELL_FACH state;

1> in 3.84 Mcps TDD:

2> use the IE "TDD open loop power control" as defined in subclause 8.5.7 when allocated PRACH is used.

1> in TDD:

2> if the IE "PDSCH system information" and/or the IE "PUSCH system information" is included:

3> store each of the configurations given there with the associated identity given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" and/or "PUSCH Identity" respectively. For every configuration, for which the IE "SFN Time info" is included, the information shall be stored for the duration given there.

8.1.1.6.6 System Information Block type 6

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> replace the TFS of the RACH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> let the physical channel(s) of type PRACH given by the IE(s) "PRACH info" be the default in uplink if UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "PRACH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in System Information Block type 5 and use that information to configure the PRACH;

1> start to receive the physical channel of type AICH using the parameters given by the IE "AICH info" when associated PRACH is used. If the IE "AICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 5 and use that information (FDD only);

1> replace the TFS of the FACH/PCH with the one stored in the UE if any;

1> select a Secondary CCPCH as specified in [4] and in subclause 8.5.19, and start to receive the physical channel of type PICH associated with the PCH carried by the selected Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE "PICH info" if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state. If the IE "PICH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 5 and use that information;

1> start to monitor its paging occasions on the selected PICH if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state;

1> start to receive the selected physical channel of type Secondary CCPCH using the parameters given by the IE(s) "Secondary CCPCH info" if the UE is in CELL_FACH state. If the IE "Secondary CCPCH info" is not included, the UE shall read the corresponding IE(s) in System Information Block type 5 and use that information;

1> in 3.84 Mcps TDD: use the IE "TDD open loop power control" as defined in subclause 8.5.7;

1> in TDD: if the IE "PDSCH system information" and/or the IE "PUSCH system information" is included, store each of the configurations given there with the associated identity given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" and/or

"PUSCH Identity" respectively. For every configuration, for which the IE "SFN Time info" is included, the information shall be stored for the duration given there.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.7 System Information Block type 7

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.8 System Information Block type 8

This system information block type is used only in FDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.9 System Information Block type 9

This system information block type is used only in FDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in the system information block. The UE shall:

1> start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.10 System Information Block type 10

This system information block type is used only in FDD.

If in state CELL_DCH, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> start a timer set to the value given by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for that system information block;

1> perform actions defined in subclause 14.8.

If in idle mode, state CELL_FACH, state CELL_PCH or state URA_PCH, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.11 System Information Block type 11

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.

1> else:

2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.

1> clear the variable CELL_INFO_LIST;

1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;

1> if in idle mode; or

1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:

2> -—if included, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL_DCH is entered;

1> -—if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:

2> -—read the IE "Traffic volume measurement information";

2> -—if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> -—update the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.

1> -—if IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Intra-frequency cell info list".

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-frequency cell info list".

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT Cell info list":

3> -—use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> -—if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT cell info list":

3> -—for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> -—if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:

2> -—use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

1> -—if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 12 is indicated as used in the cell:

-2>read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 12 as indicated in section 8.1.1.6.12.

8.1.1.6.12 System Information Block type 12

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> -—if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:

2> -—act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.

1> -—else:

2> perform neither inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements nor inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, independent of UE measurement capabilities.

1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;

1> if any of the IEs "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting", "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" or "Reporting information for state CELL_DCH" are not included in the system information block:

2> read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 11 and use that information for the intra-frequency measurement.

1> if included in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:

2> store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL_DCH is entered.

1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement information" is not included in this system information block:

2> read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 11.

1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement information" was received either in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:

2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> update the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.

1> if in CELL_FACH state:

2> start or continue the traffic volume measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY that are valid in CELL_FACH state.

1> if IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Intra-frequency cell info list":

3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Intra-frequency cell info list".

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-frequency cell info list":

3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-frequency cell info list".

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT cell info list":

3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.

2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter-RAT cell info list":

3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> -if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:

2> -use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.13 System Information Block type 13

If in idle or connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block except for the IEs "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient", "UE timers and constants in idle mode" and "Capability update requirement" which shall be stored only in the idle mode case. The UE shall read System Information Block type 13 and the associated System Information Block types 13.1, 13.2, 13.3 and 13.4 only when the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "ANSI-41" and the IE "PLMN type" in the Master Information Block has the value "ANSI-41" or " GSM-MAP and ANSI-41". The UE shall also:

1> -forward the content of the IE "CN domain specific NAS system information" to the non-access stratum entity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity";

1> -use the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient" to calculate frame number for the Paging Occasions and Page indicator as specified in [4].

Refer to TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5-A for actions on information contained in System Information Block types 13.1, 13.2, 13.3 and 13.4.

8.1.1.6.14 System Information Block type 14

This system information block type is used only in TDD.

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> -use the IE "UL Timeslot Interference" to calculate PRACH, DPCH and PUSCH transmit power for TDD uplink open loop power control as defined in subclause 8.5.7.

8.1.1.6.15 System Information Block type 15

If the UE is in idle or connected mode, and supports GPS location services it should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> -if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included:

1> --act as specified in the subclause 8.6.7.19.4.- act upon the received IE "Reference position" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.8;

1> -act upon the received IE "GPS reference time" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.7;

1> -if IE "Satellite information" is included:

2> -act upon this list of bad satellites as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.6.

NOTE: For efficiency purposes, the UTRAN should broadcast System Information Block type 15 if it is broadcasting System Information Block type 15.2.

8.1.1.6.15.1 System Information Block type 15.1

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA. The UE shall:

1> -act on "DGPS information" in the IE "DGPS Corrections" in a similar manner as specified in [13] except that the scale factors for PRC and RRC are different. In addition, the IE group DGPS information also includes Delta PRC2 and Delta RRC2. Delta PRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and the previous ephemeris two issues ago IODE –2. Delta RRC2 is the difference in the pseudorange rate-of-change correction between the satellite's ephemeris identified by IODE and IODE-2. These two additional IEs can extend the life of the raw ephemeris data up to 6 hours. If the IEs "Delta PRC3" and "Delta RRC3" are included, UE may use them as appropriate e.g. to extend the life of the raw ephemeris data up to 8 hours;

1> act upon the received IE " UE Positioning GPS DGPS corrections" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.3.

8.1.1.6.15.2 System Information Block type 15.2

For System Information Block type 15.2 multiple occurrences may be used; one occurrence for one satellite. To identify the different occurrences, the scheduling information for System Information Block type 15.2 includes IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag". The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA. The UE shall:

1> compare for each occurrence the value tag of the stored occurrence, if any, with the occurrence value tag included in the IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag" for the occurrence of the SIB with the same occurrence identity;

1> in case the UE has no SIB occurrence stored with the same identity or in case the occurrence value tag is different:

2> store the occurrence information together with its identity and value tag for later use.

1> in case an occurrence with the same identity but different value tag was stored:

2> overwrite this one with the new occurrence read via system information for later use.

1> interpret IE "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast;

1> interpret IE "SatID" as the satellite ID of the data from which this message was obtained;

1> act upon the received IEs "Sat ID" and "GPS Ephemeris and Clock Corrections Parameter" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

The IE "Transmission TOW" may be different each time a particular SIB occurrence is transmitted. The UTRAN should not increment the value tag of the SIB occurrence if the IE "Transmission TOW" is the only IE that is changed.

The UE may not need to receive all occurrences before it can use the information from any one occurrence.

8.1.1.6.15.3 System Information Block type 15.3

For System Information Block type 15.3 multiple occurrences may be used; one occurrence for each set of satellite data. To identify the different occurrences, the scheduling information for System Information Block type 15.3 includes IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag". The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA. The UE shall:

1> compare for each occurrence the value tag of the stored occurrence, if any, with the occurrence value tag included in the IE "SIB occurrence identity and value tag" for the occurrence of the SIB with the same occurrence identity;

1> in case the UE has no SIB occurrence stored with the same identity or in case the occurrence value tag is different:

2> store the occurrence information together with its identity and value tag for later use.

1> in case an occurrence with the same identity but different value tag was stored:

2> overwrite this one with the new occurrence read via system information for later use.

1> interpret IE "Transmission TOW" as a very coarse estimate of the current time, i.e., the approximate GPS time-of-week when the message is broadcast;

1> if the IE "GPS Almanac and Satellite Health" is included:

2> interpret IE "SatMask" as the satellites that contain the pages being broadcast in this message;

2> interpret IE "LSB TOW" as the least significant 8 bits of the TOW ([12]);

2> act upon the received IE "GPS Almanac and Satellite Health" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.2.

1> if the IE "GPS ionospheric model" is included:

2> act upon the received IE "GPS ionospheric model" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.5.

1> if the IE "GPS UTC model" is included:

2> act upon the received IE "GPS UTC model" as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.9.

The IE "Transmission TOW" may be different each time a particular SIB occurrence is transmitted. The UTRAN should not increment the value tag of the SIB occurrence if the IE "Transmission TOW" is the only IE that is changed. One SIB occurrence value tag is assigned to the table of subclause 10.2.48.8.18.3.

The UE may not need to receive all occurrences before it can use the information for any one occurrence.

8.1.1.6.15.4 System Information Block type 15.4

If the UE is in idle mode or connected mode, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "OTDOA Data ciphering info" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.4.

If the UE is in connected mode, the UE shall:

1> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

8.1.1.6.15.5 System Information Block type 15.5

If the UE is in idle or connected mode, the UE shall:

1> if the UE supports UE-based OTDOA positioning:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

8.1.1.6.16 System Information Block type 16

For System Information Block type 16 multiple occurrences may be used; one occurrence for each predefined configuration. To identify the different predefined configurations, the scheduling information for System Information Block type 16 includes IE "Predefined configuration identity and value tag".

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> compare for each predefined configuration the value tag of the stored predefined configuration with the preconfiguration value tag included in the IE "Predefined configuration identity and value tag" for the occurrence of the SIB with the same predefined configuration identity;

1> in case the UE has no predefined configuration stored with the same identity or in case the predefined configuration value tag is different:

2> store the predefined configuration information together with its identity and value tag for later use e.g. during handover to UTRAN.

1> in case a predefined configuration with the same identity but different value tag was stored:

2> overwrite this one with the new configuration read via system information for later use e.g. during handover to UTRAN.

The above handling applies regardless of whether the previously stored predefined configuration information has been obtained via UTRA or via another RAT.

The UE is not required to complete reading of all occurrences of System Information Block type 16 before initiating RRC connection establishment.

The UE is not required to store more than maxPredefConfig preconfigurations even in the case of multiple equivalent PLMNs.

8.1.1.6.17 System Information Block type 17

This system information block type is used only for TDD.

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "PDSCH system information" and/or the IE "PUSCH system information" is included, store each of the configurations given there with the associated identity given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" and/or "PUSCH Identity" respectively. This information shall become invalid after the time specified by the repetition period (SIB_REP) for this system information block.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

8.1.1.6.18 System Information Block type 18

If the System Information Block type 18 is present, a UE may obtain knowledge of the PLMN identity of the neighbour cells to be considered for cell reselection, and may behave as specified in this subclause and in subclause 8.5.14a.

The UE should store all the relevant IEs included in this system information block.

A UE in idle mode shall act according to the following rules:

1> any PLMN list of a given type (IEs "PLMNs of intra-frequency cells list", "PLMNs of inter-frequency cells list", "PLMNs of inter-RAT cell lists") included in the IE "Idle mode PLMN identities" is paired with the list of cells of the same type derived from System Information Block type 11;

1> the PLMN identity located at a given rank in the PLMN list is that of the cell with the same ranking in the paired list of cells, the cells being considered in the increasing order of their associated identities ("Intra-frequency cell id", "Inter-frequency cell id", "Inter-RAT cell id");

1> if the number of identities in a PLMN list exceeds the number of neighbour cells in the paired list (if any), the extra PLMN identities are considered as unnecessary and ignored;

1> if the number of identities in a PLMN list (if any) is lower than the number of neighbour cells in the paired list, the missing PLMN identities are replaced by the last PLMN identity in the list if present, otherwise by the identity of the selected PLMN.

A UE in connected mode shall act in the same manner as a UE in idle mode with the following modifications:

1> the PLMN lists to be considered are the ones included, when present, in the IE "Connected mode PLMN identities"; otherwise, the UE shall use, in place of any missing list, the corresponding one in the IE "Idle mode PLMN identities";

1> the paired lists of cells are the ones derived from System Information Block type 11, and System Information Block type 12 if present.

8.1.1.7 Modification of system information

For System Information Block type 15.2, 15.3 and 16 that may have multiple occurrences, the UE shall handle each occurrence independently as specified in the previous; that is each occurrence is handled as a separate system information block.

NOTE: It should be noted that for the proper operation of the BCCH Modification Information sent on a PCH, the System Information should not be changed more frequently than can be accommodated by mobile stations operating at the maximum DRX cycle length supported by the UTRAN.

8.1.1.7.1 Modification of system information blocks using a value tag

Upon modifications of system information blocks using value tags, UTRAN should notify the new value tag for the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification info", transmitted in the following way:

1> to reach UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a PAGING TYPE 1 message transmitted on the PCCH in all paging occasions in the cell;

1> to reach UEs in CELL_FACH state or TDD UEs in CELL_DCH with S-CCPCH assigned, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message transmitted on the BCCH mapped on at least one FACH on every Secondary CCPCH in the cell.

Upon reception of a PAGING TYPE 1 message or a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message containing the IE "BCCH modification info" containing the IE "MIB value tag" but not containing the IE "BCCH modification time", the UE shall perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3.

If the IE "BCCH modification time" is included the UE shall perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.2.

8.1.1.7.2 Synchronised modification of system information blocks

For modification of some system information elements, e.g. reconfiguration of the channels, it is important for the UE to know exactly when a change occurs. In such cases, the UTRAN should notify the SFN when the change will occur as well as the new value tag for the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification info" transmitted in the following way:

1> To reach UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH state and URA_PCH state, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a PAGING TYPE 1 message transmitted on the PCCH in all paging occasions in the cell;

1> To reach UEs in CELL_FACH state, the IE "BCCH modification info" is contained in a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message transmitted on the BCCH mapped on at least one FACH on every Secondary CCPCH in the cell.

Upon reception of a PAGING TYPE 1 message or a SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION message containing the IE "BCCH modification info" containing the IE "MIB value tag" and containing the "IE BCCH modification time", the UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3 at the time, indicated in the IE "BCCH Modification Info".

8.1.1.7.3 Actions upon system information change

The UE shall:

1> compare the value of IE "MIB value tag" in the IE "BCCH modification info" with the value tag stored for the master information block in variable VALUE_TAG.

1> if the value tags differ:

  2> read the master information block on BCH;

  2> if the value tag of the master information block in the system information is the same as the value in IE "MIB value tag" in "BCCH modification info" but different from the value tag stored in the variable VALUE_TAG:

    3> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.5.

  2> if the value tag of the master information block in the system information is the same as the value tag stored in the variable VALUE_TAG:

    3> for the next occurrence of the master information block:

      4> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3 again.

  2> if the value tag of the master information block in the system information is different from the value tag stored in the variable VALUE_TAG, and is different from the value in IE "MIB value tag" in "BCCH modification info":

    3> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.5;

3> if (VTCI-VTMIB) mod 8 < 4, where VTCI is the value tag in the IE "MIB value tag" in "BCCH modification info" and VTMIB is the value tag of the master information block in the system information:

4> for the next occurrence of the master information block:

5> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1.7.3 again.

8.1.1.7.4 Actions upon expiry of a system information expiry timer

When the expiry timer of a system information block not using a value tag expires

the UE shall:

1> consider the content of the system information block invalid;

1> re-acquire the system information block again before the content can be used;

the UE may:

1> postpone reading the system information block until the content is needed.

8.1.2 Paging

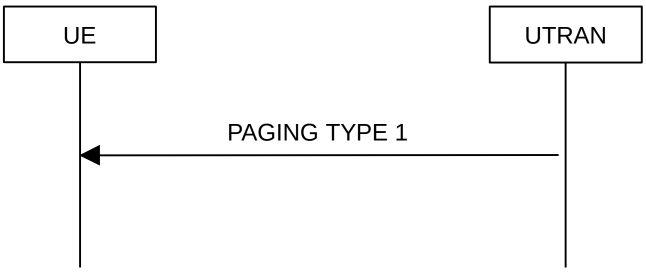


Figure 8.1.2-1: Paging

8.1.2.1 General

This procedure is used to transmit paging information to selected UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state using the paging control channel (PCCH). Upper layers in the network may request paging, to e.g. establish a signalling connection. UTRAN may initiate paging for UEs in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state to trigger a cell update procedure. In addition, UTRAN may initiate paging for UEs in idle mode, CELL_PCH and URA_PCH state to trigger reading of updated system information.

8.1.2.2 Initiation

UTRAN initiates the paging procedure by transmitting a PAGING TYPE 1 message on an appropriate paging occasion on the PCCH.

UTRAN may repeat transmission of a PAGING TYPE 1 message to a UE in several paging occasions to increase the probability of proper reception of a page.

UTRAN may page several UEs in the same paging occasion by including one IE "Paging record" for each UE in the PAGING TYPE 1 message.

For CN originated paging, UTRAN should set the IE "Paging cause" to the cause for paging received from upper layers. If no cause for paging is received from upper layers, UTRAN should set the value "Terminating – cause unknown".

UTRAN may also indicate that system information has been updated, by including the value tag of the master information block in the IE "BCCH modification info" in the PAGING TYPE 1 message. In this case, UTRAN may omit the IEs "Paging record".

8.1.2.3 Reception of a PAGING TYPE 1 message by the UE

A UE in idle mode, CELL_PCH state or URA_PCH state shall receive the paging information for all its monitored paging occasions. For an UE in idle mode, the paging occasions are specified in [4] and depend on the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient", as specified in subclause 8.6.3.1a. For a UE in CELL_PCH state or URA_PCH state, the paging occasions depend also on the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" and the IE "RRC State Indicator", as specified in subclauses 8.6.3.2 and 8.6.3.3 respectively.

When the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 1 message, it shall perform the actions as specified below.

If the UE is in idle mode, for each occurrence of the IE "Paging record" included in the message the UE shall:

1> —if the IE "Used paging identity" is a CN identity:

  2> —compare the IE "UE identity" with all of its allocated CN UE identities:

  2> —if one match is found:

    3> —indicate reception of paging; and

    3> —forward the IE "CN domain identity", the IE "UE identity" and the IE "Paging cause" to the upper layers.

1> —otherwise:

  2> —ignore that paging record.

If the UE is in connected mode, for each occurrence of the IE "Paging record" included in the message the UE shall:

1> —if the IE "Used paging identity" is a UTRAN identity and if this U-RNTI is the same as the U-RNTI allocated to the UE:

  2> —if the optional IE "CN originated page to connected mode UE" is included:

    3> —indicate reception of paging; and

    3> —forward the IE "CN domain identity", the IE "Paging cause" and the IE "Paging record type identifier" to the upper layers.

  2> —otherwise:

    3> —perform a cell update procedure with cause "paging response" as specified in subclause 8.3.1.2.

  2> —ignore any other remaining IE "Paging record" that may be present in the message.

1> —otherwise:

  2> —ignore that paging record.

If the IE "BCCH modification info" is included, any UE in idle mode, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state shall perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.1 in addition to any actions caused by the IE "Paging record" occurrences in the message as specified above.

8.1.3 RRC connection establishment

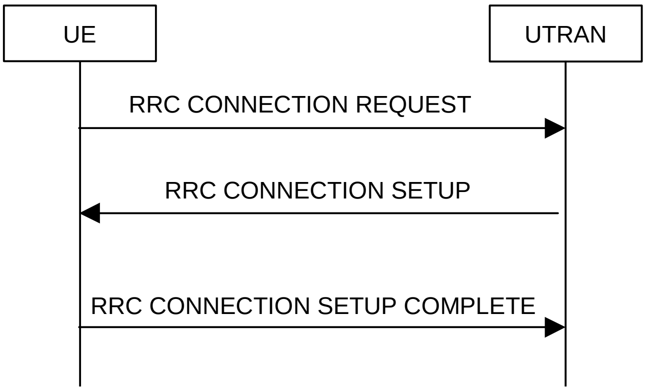


Figure 8.1.3-1: RRC Connection Establishment, network accepts RRC connection

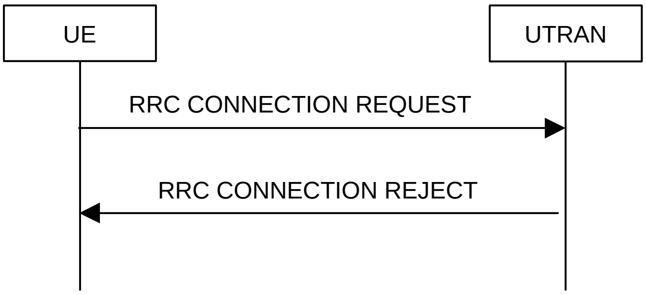


Figure 8.1.3-2: RRC Connection Establishment, network rejects RRC connection

8.1.3.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to establish an RRC connection.

8.1.3.2 Initiation

The UE shall initiate the procedure when upper layers in the UE requests the establishment of a signalling connection and the UE is in idle mode (no RRC connection exists), as specified in subclause 8.1.8.

Upon initiation of the procedure, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to FALSE;

1> if the USIM is present:

  1> set the value of "THRESHOLD" in the variable "START_THRESHOLD" to the 20 MSBs of the value stored in the USIM [50] for the maximum value of START for each CN Domain.

1> set the IE "Initial UE identity" in the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY according to subclause 8.5.1;

1> set the contents of the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

1> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

1> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

1> submit the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

1> set counter V300 to 1; and

1> start timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

1> -—select a Secondary CCPCH according to [4];

1> -—start receiving all FACH transport channels mapped on the selected Secondary CCPCH.

8.1.3.3 RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message contents to set

The UE shall, in the transmitted RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message:

1> -—set the IE "Establishment cause" to the value of the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE;

1> -—set the IE "Initial UE identity" to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY;

1> -—set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR;

1> -—include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 11; and

1> -—include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported; and

1> -—take care that the maximum allowed message size is not exceeded when forming the IE "Measured results on RACH".

8.1.3.4 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message by the UTRAN

Upon receiving an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message, UTRAN should either:

1> -—submit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message to the lower layers for transmission on the downlink CCCH; or

NOTE: The RRC CONNECTION SETUP message always includes the IEs "Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list", both for uplink and downlink transport channels, even if UTRAN orders the UE to move to CELL_FACH and hence need not configure any transport channels. In these cases, UTRAN may include a configuration that adds little to the encoded message size e.g. a DCH with a single zero size transport format. At a later stage, UTRAN may either remove or reconfigure this configuration.

1> -—submit an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH. In the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message, the UTRAN may direct the UE to another UTRA carrier or to another system. After the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message has been sent, all context information for the UE may be deleted in UTRAN.

8.1.3.5 Cell re-selection or T300 timeout

1> -—if the UE has not yet received an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" equal to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY; and

1> -—if cell re-selection or expiry of timer T300 occurs:

the UE shall:

1> -—check the value of V300; and

2> -—if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> -—if cell re-selection occurred:

4> -—set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15.

3> -—set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

3> -—perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13; and

3> -—apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

3> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

3> increment counter V300;

3> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode.

3> consider the procedure to be unsuccessful;

3> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

3> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.6 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message by the UE

The UE shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY.

If the values are different, the UE shall:

1> ignore the rest of the message.

If the values are identical, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T300, and act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:

2> if the UE will be in the CELL_FACH state at the conclusion of this procedure:

3> if the IE "Frequency info" is included:

4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;

3> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;

3> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

3> ignore the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" and stop using DRX.

1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3;

1> submit an RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message to the lower layers on the uplink DCCH after successful state transition per subclause 8.6.3.3, with the contents set as specified below:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to:

3> the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry.

2> if the USIM is present:

3> set the "START" for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message with the corresponding START value that is stored in the USIM [50]; and then

3> set the START value stored in the USIM [50] for any CN domain to the value "THRESHOLD" of the variable START_THRESHOLD.

2> if the USIM is not present:

3> set the "START" for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message to zero;

3> set the value of "THRESHOLD" in the variable "START_THRESHOLD" to the default value [40].

2> retrieve its UTRA UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and then

2> include this in IE "UE radio access capability" and IE "UE radio access capability extension", provided this IE is included in variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED;

2> retrieve its inter-RAT-specific UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and then

2> include this in IE "UE system specific capability".

When the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the UE shall:

1> if the UE has entered CELL_FACH state:

2> start timer T305 using its initial value if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in system information block type 1.

1> store the contents of the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED;

1> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

1> consider the procedure to be successful;

And the procedure ends.

8.1.3.7 Physical channel failure or cell re-selection

1> If the UE failed to establish, per subclause 8.5.4, the physical channel(s) indicated in the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message; or

1> if the UE performs cell re-selection; or

1> if the UE will be in the CELL_FACH state at the conclusion of this procedure; and

1> if the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE; or

1> if the contents of the variable C_RNTI is empty;

1> after having received an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message with the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" equal to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY; and

1> before the RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE message is delivered to lower layers for transmission:

the UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> check the value of V300, and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

3> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

3> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

3> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

3> increment counter V300; and

3> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message.

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.8 Invalid RRC CONNECTION SETUP message, unsupported configuration or invalid configuration

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY, but the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and proceed as below;

1> if the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY; and

1> the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message contained a configuration the UE does not support; and/or

1> the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE due to the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message; and/or

1> the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE due to the received RRC CONNECTION SETUP message:

the UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the RRC CONNECTION SETUP message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and proceed as below;

1> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

2> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13; and

2> apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

2> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V300; and

2> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message.

1> if V300 is greater than N300:

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> consider the procedure to be successful;

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.9 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message by the UE

When the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message on the downlink CCCH, it shall compare the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the received RRC CONNECTION REJECT message with the value of the variable INITIAL_UE_IDENTITY:

If the values are different, the UE shall ignore the rest of the message;

If the values are identical, the UE shall stop timer T300 and:

1> if the IE "wait time" <> '0'; and

1> if the IE "frequency info" is present and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> initiate cell selection on the designated UTRA carrier;

3> after having selected and camped on a cell:

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

4> set the contents of the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

4> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

4> transmit an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message on the uplink CCCH;

4> reset counter V300;

4> start timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message;

4> disable cell reselection to original carrier until the time stated in the IE "wait time" has elapsed;

3> if a cell selection on the designated carrier fails:

4> wait for the time stated in the IE "wait time";

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

4> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

4> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

4> then submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH of the original serving cell;

4> increment counter V300;

4> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "inter-RAT info" is present and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> perform cell selection in the designated system;

3> delay cell reselection to the original system until the time stated in the IE " wait time" has elapsed.

3> if cell selection in the designated system fails:

4> wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time";

4> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

4> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2.

4> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

4> then submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

4> increment counter V300;

4> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

1> If neither the IEs "frequency info" nor "inter-RAT info" are present and:

2> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

3> wait at least the time stated in the IE "wait time";

3> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.2;

3> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

3> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

3> increment counter V300;

3> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message;

2> if V300 is greater than N300:

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

3> consider the procedure to be successful;

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "wait time" = '0':

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> consider the procedure to be successful;

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.3.10 Invalid RRC CONNECTION REJECT message

If the UE receives an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message which contains an IE "Initial UE identity" with a value which is identical to the value of the IE "Initial UE identity" in the most recent RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the UE; but the RRC CONNECTION REJECT message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall:

1> if V300 is equal to or smaller than N300:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the IEs in the RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message according to subclause 8.1.3.3;

2> perform the mapping of the Access Class to an Access Service Class as specified in subclause 8.5.13, and apply the given Access Service Class when accessing the RACH;

2> submit a new RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V300;

2> restart timer T300 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V300 is greater than N300:

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> consider the procedure to be successful;

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.4 RRC connection release

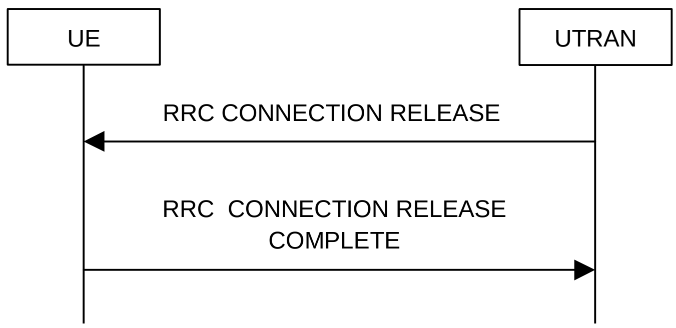


Figure 8.1.4-1: RRC Connection Release procedure on the DCCH

Figure 8.1.4-2: RRC Connection Release procedure on the CCCH

8.1.4.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to release the RRC connection including all radio bearers and all signalling radio bearers between the UE and the UTRAN. By doing so, all established signalling connections will be released.

8.1.4.2 Initiation

When the UE is in state CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the UTRAN may at anytime initiate an RRC connection release by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message using UM RLC.

When UTRAN transmits an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message the downlink DCCH should be used, if available. If the downlink DCCH is not available in UTRAN and the UE is in CELL_FACH state, the downlink CCCH may be used.

UTRAN may transmit several RRC CONNECTION RELEASE messages to increase the probability of proper reception of the message by the UE. In such a case, the RRC SN for these repeated messages shall be the same. This shall also apply to the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message. The number of repeated messages and the interval between the messages is a network option.

8.1.4.3 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message by the UE

The UE shall receive and act on an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in states CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH. Furthermore this procedure can interrupt any ongoing procedures with the UE in the above listed states.

When the UE receives the first RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message; and

1> if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U_RNTI; or

1> if the message is received on DCCH:

the UE shall:

1> in state CELL_DCH:

2> initialise the counter V308 to zero;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using UM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN;

2> if the IE "Rplmn information" is present:

3> the UE may:

4> store the IE on the ME together with the PLMN id for which it applies;

3> the UE may then:

4> utilise this information, typically indicating where a number of BCCH frequency ranges of a RAT may be expected to be found, during subsequent Rplmn selections of the indicated PLMN.

2> start timer T308 when the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message is sent on the radio interface.

1> in state CELL_FACH:

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the DCCH:

3> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> submit an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the lower layers for transmission using AM RLC on the DCCH to the UTRAN.

3> when the successful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by the lower layers:

4> release all its radio resources; and

4> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers; and

4> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

4> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;

4> enter idle mode;

4> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode.

3> and the procedure ends.

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the CCCH:

3> release all its radio resources;

3> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to the upper layers;

3> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> pass the value of the IE "Release cause" received in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message to upper layers;

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.1.4.4 Invalid RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message

If the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, and if the "protocol error cause" in

PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION is set to any cause value except "ASN.1 violation or encoding error", the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

The UE shall:

1> ignore any IE(s) causing the error but treat the rest of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message as normal according to subclause 8.1.4.3, with an addition of the following actions:

2> if the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message was received on the DCCH:

3> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> include the IE "Error indication" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message with:

4> the IE "Failure cause" set to the cause value "Protocol error"; and

4> the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

8.1.4.5 Cell re-selection or radio link failure

If the UE performs cell re-selection or the radio link failure criteria in subclause 8.5.6 is met at any time during the RRC connection release procedure and the UE has not yet entered idle mode, the UE shall:

1> if cell re-selection occurred (CELL_FACH state):

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection".

1> if radio link failure occurred (CELL_DCH state):

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "radio link failure".

8.1.4.6 Expiry of timer T308, unacknowledged mode transmission

When in state CELL_DCH and the timer T308 expires, the UE shall:

1> increment V308 by one;

1> if V308 is equal to or smaller than N308:

2> prior to retransmitting the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started":

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message, except for the IE "Integrity check info", which is modified as follows:

5> increment the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB1 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO by one;

5> set the IE "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" by the value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB1 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO in this message;

5> recalculate the IE "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in this message, in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3.

3> else:

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message.

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message retransmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> send the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message on signalling radio bearer RB1.

1> if V308 is greater than N308:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear any entry for the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message in the tables "Accepted transactions" and "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.4.7 Void

8.1.4.8 Reception of an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message by UTRAN

When UTRAN receives an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message from the UE, it should:

1> release all UE dedicated resources and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.1.4.9 Unsuccessful transmission of the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, acknowledged mode transmission

When acknowledged mode was used and RLC does not succeed in transmitting the RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, the UE shall:

1> release all its radio resources;

1> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> enter idle mode;

1> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.1.4.10 Detection of loss of dedicated physical channel by UTRAN in CELL_DCH state

If the release is performed from the state CELL_DCH, and UTRAN detects loss of the dedicated physical channel according to subclause 8.5.6, UTRAN may release all UE dedicated resources, even if no RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message has been received.

8.1.4.11 Failure to receive RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message by UTRAN

If UTRAN does not receive any RRC CONNECTION RELEASE COMPLETE message, it should release all UE dedicated resources.

8.1.5 Void

8.1.6 Transmission of UE capability information

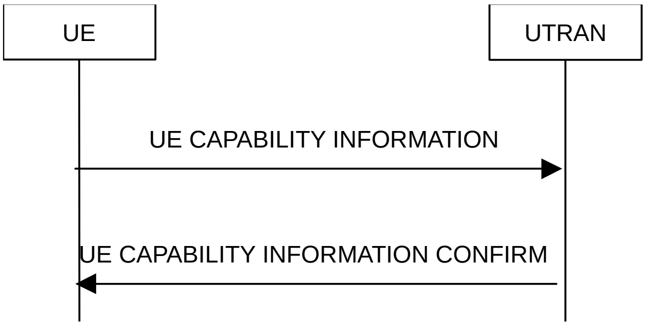


Figure 8.1.6-1: Transmission of UE capability information, normal flow

8.1.6.1 General

The UE capability update procedure is used by the UE to convey UE specific capability information to the UTRAN.

8.1.6.2 Initiation

The UE shall initiate the UE capability update procedure in the following situations:

1> the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message from the UTRAN;

1> while in connected mode the UE capabilities change compared to those stored in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED.

If the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message is sent in response to a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, the UE shall:

1> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

1> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> retrieve its UTRA UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and

1> include this in IE "UE radio access capability" and in IE "UE radio access capability extension", provided this IE is included in variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED;

1> retrieve its inter-RAT-specific UE radio access capability information elements from variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED; and

1> include this in IE "UE system specific capability".

If the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message is sent because one or more of the UE capabilities change compared to those stored in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED while in connected state, the UE shall include the information elements associated with the capabilities that have changed in the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message.

If the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, it shall first perform a cell update procedure using the cause "uplink data transmission", see subclause 8.3.1.

The UE RRC shall submit the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message to the lower layers for transmission on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC. When the message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission the UE RRC shall start timer T304 and set counter V304 to 1.

8.1.6.3 Reception of an UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message by the UTRAN

Upon reception of a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message, the UTRAN should transmit a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH using UM or AM RLC. After the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message has been submitted to the lower layers for transmission, the procedure is complete.

8.1.6.4 Reception of the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UE

Upon reception of a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T304;

1> if there is an entry for the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message is present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> clear that entry.

1> update its variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities it has last transmitted to the UTRAN during the current RRC connection;

1> clear the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.1.6.5 Invalid UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message

If the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> stop timer T304;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> restart timer T304 and continue with any ongoing procedures or processes as if the invalid UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message has not been received.

8.1.6.6 T304 timeout

Upon expiry of timer T304, the UE shall check the value of V304 and:

1> if V304 is smaller than or equal to N304:

2> prior to retransmitting the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started":

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message, except for the IE "Integrity check info", which is modified as follows:

5> increment the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB2 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO by one;

5> set the IE "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" by the value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB2 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO in this message;

5> recalculate the IE "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in this message, in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3.

3> else:

4> include the same IEs as in the last unsuccessful attempt of this message.

2> send the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message on signalling radio bearer RB2;

2> send the UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION message on signalling radio bearer RB2;

2> restart timer T304;

2> increment counter V304.

1> if V304 is greater than N304:

2> initiate the Cell update procedure as specified in subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "Radio link failure".

8.1.7 UE capability enquiry

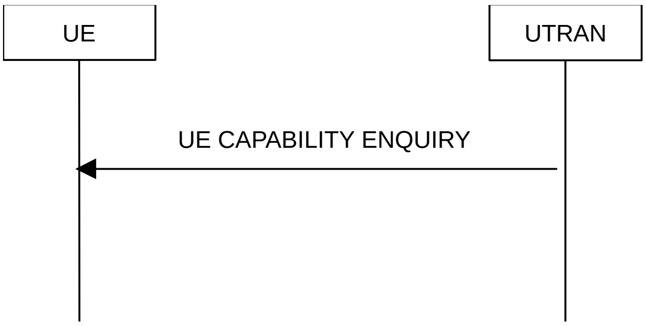


Figure 8.1.7-1: UE capability enquiry procedure, normal flow

8.1.7.1 General

The UE capability enquiry can be used to request the UE to transmit its capability information related to any radio access network that is supported by the UE.

8.1.7.2 Initiation

The UE capability enquiry procedure is initiated by the UTRAN by transmitting a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message on the DCCH using UM or AM RLC.

8.1.7.3 Reception of an UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message by the UE

Upon reception of an UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, the UE shall act on the received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6 and initiate the transmission of UE capability information procedure, which is specified in subclause 8.1.6.

8.1.7.4 Invalid UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message

If the UE receives a UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with the ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY message has not been received.

8.1.8 Initial Direct transfer

Figure 8.1.8-1: Initial Direct transfer in the uplink, normal flow

8.1.8.1 General

The initial direct transfer procedure is used in the uplink to establish a signalling connection. It is also used to carry an initial upper layer (NAS) message over the radio interface.

8.1.8.2 Initiation of Initial direct transfer procedure in the UE

In the UE, the initial direct transfer procedure shall be initiated, when the upper layers request establishment of a signalling connection. This request also includes a request for the transfer of a NAS message.

Upon initiation of the initial direct transfer procedure when the UE is in idle mode, the UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to the cause for establishment indicated by upper layers;

1> perform an RRC connection establishment procedure, according to subclause 8.1.3;

1> if the RRC connection establishment procedure was not successful:

2> indicate failure to establish the signalling connection to upper layers and end the procedure.

1> when the RRC connection establishment procedure is completed successfully:

2> continue with the initial direct transfer procedure as below.

Upon initiation of the initial direct transfer procedure when the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> perform a cell update procedure, according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission";

1> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

2> continue with the initial direct transfer procedure as below.

The UE shall, in the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message:

1> set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers; and

1> set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers; and

1> set the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" as follows:

2> derive the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" from TMSI/PMTSI, IMSI, or IMEI; and

2> provide the coding of the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" according to the following priorities:

1. derive the routing parameter for IDNNS from TMSI (CS domain) or PTMSI (PS domain) whenever a valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

2. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMSI when no valid TMSI/PTMSI is available;

3. base the routing parameter for IDNNS on IMEI only if no (U)SIM is inserted in the UE.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 12 (or "System Information Block Type 11" if "System Information Block Type 12" is not being broadcast);

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported.

The UE shall:

1> transmit the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC on signalling radio bearer RB3;

1> when the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> confirm the establishment of a signalling connection to upper layers; and

2> add the signalling connection with the identity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS; and

2> the procedure ends.

When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may also initiate the initial direct transfer procedure when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

A new signalling connection request may be received from upper layers during transition to idle mode. In those cases, from the time of the indication of release to upper layers until the UE has entered idle mode, any such upper layer request to establish a new signalling connection shall be queued. This request shall be processed after the UE has entered idle mode.

8.1.8.3 Reception of INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UTRAN

On reception of the INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the IE "CN Domain Identity". UTRAN may also use the IE "Intra Domain NAS Node Selector" for routing among the CN nodes for the addressed CN domain.

If no signalling connection exists towards the chosen node, then a signalling connection is established.

If the IE "Measured results on RACH" is present in the message, the UTRAN should extract the contents to be used for radio resource control.

When the UTRAN receives an INITIAL DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.9 Downlink Direct transfer

Figure 8.1.9-1: Downlink Direct transfer, normal flow

8.1.9.1 General

The downlink direct transfer procedure is used in the downlink direction to carry upper layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface.

8.1.9.2 Initiation of downlink direct transfer procedure in the UTRAN

In the UTRAN, the direct transfer procedure is initiated when the upper layers request the transfer of a NAS message after the initial signalling connection is established. The UTRAN may also initiate the downlink direct transfer procedure when another RRC procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected. The UTRAN shall transmit the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC on signalling radio bearer RB3 or signalling radio bearer RB4. The UTRAN should:

1> if upper layers indicate "low priority" for this message:

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB4, if available. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB4 should, if available, be selected when "SAPI 3" is requested;

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB3 when signalling radio bearer RB4 is not available.

1> if upper layers indicate "high priority" for this message:

  2> select signalling radio bearer RB3. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB3 should be selected when "SAPI 0" is requested.

The UTRAN sets the IE "CN Domain Identity" to indicate, which CN domain the NAS message is originated from.

8.1.9.3 Reception of a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UE

Upon reception of the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, the UE RRC shall, using the IE "CN Domain Identity", route the contents of the IE "NAS message" and the value of the IE"CN Domain Identity" to upper layers.

The UE shall clear the entry for the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

When the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.9.3a No signalling connection exists

If the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, and the signalling connection identified with the IE "CN domain identity" does not exist according to the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with the IE "Protocol error cause" set to "Message not compatible with receiver state".

When the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall:

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has not been received.

8.1.9.4 Invalid DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message

If the UE receives a DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

When the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission, the UE shall:

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid DOWNLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has not been received.

8.1.10 Uplink Direct transfer

Figure 8.1.10-1: Uplink Direct transfer, normal flow

8.1.10.1 General

The uplink direct transfer procedure is used in the uplink direction to carry all subsequent upper layer (NAS) messages over the radio interface belonging to a signalling connection.

8.1.10.2 Initiation of uplink direct transfer procedure in the UE

In the UE, the uplink direct transfer procedure shall be initiated when the upper layers request a transfer of a NAS message on an existing signalling connection. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may initiate the uplink direct transfer procedure when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

Upon initiation of the uplink direct transfer procedure in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> perform a cell update procedure, according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission";

1> when the cell update procedure has been completed successfully:

2> continue with the uplink direct transfer procedure as below.

The UE shall transmit the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC on signalling radio bearer RB3 or signalling radio bearer RB4. The UE shall:

1> if upper layers indicate "low priority" for this message:

2> select signalling radio bearer RB4, if available. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB4 shall, if available, be selected when "SAPI 3" is requested;

2> select signalling radio bearer RB3 when signalling radio bearer RB4 is not available;

1> if upper layers indicate "high priority" for this message:

2> select signalling radio bearer RB3. Specifically, for a GSM-MAP based CN, signalling radio bearer RB3 shall be selected when "SAPI 0" is requested.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 12 (or "System Information Block Type 11" if "System Information Block Type 12" is not being broadcast);

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported.

The UE shall set the IE "NAS message" as received from upper layers and set the IE "CN domain identity" as indicated by the upper layers.

When the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

8.1.10.3 Reception of UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message by the UTRAN

On reception of the UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message the NAS message should be routed using the value indicated in the IE "CN domain identity".

If the IE "Measured results on RACH" is present in the message, the UTRAN should extract the contents to be used for radio resource control.

When the UTRAN receives an UPLINK DIRECT TRANSFER message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

8.1.11 UE dedicated paging

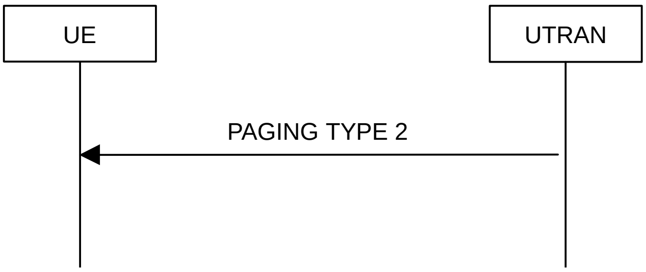


Figure 8.1.11-1: UE dedicated paging

8.1.11.1 General

This procedure is used to transmit dedicated paging information to one UE in connected mode in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state. Upper layers in the network may request initiation of paging.

8.1.11.2 Initiation

For a UE in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state, UTRAN initiates the procedure by transmitting a PAGING TYPE 2 message on the DCCH using AM RLC. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UTRAN may initiate the UE dedicated paging procedure also when another RRC procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

UTRAN should set the IE "Paging cause" to the cause for paging received from upper layers. If no cause for paging is received from upper layers, UTRAN should set the value "Terminating – cause unknown".

8.1.11.3 Reception of a PAGING TYPE 2 message by the UE

When the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 2 message, it shall not affect the state of any other ongoing RRC procedures, when not stated otherwise elsewhere.

The UE shall:

1> indicate reception of paging; and

1> forward the IE "Paging cause" and the IE "Paging record type identifier" to upper layers.

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the PAGING TYPE 2 message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

8.1.11.4 Invalid PAGING TYPE 2 message

If the UE receives a PAGING TYPE 2 message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to PAGING TYPE 2; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the PAGING TYPE 2 message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid PAGING TYPE 2 message has not been received.

8.1.12 Security mode control

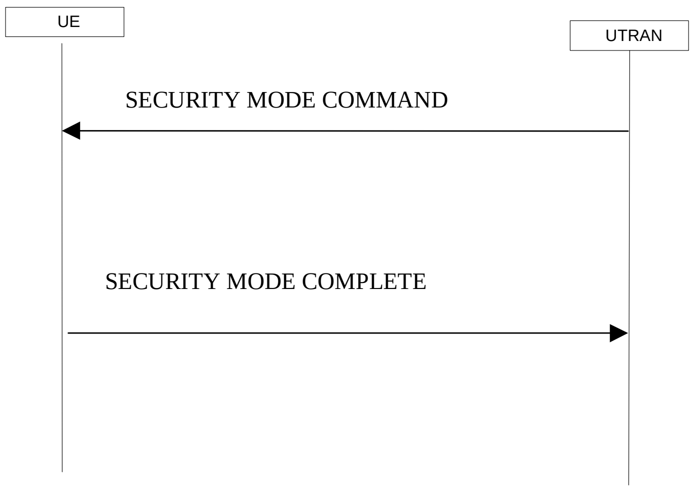


Figure 8.1.12-1: Security mode control procedure

8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the stop or start of ciphering or to command the restart of the ciphering with a new ciphering configuration, for the radio bearers of one CN domain and for all signalling radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to modify the integrity protection configuration for all signalling radio bearers.

8.1.12.2 Initiation

8.1.12.2.1 Ciphering configuration change

To stop or start/restart ciphering, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the most recent ciphering configuration. If no such ciphering configuration exists then the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is not ciphered.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:

2> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers for all the signalling radio bearers; while:

3> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the START for that CN domain;

3> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.

1> suspend all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

1> suspend all signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, except the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM;

1> not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" on all suspended radio bearers and all suspended signalling radio bearers;

1> apply the old ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" included in the IE "Ciphering mode info";

1> apply the new ciphering configuration for the transmission of RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" included in the IE "Ciphering mode info";

1> set, for the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, the "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> if a transparent mode radio bearer for this CN domain exists:

2> include the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest ciphering configuration shall be applied;

1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC.

8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration.

8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" are both not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> set the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";

2> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable "INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO" is "Not started":

3> use the value "START" in the most recently sent IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers for all the signalling radio bearers; while

4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the START for that CN domain;

4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.

1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> include the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info".

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;

2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;

1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" indicated for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the response message;

3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

2> and the procedure ends.

1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.3.1 New ciphering and integrity protection keys

If a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN, the UE shall:

1> set the START value for this CN domain to zero;

1> for each signalling radio bearer:

2> for integrity protection in the downlink:

3> when the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

4> use the new integrity key;

4> for this signalling radio bearer, set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.

2> for integrity protection in the uplink:

3> when the RRC sequence number in a to be transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

4> use the new integrity key;

4> for this signalling radio bearer, set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.;

1> for each signalling radio bearer and for each radio bearer for this CN domain:

2> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers using RLC-TM:

3> at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":

4> use the new key in uplink and downlink;

4> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C to zero.

2> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM:

3> in the downlink, at and after the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":

4> use the new key;

4> set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to zero.

3> in the uplink, at and after the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info":

4> use the new key;

4> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to zero.

8.1.12.4 Void

8.1.12.4a Incompatible simultaneous security reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE of the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC, using the ciphering and integrity protection configurations prior to the reception of this SECURITY MODE COMMAND;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or

- the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC, using the ciphering and integrity protection configurations prior to the reception of this SECURITY MODE COMMAND;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "cell update occurred";

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and

2> the procedure ends.

8.1.12.4c Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC after setting the IEs as specified below:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "invalid configuration".

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.5 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

UTRAN should apply integrity protection on the received SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and all subsequent messages with the new integrity protection configuration, if changed. When UTRAN has received a SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message and the integrity protection has successfully been applied, UTRAN should:

1> send an indication to upper layers that the new integrity protection configuration has been activated;

1> resume, in the downlink, all suspended radio bearers and all signalling radio bearers;

1> for radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

2> use the new ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

2> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs after the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been received by UTRAN before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

1> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for the received RLC PDUs before the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" as included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND;

2> use the new ciphering configuration for the received RLC PDUs at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" as included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.1.12.6 Invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message

If the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> transmit a SECURITY MODE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.1.13 Signalling connection release procedure

Figure 8.1.13-1: Signalling connection release procedure, normal case

8.1.13.1 General

The signalling connection release procedure is used to notify to the UE that one of its ongoing signalling connections has been released. The procedure does not initiate the release of the RRC connection.

8.1.13.2 Initiation of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE by the UTRAN

To initiate the procedure, the UTRAN transmits a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message on DCCH using AM RLC.

8.1.13.3 Reception of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE by the UE

Upon reception of a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message, the UE shall:

1> indicate the release of the signalling connection and pass the value of the IE "CN domain identity" to upper layers;

1> remove the signalling connection with the identity indicated by the IE "CN domain identity" from the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the entry for the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> the procedure ends.

8.1.13.4 Invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message

If the UE receives a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

  2> set the IE "Received message type" to SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE;

  2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

  2> clear that entry.

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message has not been received.

8.1.13.5 Invalid configuration

If radio access bearers for the CN domain indicated by the IE "CN domain identity" exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS, the UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value "Message not compatible with receiver state";

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE message has not been received.

8.1.14 Signalling connection release indication procedure

Figure 8.1.14-1: Signalling connection release indication procedure, normal case

8.1.14.1 General

The signalling connection release indication procedure is used by the UE to indicate to the UTRAN that one of its signalling connections has been released. The procedure may in turn initiate the RRC connection release procedure.

8.1.14.2 Initiation

The UE shall, on receiving a request to release (abort) the signalling connection from upper layers:

1> initiate the signalling connection release indication procedure.

Upon initiation of the signalling connection release indication procedure in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> perform a cell update procedure, according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission";

1> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

2> continue with the signalling connection release indication procedure as below.

The UE shall:

1> set the IE "CN Domain Identity" to the value indicated by the upper layers. The value of the IE indicates the CN domain whose associated signalling connection the upper layers are indicating to be released;

1> remove the signalling connection with the identity indicated by upper layers from the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> transmit a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION message on DCCH using AM RLC.

When the SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

8.1.14.3 Reception of SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION by the UTRAN

Upon reception of a SIGNALLING CONNECTION RELEASE INDICATION message, the UTRAN requests the release of the signalling connection from upper layers. Upper layers may then initiate the release of the signalling connection.

8.1.15 Counter check procedure

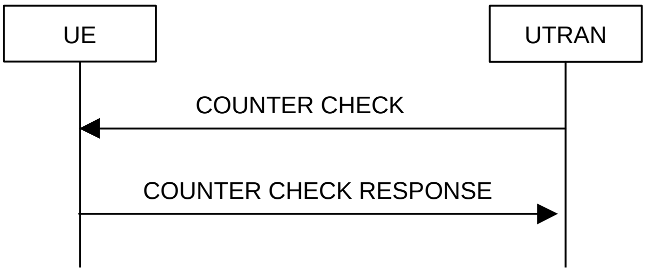


Figure 8.1.15-1: Counter check procedure

8.1.15.1 General

The counter check procedure is used by the UTRAN to perform a local authentication. The purpose of the procedure is to check that the amount of data sent in both directions (uplink and downlink) over the duration of the RRC connection is identical at the UTRAN and at the UE (to detect a possible intruder – a 'man-in-the-middle' – from operating).

This procedure is only applicable to radio bearers, and only to radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM. It should be noted that this requires that the COUNT-C values for each UL and DL radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM continue to be incremented even if ciphering is not used. This procedure is not applicable to signalling radio bearers.

8.1.15.2 Initiation

The UTRAN monitors the COUNT-C value associated with each radio bearer using UM or AM RLC. The procedure is triggered whenever any of these values reaches a critical checking value. The granularity of these checking values and the values themselves are defined to the UTRAN by the visited network. The UTRAN initiates the procedure by sending a COUNTER CHECK message on the downlink DCCH.

8.1.15.3 Reception of a COUNTER CHECK message by the UE

When the UE receives a COUNTER CHECK message it shall compare the COUNT-C MSB values received in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information" in the COUNTER CHECK message to the COUNT-C MSB values of the corresponding radio bearers.

The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the COUNTER CHECK message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry.

If:

- there is one or more radio bearer(s) using UM or AM RLC mode stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS, which is (are) not included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information"; or
- there is one or more radio bearer(s) included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information", which is (are) not stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS; or
- for any radio bearer (excluding signalling radio bearers) using UM or AM RLC mode stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information" with COUNT-C MSB values different from the MSB part of the COUNT-C values in the UE:

the UE shall:

1> include these radio bearers in the IE "RB COUNT-C information" in the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message. For any RB which is included in the IE "RB COUNT-C MSB information" in the COUNTER CHECK message but not stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS in the UE, the MSB part of COUNT-C values in the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message shall be set identical to COUNT-C-MSB values in the COUNTER CHECK message. The LSB part shall be filled with zeroes.

The UE shall:

1> submit a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message to lower layers for transmission on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

When the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

8.1.15.4 Reception of the COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message by UTRAN

If the UTRAN receives a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message that does not contain any COUNT-C values, the procedure ends.

If the UTRAN receives a COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE message that contains one or several COUNT-C values the UTRAN may release the RRC connection.

8.1.15.5 Cell re-selection

If the UE performs cell re-selection anytime during this procedure it shall, without interrupting the procedure:

1> initiate the cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1.

8.1.15.6 Invalid COUNTER CHECK message

If the UE receives a COUNTER CHECK message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to COUNTER CHECK; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UE COUNTER CHECK message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid COUNTER CHECK message has not been received.

8.1.16 Inter RAT handover information transfer

Figure 8.1.16-1: Inter RAT handover information transfer, normal flow

8.1.16.1 General

The inter RAT handover information transfer procedure is used by the UE to convey RRC information needed for inter RAT handover to UTRAN.

8.1.16.2 Initiation

If:

- a radio access technology other than UTRA, e.g. GSM, using radio access technology-specific procedures, orders the UE to provide the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message; or
- a radio access technology other than UTRA, e.g. GSM, using radio access technology-specific procedures, configures the UE to send the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message upon system specific conditions not involving an explicit order e.g. early classmark sending upon entering connected mode; or
- while in connected mode using another radio access technology, the inter RAT handover info changes compared to what has previously been sent via the other radio access technology:

the UE shall:

1> initiate the inter RAT handover information transfer procedure.

To determine if the inter RAT handover info has changed compared to what has previously been sent, the UE shall:

1> store the information last sent in the variable INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED;

1> if this variable has not yet been set:

2> not initiate the inter RAT handover information transfer procedure due to change of inter RAT handover info.

NOTE: Currently neither the UE security information nor the pre-defined configuration status information change while in connected mode using GSM radio access technology.

8.1.16.3 INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message contents to set

The UE shall:

1> include the IE "Pre-defined configuration status information" and the IE "UE security information";

1> include the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension" in accordance with the following:

2> if the UE supports multiple UTRA FDD Frequency Bands; or

2> if the UE supports a single UTRA FDD Frequency Band different from 2100 MHz:

3> include the IE "UE radio access capability", excluding IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability";

3> include the IE "UE radio access capability extension", including the IEs "RF capability FDD extension" and the "Measurement capability extension" associated with each supported UTRA FDD frequency band indicated in the IE "Frequency band".

2> else:

3> include the IE "UE radio access capability", including the IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability" associated with the 2100 MHz UTRA FDD frequency band.

1> initiate the transfer of the INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO message via the other radio access technology, using radio access technology-specific procedures;

1> store the IE "Pre-defined configuration status information", the IE "UE security information", the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension", if included in the INTER RAT HANDOVER MESSAGE, in variable INTER_RAT_HANDOVER_INFO_TRANSFERRED;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2 Radio Bearer control procedures

8.2.1 Radio bearer establishment

See subclause 8.2.2 Reconfiguration procedures.

8.2.2 Reconfiguration procedures

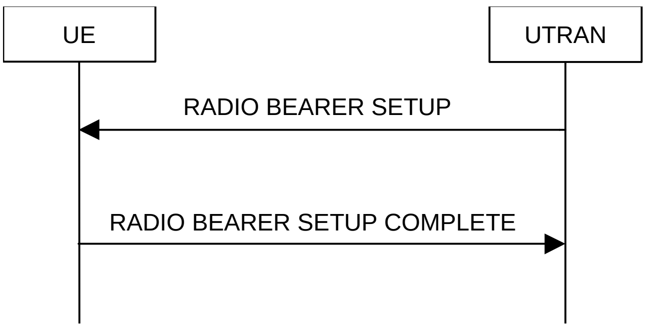


Figure 8.2.2-1: Radio Bearer Establishment, normal case

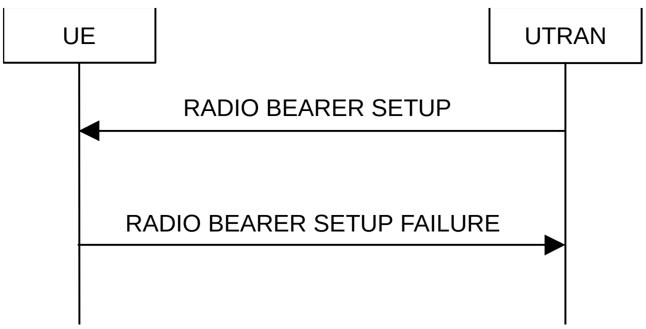


Figure 8.2.2-2: Radio Bearer Establishment, failure case

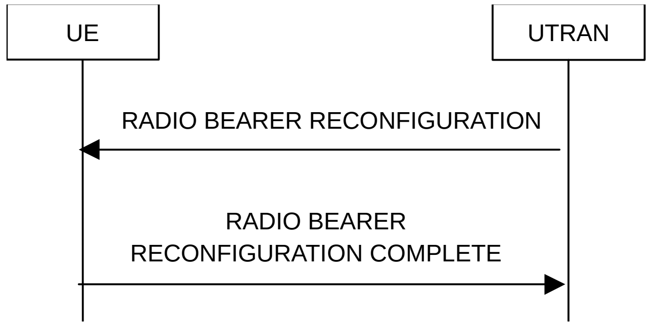


Figure 8.2.2-3: Radio bearer reconfiguration, normal flow

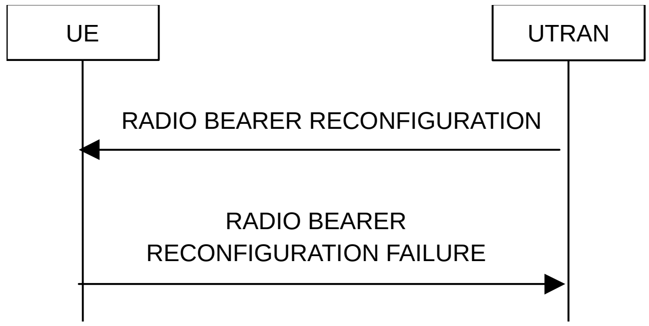


Figure 8.2.2-4: Radio bearer reconfiguration, failure case

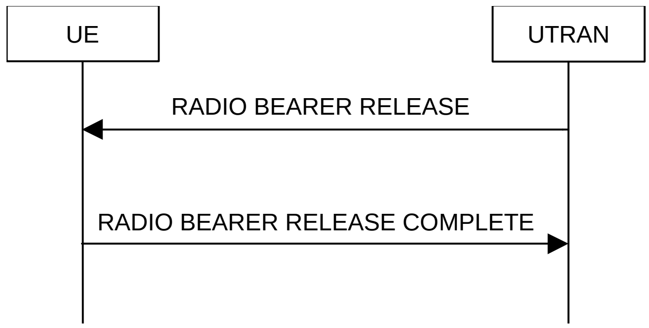


Figure 8.2.2-5: Radio Bearer Release, normal case

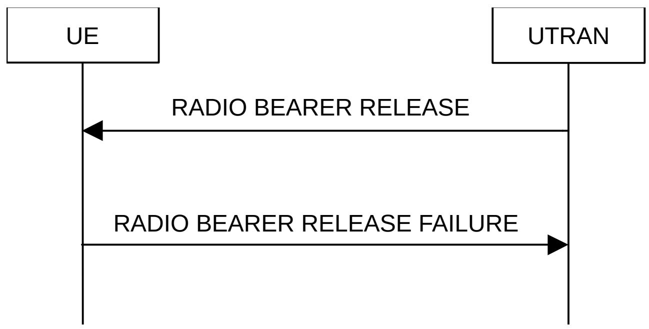


Figure 8.2.2-6: Radio Bearer Release, failure case

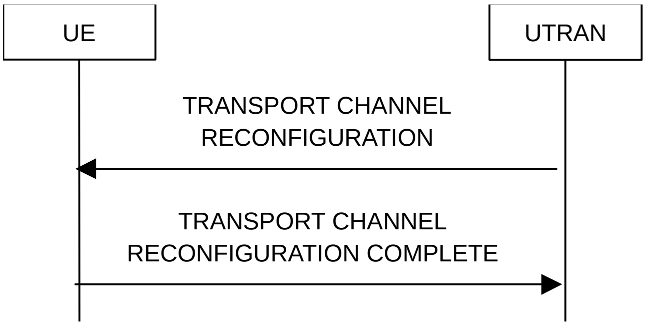


Figure 8.2.2-7: Transport channel reconfiguration, normal flow

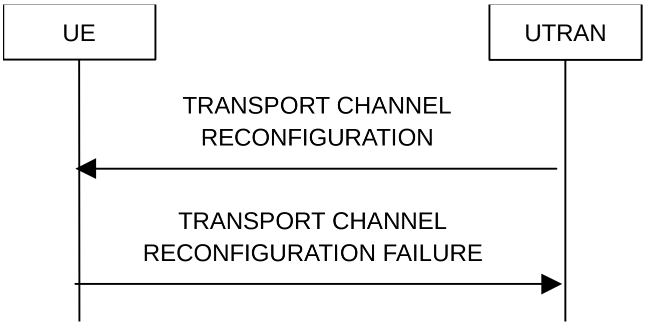


Figure 8.2.2-8: Transport channel reconfiguration, failure case

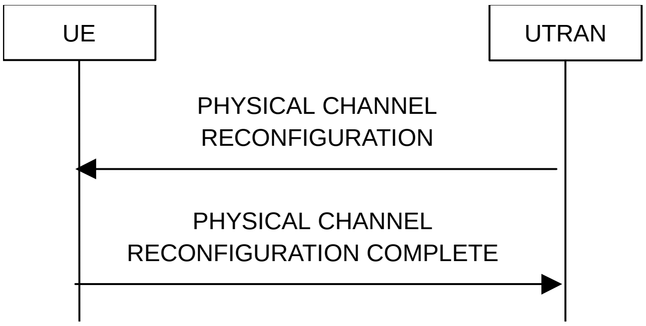


Figure 8.2.2-9: Physical channel reconfiguration, normal flow

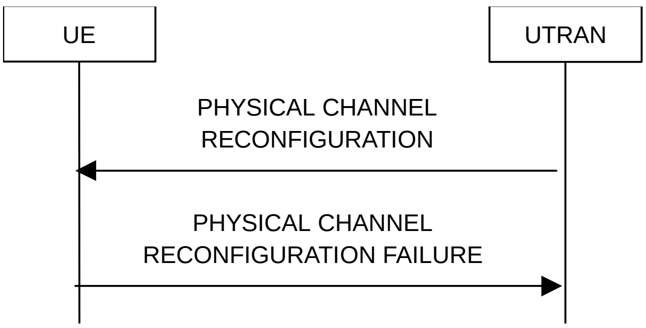


Figure 8.2.2-10: Physical channel reconfiguration, failure case

8.2.2.1 General

Reconfiguration procedures include the following procedures:

- the radio bearer establishment procedure;
- radio bearer reconfiguration procedure;

- the radio bearer release procedure;
- the transport channel reconfiguration procedure; and
- the physical channel reconfiguration procedure.

The radio bearer establishment procedure is used to establish new radio bearer(s).

The radio bearer reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure parameters for a radio bearer.

The radio bearer release procedure is used to release radio bearer(s).

The transport channel reconfiguration procedure is used to reconfigure transport channel parameters.

The physical channel reconfiguration procedure is used to establish, reconfigure and release physical channels.

While performing any of the above procedures, these procedures may perform a hard handover - see subclause 8.3.5.

8.2.2.2 Initiation

To initiate any one of the reconfiguration procedures, UTRAN should:

1> -—configure new radio links in any new physical channel configuration;

1> -—start transmission and reception on the new radio links;

1> -—for a radio bearer establishment procedure:

2> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a radio bearer reconfiguration procedure:

2> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a radio bearer release procedure:

2> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a transport channel reconfiguration procedure:

2> -—transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—for a physical channel reconfiguration procedure:

2> -—transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

1> -—if the reconfiguration procedure is simultaneous with SRNS relocation procedure:

2> -—include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info"; and

2> -—if ciphering and/or integrity protection are activated:

3> -—include new ciphering and/or integrity protection configuration information to be used after reconfiguration.

2> -—use the downlink DCCH using AM RLC.

1> -—if transport channels are added, reconfigured or deleted in uplink and/or downlink:

2> -—set TFCS according to the new transport channel(s).

1> -—if transport channels are added or deleted in uplink and/or downlink, and RB Mapping Info applicable to the new configuration has not been previously provided to the UE, the UTRAN should:

2> -—send the RB Mapping Info for the new configuration.

In the Radio Bearer Reconfiguration procedure UTRAN may indicate that uplink transmission shall be stopped or continued on certain radio bearers. Uplink transmission on a signalling radio bearer used by the RRC signalling (signalling radio bearer RB1 or signalling radio bearer RB2) should not be stopped.

NOTE 1: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure", even if UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of any RB. In these cases, UTRAN may include only the IE "RB identity" within the IE "RB information to reconfigure".

NOTE 2: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "Downlink information per radio link list", even if UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of any RL. In these cases, UTRAN may re-send the currently assigned values for the mandatory IEs included within the IE "Downlink information per radio link list ". Moreover, the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "Primary CPICH Info" (FDD) or IE "Primary CCPCH Info" (TDD). This implies that in case UTRAN applies the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message to move the UE to CELL_FACH state, it has to indicate a cell. However, UTRAN may indicate any cell; the UE anyhow performs cell selection and notifies UTRAN if it selects another cell than indicated by UTRAN.

If the IE "Activation Time" is included, UTRAN should set it to a value taking the UE performance requirements into account.

UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when setting the new configuration.

If the message is used to initiate a transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH state, the UTRAN may assign a common channel configuration of a given cell and C-RNTI to be used in that cell to the UE.

8.2.2.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER SETUP or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION or RADIO BEARER RELEASE or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive any of the following messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message;

and perform a hard handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

If the UE receives:

- a RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

it shall:

1> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;

1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified in the following and perform the actions below.

The UE may first release the physical channel configuration used at reception of the reconfiguration message. The UE shall then:

1> in FDD, if the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included but the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set:

2> act upon the IE "PDSCH code mapping" as specified in subclause 8.6; and

2> infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the cell from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.

1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3.

In case the UE receives a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message including the IE "RB information to reconfigure" that only includes the IE "RB identity", the UE shall:

1> handle the message as if IE "RB information to reconfigure" was absent.

NOTE: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure". UTRAN has to include it even if it does not require the reconfiguration of any RB.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

1> clear the variable C_RNTI.

If the UE was in CELL_DCH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Uplink DPCH Info" is absent, not change its current UL Physical channel configuration;

1> if the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" is absent, not change its current DL Physical channel configuration.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL_FACH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].

1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

3> if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state:

4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";

4> proceed as below.

1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in system information block type 1;

1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> use the transport format set given in system information;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

1> if the contents of the variable C_RNTI is empty:

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

3> if the UE is in CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state:

4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";

4> proceed as below.

If the UE was in CELL_FACH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;

2> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):

3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";

3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

The UE shall transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.4, setting the information elements as specified below. The UE shall:

1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> re-establish RB2;

2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN of RB2 | downlink HFN of RB2) + 1;

2> increment by one the downlink and uplink HFN values for RB2;

2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".

1> if the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> if the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT is set:

3> include and set the IE "START" to the value of that variable.

2> if the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT is not set and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:

3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

3> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> if prior to this procedure there exist no transparent mode RLC radio bearers:

3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, the UE will be in CELL_DCH state; and

3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer exists:

4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE.

2> if prior to this procedure there exists at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer:

3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, no transparent mode RLC radio bearers exist:

4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE.

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is not empty:

2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" and set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> in TDD, if the procedure is used to perform a handover to a cell where timing advance is enabled, and the UE can calculate the timing advance value in the new cell (i.e. in a synchronous TDD network):

2> set the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" according to subclause 8.6.6.26.

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the received reconfiguration message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition and transmission of the response message:

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.

1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].

1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

1> clear the variable C_RNTI;

1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in system information block type 1;

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the UE enters CELL_PCH state from CELL_DCH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the UE enters CELL_PCH state from CELL_FACH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE:

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";

2> when the cell update procedure is successfully completed:

3> the procedure ends.

1> if the UE enters URA_PCH state, and after cell selection the criteria for URA update caused by "URA reselection" according to subclause 8.3.1 is fulfilled:

2> initiate a URA update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "URA reselection";

2> when the URA update procedure is successfully completed:

3> the procedure ends.

8.2.2.4 Transmission of a response message by the UE, normal case

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

In case the procedure was triggered by reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC.

If the new state is CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the response message shall be transmitted using the new configuration after the state transition, and the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Downlink counter synchronization info" was included in the reconfiguration message:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

3> re-establish all AM and UM RLC entities with RB identities larger than 4 and set the first 20 bits of all their HFN values to the START value included in the response message for the corresponding CN domain;

3> re-establish the RLC entities with RB identities 1, 3 and 4 and set the first 20 bits of all their HFN values to the START value included in the response message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

3> set the remaining bits of the HFN values of all AM and UM RLC entities with RB identities different from 2 to zero.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty:

2> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

4> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;

4> perform the actions below.

2> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the response message:

4> perform the actions below.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> perform the actions below.

If the new state is CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, the response message shall be transmitted using the old configuration before the state transition, but the new C-RNTI shall be used if the IE "New C-RNTI" was included in the received reconfiguration message, and the UE shall:

1> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

2> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

3> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

4> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

2> enter the new state (CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, respectively);

2> perform the actions below.

The UE shall:

1> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

1> clear the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT.

8.2.2.5 Reception of a response message by the UTRAN, normal case

When UTRAN has received

- the RADIO BEARER SETUP COMPLETE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE message; or
- the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message; or
- the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE message.

UTRAN may:

1> delete the old configuration.

If the procedure caused the UE to leave the CELL_FACH state, UTRAN may:

1> delete the C-RNTI of the UE.

If the IE "UL Timing Advance" is included in TDD, UTRAN should:

1> evaluate the timing advance value that the UE has to use in the new cell after handover.

If the IE "START" or the IE "START list " is included, UTRAN should:

1> set the START value for each CN domain with the corresponding values as received in this response message;

1> consequently, then use the START values to initialise the hyper frame numbers, in the same way as specified for the UE in subclause 8.2.2.3, for any new radio bearers that are established.

If UTRAN has ordered a ciphering reconfiguration by including the IE "Ciphering mode info", UTRAN should:

1> for radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

2> use the old ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number less than the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

2> use the new ciphering configuration for received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence number greater than or equal to the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent by the UE;

2> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs after this response message has been received by UTRAN before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached:

3> ignore the activation time; and

3> apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

1> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

2> use the new ciphering configuration and only begin incrementing the COUNT-C at the CFN as indicated in:

3> the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", if included in the message that triggered the radio bearer control procedure; or

3> the IE "COUNT-C activation time", if included in the response message for this procedure.

1> and the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.2.2.6 Unsupported configuration in the UE

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration, which it does not support and/or if the received message causes the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to be set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> transmit a failure response as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "configuration unsupported".

1> set the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.7 Physical channel failure

A physical channel failure occurs in case the criteria defined in subclause 8.5.4 are not fulfilled.

If the received message caused the UE to be in CELL_DCH state and the UE failed to establish the dedicated physical channel(s) indicated in the received message the UE shall:

1> revert to the configuration prior to the reception of the message (old configuration);

1> if the old configuration includes dedicated physical channels (CELL_DCH state) and the UE is unable to revert to the old configuration:

2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "radio link failure";

2> after the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

3> proceed as below.

1> if the old configuration does not include dedicated physical channels (CELL_FACH state):

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

2> if the UE selects another cell than the cell the UE camped on upon reception of the reconfiguration message:

3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "Cell reselection";

3> after the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "physical channel failure".

1> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.8 Cell re-selection

If the UE performs cell re-selection during the reconfiguration procedure, the UE shall:

1> initiate a cell update procedure, as specified in subclause 8.3.1;

1> continue with the reconfiguration procedure.

8.2.2.9 Transmission of a response message by the UE, failure case

The UE shall:

1> in case of reception of a RADIO BEARER SETUP message:

2> if the radio bearer establishment procedure affects several radio bearers:

3> (may) include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message.

2> transmit a RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message:

2> if the radio bearer reconfiguration procedure affects several radio bearers:

3> (may) include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message.

2> transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message:

2> if the radio bearer release procedure affects several radio bearers:

3> (may) include the identities of the radio bearers for which the procedure would have been successful into the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message.

2> transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

2> transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> in case of reception of a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

2> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE as response message on the DCCH using AM RLC.

1> when the response message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if no reconfiguration attempt had occurred.

8.2.2.10 Reception of a response message by the UTRAN, failure case

When the UTRAN has received:

- the RADIO BEARER SETUP FAILURE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message; or
- the RADIO BEARER RELEASE FAILURE message; or
- the TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message; or
- the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message:

the UTRAN may restore the old and delete the new configuration. Upper layers should be notified of the failure.

The procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.2.2.11 Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE the UE shall:

1> keep the configuration existing before the reception of the message;

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry.

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "invalid configuration".

1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.12 Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS is set due to the received message and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> not apply the configuration contained in the received reconfiguration message;

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration".

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.12a Incompatible simultaneous security reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received reconfiguration message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration".

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.12b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received reconfiguration message causes either:
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to be set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "cell update occurred";

2> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the reconfiguration message was not received.

The procedure ends.

8.2.2.13 Invalid received message

If the received reconfiguration message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a failure response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.9, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

The procedure ends.

8.2.3 Radio bearer release

See subclause 8.2.2 (Reconfiguration procedures).

8.2.4 Transport channel reconfiguration

See subclause 8.2.2 (Reconfiguration procedures).

8.2.5 Transport format combination control

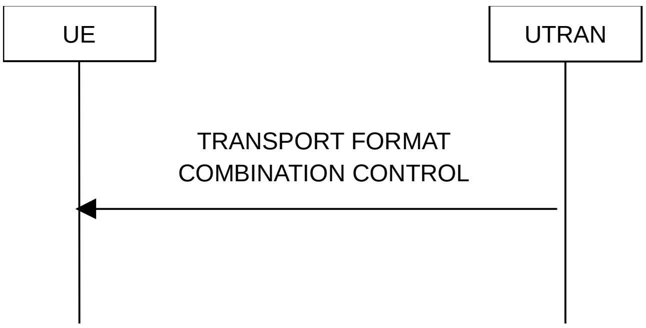


Figure 8.2.5-1: Transport format combination control, normal flow

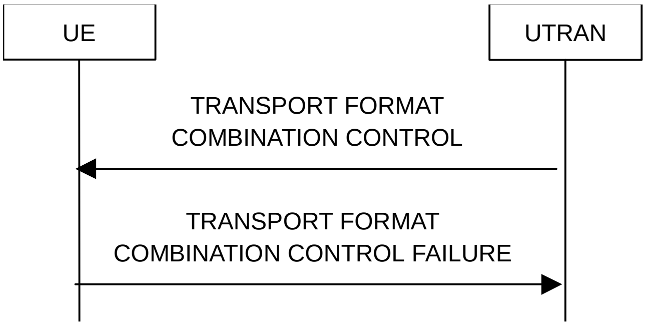


Figure 8.2.5-2: Transport format combination control, failure case

8.2.5.1 General

The transport format combination control procedure is used to control the allowed uplink transport format combinations within the transport format combination set.

8.2.5.2 Initiation

To initiate the transport format combination control procedure, the UTRAN transmits the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM, UM or TM RLC. When not stated otherwise elsewhere, the UE may initiate the transport format combination procedure also when another procedure is ongoing, and in that case the state of the latter procedure shall not be affected.

To change the sub-set of allowed transport format combinations, the UTRAN should:

1> set the allowed TFCs in the IE "TFC subset". The network can optionally specify the duration for which a new TFC sub-set applies by using the IE "TFC Control duration" and independently can optionally specify the time at which a new TFC sub-set shall be applied using the IE "Activation Time".

To remove completely the previous restrictions of allowed transport format combinations, the UTRAN should:

1> set the "full transport format combination" in the IE "TFC subset".

8.2.5.3 Reception of a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message the UE shall:

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following;

1> perform the actions for the transport format combination subset specified in the IE "DPCH/PUSCH TFCS in uplink" according to subclause 8.6.5.3;

1> if the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:

2> if the IE "TFC Control duration" is included in the message:

3> store the value of the IE "TFC Control duration" in the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

3> set the IE "Current TFC subset" (or IE "TFCS Id" in case of TDD) in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value of the IE "Transport format combination subset";

3> apply the transport format combination subset in the IE "Current TFC subset" stored in the variable TFC_SUBSET for the number of (10 ms) frames specified in the IE "TFC Control duration";

3> at the end of the time period defined by the IE "TFC control duration":

4> if the variable TFC_SUBSET has not subsequently been reset by another message:

5> go back to any previous restriction of the transport format combination set defined by the content of the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

5> set the value of the IE "Current TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value of the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

5> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET.

2> if the IE "TFC Control duration" is not included in the message:

3> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" (or IE "TFCS Id" in case of TDD) in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value of the IE "Transport format combination subset".

1> if the UE is unable to comply with the reconfiguration due to an invalid activation time:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2.5.4 Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE due to the received TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message the UE shall:

1> if the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received on AM RLC:

2> keep the TFC subset existing before the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received;

2> transmit a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to "invalid configuration";

2> when the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission the procedure ends.

1> if the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received on UM RLC or TM RLC:

2> ignore the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message.

8.2.5.5 Invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message

If the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received on AM RLC or UM RLC and contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC setting the information elements as specified below:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> when the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message was received on TM RLC and contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> ignore the invalid TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL message as if it has not been received;

1> the procedure ends.

8.2.6 Physical channel reconfiguration

See subclause 8.2.2 Reconfiguration procedures.

8.2.7 Physical Shared Channel Allocation [TDD only]

Figure 8.2.7-1: Physical Shared Channel Allocation

8.2.7.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to allocate radio resources to USCH and/or DSCH transport channels in TDD mode, for use by a UE. This procedure can also be used to indicate to the UE, that a PUSCH allocation is pending, in order to prevent further capacity requests from the UE.

UEs are not required to receive FACH and DSCH simultaneously, i.e. if resources are allocated to DSCH the FACH reception may be suspended.

8.2.7.2 Initiation

To initiate the Physical Shared Channel Allocation procedure, the UTRAN sends the "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message on the downlink SHCCH or on the downlink DCCH using UM RLC. The C-RNTI shall be included for UE identification, if the message is sent on the SHCCH.

8.2.7.3 Reception of a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message by the UE

Upon reception of a "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message, if the message is received on the downlink SHCCH the UE shall:

1> check the C-RNTI to see if the UE is addressed by the message;

1> if the UE is addressed by the message, or if the message is received on the downlink DCCH:

2> perform the following actions.

1> otherwise:

2> ignore the message.

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:

1> if the IE "ISCP Timeslot list" is included:

2> store the timeslot numbers given there for future Timeslot ISCP measurements and reports.

1> if the IE "PDSCH capacity allocation info" is included:

2> configure the physical resources used for the downlink CCTrCH given by the IE "TFCS ID" according to the following:

3> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "Old configuration":

4> if the UE has stored a PDSCH configuration with the identity given by the IE "PDSCH Identity":

5> configure the physical resources according to that configuration.

4> otherwise:

5> ignore the IE "PDSCH capacity allocation info".

3> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "New configuration":

4> configure the physical resources according to the information given in IE "PDSCH Info". If IE "Common timeslot info" or IE "PDSCH timeslots and codes" IE are not present in IE "PDSCH Info":

5> reuse the configuration specified in the previous "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message for this CCTrCH.

4> if the IE "PDSCH Identity" is included:

5> store the new configuration using that identity.

2> start using the new configuration at the CFN specified by the IE "Allocation activation time", and use that for the duration given by the IE "Allocation duration";

2> if the IE "Confirm request" has the value "Confirm PDSCH" and IE "PDSCH Identity" is included in IE "PDSCH capacity allocation info":

3> initiate the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure as described in subclause 8.2.8.

2> if the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info" is included:

2> stop the timer T310, if running;

2> if the CHOICE "PUSCH allocation" has the value "PUSCH allocation pending":

3> start the timer T311.

2> if the CHOICE "PUSCH allocation" has the value "PUSCH allocation assignment":

3> stop the timer T311, if running;

3> configure the physical resources used for the uplink CCTrCH given by the IE "TFCS ID" according to the following:

4> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "Old configuration":

5> if the UE has stored a PUSCH configuration with the identity given by the IE "PUSCH Identity":

5> configure the physical resources according to that configuration.

5> otherwise:

5> ignore the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info".

4> if the CHOICE "Configuration" has the value "New configuration", the UE shall:

5> configure the physical resources according to the information given in IE "PUSCH Info". If IE "Common timeslot info" or IE "PUSCH timeslots and codes" is not present in IE "PUSCH Info":

6> reuse the configuration specified in the previous "PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION" message for this CCTrCH.

5> if the IE "PUSCH Identity" is included:

5> store the new configuration using that identity.

3> start using the new configuration at the CFN specified by the IE "Allocation activation time", and use that for the duration given by the IE "Allocation duration";

3> if the IE "Traffic volume report request " is included:

4> initiate the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure as described in subclause 8.2.8 at the time indicated by the IE "Traffic volume report request".

3> if the IE "Confirm request" has the value "Confirm PUSCH" and IE "PUSCH Identity" is included in IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info":

4> initiate the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST procedure as described in subclause 8.2.8.

1> determine the TFCS subset and hence the TFCI values which are possible given the PUSCH allocation for that CCTrCH;

1> configure the MAC-c/sh in the UE with this TFCS restriction if necessary;

1> transmit USCH Transport Block Sets as required, within the TFCS limits given by the PUSCH allocation.

NOTE: If the UE has just entered a new cell and System Information Block Type 6has not yet been scheduled, PUSCH/PDSCH information should be specified in the allocation message.

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2.7.4 Invalid PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message

If the UE receives a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> ignore the invalid PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message;

1> submit the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message for transmission on the uplink SHCCH, setting the information elements in the message as specified in subclause 8.2.8.3;

1> reset counter V310;

1> start timer T310;

1> proceed as described in subclause 8.2.8.

8.2.8 PUSCH capacity request [TDD only]

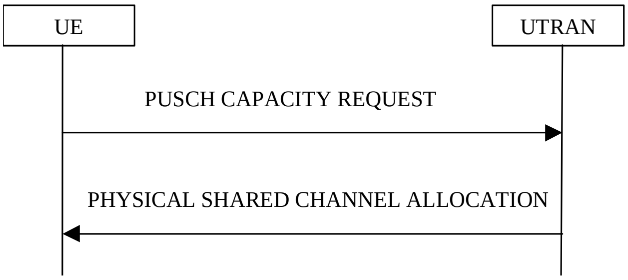


Figure 8.2.8-1: PUSCH Capacity request procedure

8.2.8.1 General

With this procedure, the UE transmits its request for PUSCH resources to the UTRAN. In the normal case, the UTRAN responds with a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, which either allocates the requested PUSCH resources, and/or allocates a PDSCH resource, or may just serve as an acknowledgement, indicating that PUSCH allocation is pending.

This procedure can also be used to acknowledge the reception of a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message, or to indicate a protocol error in that message.

With the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message, the UE can request capacity for one or more USCH.

8.2.8.2 Initiation

This procedure is initiated:

1> in the CELL_FACH or CELL_DCH state;

1> and when at least one RB using USCH has been established;

1> and when the UE sees the requirement to request physical resources (PUSCH) for an USCH channel or there is the need to reply to a PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message as described in clause 8.2.7 (i.e. to confirm the reception of a message, if requested to do so, or to indicate a protocol error).

The procedure can be initiated if:

- Timer T311 is not running.

- The timer T310 (capacity request repetition timer) is not running.

The UE shall:

1> set the IEs in the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message according to subclause 8.2.8.3;

1> if the procedure is triggered to reply to a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message by the IE "Confirm request" set to "Confirm PUSCH" and the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info" is not present:

2> transmit the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on RACH.

1> else:

2> transmit the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on the uplink SHCCH.

1> set counter V310 to 1;

1> start timer T310.

8.2.8.3 PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message contents to set

With one PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message, capacity for one or more USCH can be requested. It shall include these information elements:

1> C-RNTI to be used as UE identity if the message is sent on RACH;

1> Traffic volume measured results for each radio bearer satisfying the reporting criteria as specified in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL procedure (if no radio bearer satisfies the reporting criteria, traffic volume measured results shall not be included). These results shall include:

2> Radio Bearer ID of the Radio Bearer being reported;

2> RLC buffer payload for these radio bearers, as specified by the MEASUREMENT CONTROL procedure.

The UE shall:

1> if the initiation of the procedure is triggered by the IE "Traffic volume report request" in a previously received PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message:

2> report the traffic volume measurement result for the radio bearer mapped on USCH transport channel specified in the received message. These results shall include:

3> Radio Bearer ID of the Radio Bearer being reported;

3> RLC buffer payload for this radio bearer.

1> if the initiation of the procedure is triggered by the IE "Confirm request" set to "Confirm PDSCH" in a previously received PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message and the IE "PUSCH capacity allocation info" is present in this message:

2> set the CHOICE "Allocation confirmation" to "PDSCH Confirmation" with the value given in the IE "PDSCH Identity" in the received message.

1> if the initiation of the procedure is triggered by the IE "Confirm request" set to "Confirm PUSCH" in a previously received PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message:

2> set the CHOICE "Allocation confirmation" to "PUSCH Confirmation" with the value given in the IE "PUSCH Identity" in the received message.

1> if the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to TRUE:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the response message transmitted below; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "protocol error indicator" to TRUE;

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_ REJECT is FALSE:

2> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to FALSE.

As an option, the message may include IE "Timeslot ISCP" and IE "Primary CCPCH RSCP".

The timeslots for which "Timeslot ISCP" may be reported shall have been configured with a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message.

"Primary CCPCH RSCP" is reported when requested with a previous PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION message.

8.2.8.4 Reception of a PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message by the UTRAN

Upon receiving a PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message with traffic volume measurement included for at least one radio bearer, the UTRAN should initiate the PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION procedure, either for allocating PUSCH or PDSCH resources as required, or just as an acknowledgement, indicating a pending PUSCH allocation, as described in subclause 8.2.7.

8.2.8.5 T310 expiry

Upon expiry of timer T310, the UE shall:

1> if V310 is smaller than N310:

  2> transmit a new PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message on the Uplink SHCCH;

  2> restart timer T310;

  2> increment counter V310;

  2> set the IEs in the PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST message as specified in subclause 8.2.8.3.

1> if V310 is greater than or equal to N310:

  2> the procedure ends.

8.2.9 Void

8.2.10 Uplink Physical Channel Control [TDD only]

Figure 8.2.10-1: Uplink Physical Channel Control

8.2.10.1 General

The uplink physical channel control procedure is used in TDD to control the uplink outer loop power control and timing advance running in the UE.

8.2.10.2 Initiation

The UTRAN initiates the procedure by transmitting the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message on the downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC in order to update parameters for uplink open loop power control in the UE for one CCTrCH or to inform the UE about a new timing advance value to be applied. Especially, uplink interference information measured by the UTRAN can be included for the uplink timeslots used for the CCTrCH.

8.2.10.3 Reception of UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message by the UE

Upon reception of the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message, the UE shall:

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6.

In 3.84 Mcps TDD, if the IEs "Uplink DPCH Power Control Info", "PRACH Constant Value", "PUSCH Constant Value", "Alpha" or IE group "list of UL Timeslot Interference" are transmitted, this information shall be taken into account by the UE for uplink open loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.7. If the UE is capable of using IPDLs for UE positioning, the IE "IPDL-Alpha" shall be used instead of the IE "Alpha". If the IE "IPDL-Alpha" parameter is not present, the UE shall use IE "Alpha".

If the IE Special Burst Scheduling is transmitted the UE shall:

1> use the new value for the "Special Burst Generation Period".

The UE shall:

1> clear the entry for the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.2.10.4 Invalid UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message

If the UE receives a UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC, setting the information elements as specified below:

  2> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

  2> set the IE "Received message type" to UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL; and

  2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

  2> clear that entry;

  2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

  2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UPLINK PHYSICAL CHANNEL CONTROL message has not been received.

8.2.11 Physical channel reconfiguration failure

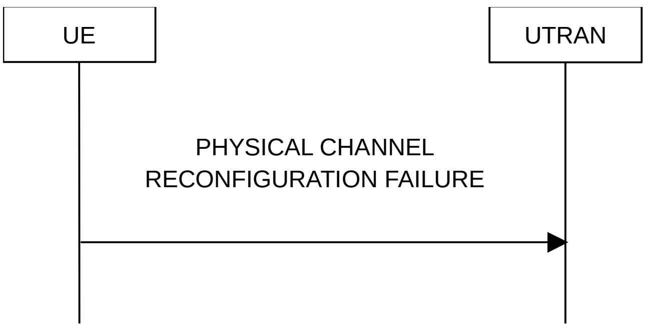


Figure 8.2.11-1: Physical channel reconfiguration failure in case of runtime configuration error

8.2.11.1 General

The physical channel reconfiguration failure procedure is used to indicate to the network a runtime configuration error in the UE.

8.2.11.2 Runtime error due to overlapping compressed mode configurations

When the UE has received from the UTRAN the configurations of several compressed mode transmission gap pattern sequences, and if several of these patterns are to be simultaneously active, the UE shall check to see if these simultaneously active transmission gap pattern sequences create transmission gaps in the same frame. An illegal overlap is created if two or more transmission gap pattern sequences create transmission gaps in the same frame, irrespective of the gaps are created in uplink or downlink.

If the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, the UE shall:

1> delete the overlapping transmission gap pattern sequence configuration stored in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY, which is associated with the highest value of IE "TGPSI";

1> transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> not include the IE "RRC transaction identifier";

2> set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to value "compressed mode runtime error".

1> terminate the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the deleted transmission gap pattern sequence;

1> when the PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> the procedure ends.

8.2.11.3 Runtime error due to overlapping compressed mode configuration and PDSCH reception

If UE is scheduled to receive a PDSCH frame at the same time instant as a compressed mode gap, UE shall perform the measurements according to the measurement purpose of the pattern sequence.

8.3 RRC connection mobility procedures

8.3.1 Cell and URA update procedures

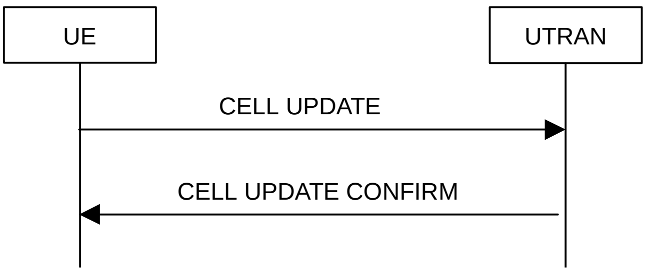


Figure 8.3.1-1: Cell update procedure, basic flow

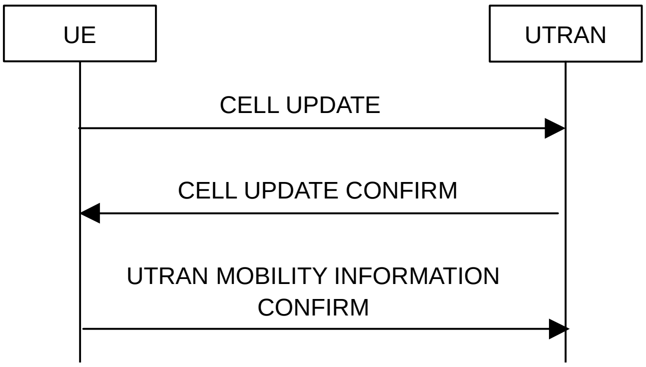


Figure 8.3.1-2: Cell update procedure with update of UTRAN mobility information

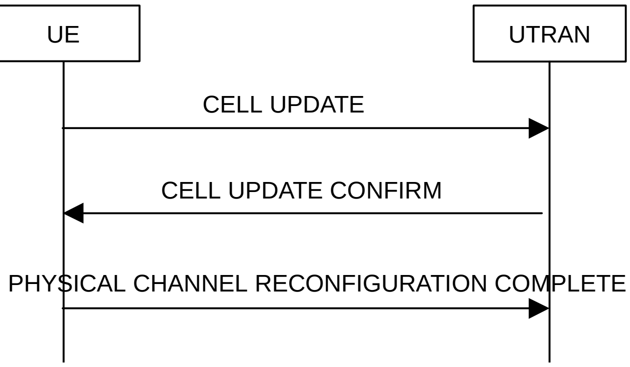


Figure 8.3.1-3: Cell update procedure with physical channel reconfiguration

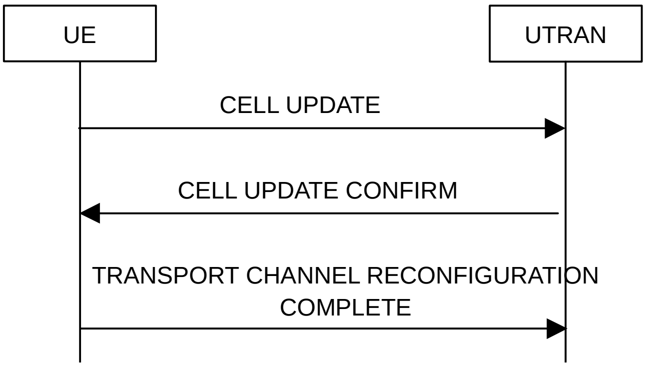


Figure 8.3.1-4: Cell update procedure with transport channel reconfiguration

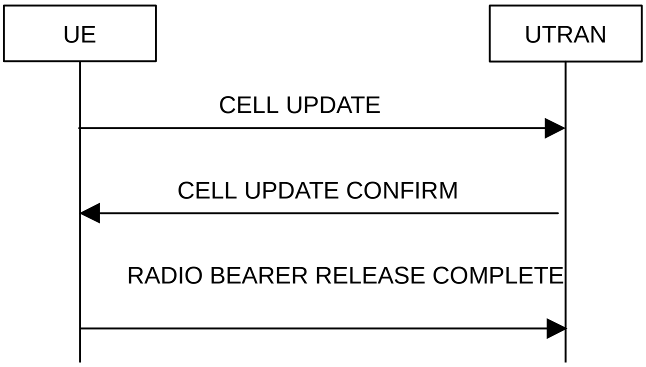


Figure 8.3.1-5: Cell update procedure with radio bearer release

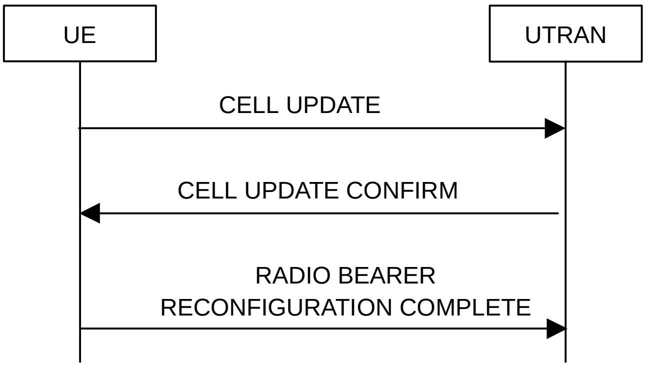


Figure 8.3.1-6: Cell update procedure with radio bearer reconfiguration

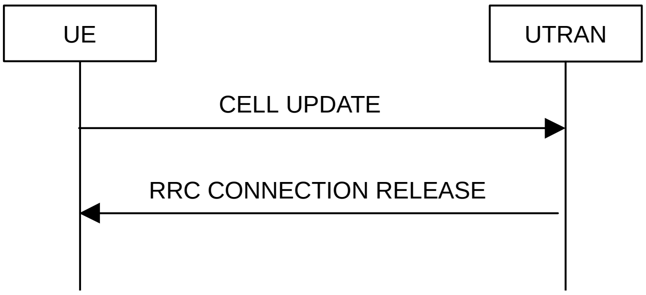


Figure 8.3.1-7: Cell update procedure, failure case

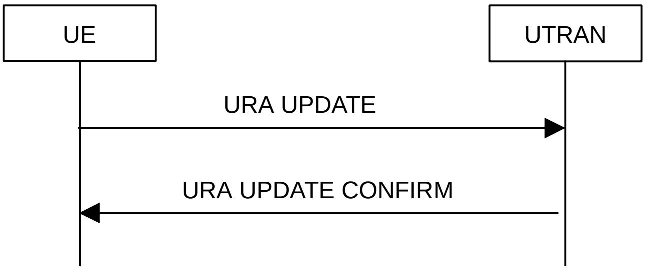


Figure 8.3.1-8: URA update procedure, basic flow

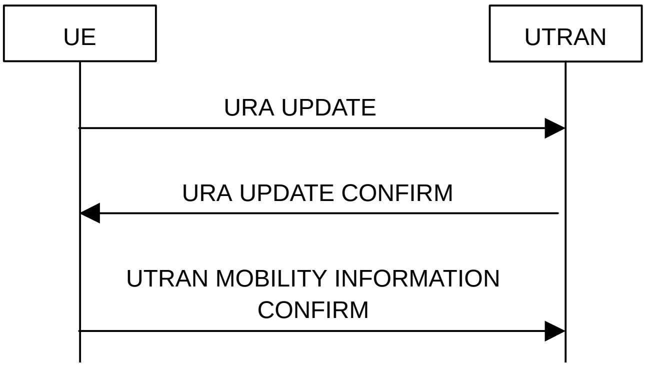


Figure 8.3.1-9: URA update procedure with update of UTRAN mobility information

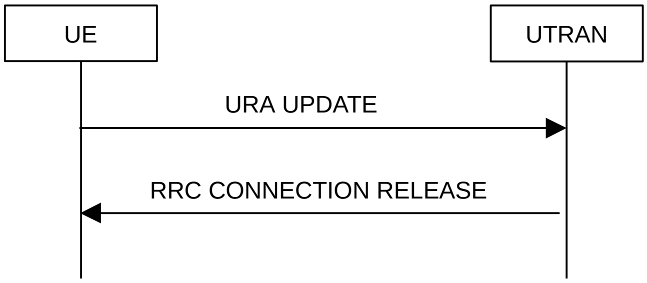


Figure 8.3.1-10: URA update procedure, failure case

8.3.1.1 General

The URA update and cell update procedures serve several main purposes:

- to notify UTRAN after re-entering service area in the URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state;
- to notify UTRAN of an RLC unrecoverable error [16] on an AM RLC entity;
- to be used as a supervision mechanism in the CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH, or URA_PCH state by means of periodical update.

In addition, the URA update procedure also serves the following purpose:

- to retrieve a new URA identity after cell re-selection to a cell not belonging to the current URA assigned to the UE in URA_PCH state.

In addition, the cell update procedure also serves the following purposes:

- to update UTRAN with the current cell the UE is camping on after cell reselection;
- to act on a radio link failure in the CELL_DCH state;
- when triggered in the URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state, to notify UTRAN of a transition to the CELL_FACH state due to the reception of UTRAN originated paging or due to a request to transmit uplink data.

The URA update and cell update procedures may:

1> include an update of mobility related information in the UE;

1> cause a state transition from the CELL_FACH state to the CELL_DCH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH states or idle mode.

The cell update procedure may also include:

- a re-establish of AM RLC entities;
- a radio bearer release, radio bearer reconfiguration, transport channel reconfiguration or physical channel reconfiguration.

8.3.1.2 Initiation

A UE shall initiate the cell update procedure in the following cases:

1> Uplink data transmission:

  2> if the UE is in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state; and

  2> if the UE has uplink RLC data PDU or uplink RLC control PDU on RB1 or upwards to transmit:

    3> perform cell update using the cause "uplink data transmission".

1> Paging response:

2> if the criteria for performing cell update with the cause specified above in the current subclause is not met; and

2> if the UE in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state, receives a PAGING TYPE 1 message fulfilling the conditions for initiating a cell update procedure specified in subclause 8.1.2.3:

3> perform cell update using the cause "paging response".

1> Radio link failure:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state; and

2> if the criteria for radio link failure is met as specified in subclause 8.5.6:

3> perform cell update using the cause "radio link failure".

1> Re-entering service area:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state; and

2> if the UE has been out of service area and re-enters service area before T307 or T317 expires:

3> perform cell update using the cause "re-entering service area".

1> RLC unrecoverable error:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE detects RLC unrecoverable error [16] in an AM RLC entity:

3> perform cell update using the cause "RLC unrecoverable error".

1> Cell reselection:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state; and

2> if the UE performs cell re-selection or the variable C_RNTI is empty:

3> perform cell update using the cause "cell reselection".

1> Periodical cell update:

2> if none of the criteria for performing cell update with the causes specified above in the current subclause is met; and

2> if the UE is in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH state; and

2> if the timer T305 expires; and

2> if the criteria for "in service area" as specified in subclause 8.5.5.2 is fulfilled; and

2> if periodic updating has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity":

3> perform cell update using the cause "periodical cell update".

A UE in URA_PCH state shall initiate the URA update procedure in the following cases:

1> URA reselection:

2> if the UE detects that the current URA assigned to the UE, stored in the variable URA_IDENTITY, is not present in the list of URA identities in system information block type 2; or

2> if the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 is empty; or

2> if the system information block type 2 can not be found:

3> perform URA update using the cause "change of URA".

1> Periodic URA update:

2> if the criteria for performing URA update with the causes as specified above in the current subclause are not met; and

2> if the timer T305 expires while the UE is in the service area; and

2> if periodic updating has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity":

3> perform URA update using the cause "periodic URA update".

When initiating the URA update or cell update procedure, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T305;

1> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

2> in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR, set the IE "T314 expired" and the IE "T315 expired" to FALSE;

2> if the stored values of the timer T314 and timer T315 are both equal to zero:

3> release all its radio resources;

3> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

3> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> enter idle mode;

3> perform other actions when entering idle mode from connected mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

3> and the procedure ends.

2> if the stored value of the timer T314 is equal to zero:

3> release all radio bearers, associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314";

3> in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR set the IE "T314 expired" to TRUE.

2> if the stored value of the timer T315 is equal to zero:

3> release all radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT315";

3> in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR set the IE "T315 expired" to TRUE.

2> if the stored value of the timer T314 is greater than zero:

3> if there are radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314":

4> start timer T314.

3> if there are no radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314" or "useT315":

4> start timer T314.

2> if the stored value of the timer T315 is greater than zero:

3> if there are radio bearers associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT315":

4> start timer T315.

2> for the released radio bearer(s):

3> delete the information about the radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> when all radio bearers belonging to the same radio access bearer have been released:

4> indicate local end release of the radio access bearer to upper layers using the CN domain identity together with the RAB identity stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> delete all information about the radio access bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

2> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> set the variables PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR, FAILURE_INDICATOR, UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION and INVALID_CONFIGURATION to FALSE;

1> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to TRUE;

1> move to CELL_FACH state, if not already in that state;

1> if the UE performs cell re-selection:

2> clear the variable C_RNTI; and

2> stop using that C_RNTI just cleared from the variable C_RNTI in MAC.

1> set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15;

1> in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

1> in case of a URA update procedure:

2> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

1> set counter V302 to 1;

1> start timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure in transmitting the message.

8.3.1.3 CELL UPDATE / URA UPDATE message contents to set

In case of cell update procedure the UE shall transmit a CELL UPDATE message.

In case of URA update procedure the UE shall transmit a URA UPDATE message.

The UE shall set the IEs in the CELL UPDATE message as follows:

1> set the IE "Cell update cause" corresponding to the cause specified in subclause 8.3.1.2 that is valid when the CELL UPDATE message is submitted to lower layers for transmission;

NOTE: During the time period starting from when a cell update procedure is initiated by the UE until when the procedure ends, additional CELL UPDATE messages may be transmitted by the UE with different causes.

1> set the IE "U-RNTI" to the value of the variable U_RNTI;

1> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR is TRUE:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> include and set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

2> set the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> if the value of the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR is TRUE:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> include and set the IE "failure cause" to the value of the variable FAILURE_CAUSE.

1> include the START values for each CN domain, calculated according to subclause 8.5.9;

1> if an unrecoverable error [16] in any of the AM RLC entities for the signalling radio bearers RB2, RB3 or RB4 is detected:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB2, RB3 or RB4)" to TRUE.

1> otherwise:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB2, RB3 or RB4)" to FALSE.

1> if an unrecoverable error [16] in any of the AM RLC entities for the RB5 or upward is detected:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB>4)" to TRUE.

1> otherwise:

2> set the IE "AM_RLC error indication (RB>4)" to FALSE.

1> set the IE "RB Timer indicator" to the value of the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR;

1> include an intra-frequency measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in system information block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, if System Information Block type 12 is not being broadcast); and

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for all included measurement objects; and

1> take care that the maximum allowed message size is not exceeded when forming the IE "Measured results on RACH".

The UE shall set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message as follows:

1> set the IE "U-RNTI" to the value of the variable U_RNTI;

1> set the IE "URA update cause" corresponding to which cause as specified in subclause 8.3.1.2 that is valid when the URA UPDATE message is submitted to lower layers for transmission;

NOTE: During the time period starting from when a URA update procedure is initiated by the UE until when the procedure ends, additional URA UPDATE messages may be transmitted by the UE with different causes, depending on which causes are valid for the respective URA UPDATE message.

2> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR is TRUE:

3> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

4> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

3> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to TRUE;

3> include the IE "Protocol error information" set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

2> if the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR is FALSE:

3> if the value of the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is TRUE:

4> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

4> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

4> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to TRUE;

4> include the IE "Protocol error information" set to "Information element value not comprehended";

3> if the value of the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is FALSE:

4> set the IE "Protocol error indicator" to FALSE.

8.3.1.4 T305 expiry and the UE detects "out of service area"

When the T305 expires and the UE detects that it is "out of service area" as specified in subclause 8.5.5.1, the UE shall

1> start timer T307;

1> re-select to a new cell, as described in [4].

8.3.1.4.1 Re-entering "in service area"

If the UE detects "in service area" according to subclause 8.5.5.2 and timer T307 or T317 is running, the UE shall:

1> check the value of V302; and

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform other actions when entering idle mode from connected mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.4.2 Expiry of timer T307

When the T307 expires, the UE shall:

1> move to idle mode;

1> release all dedicated resources;

1> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> perform other actions when entering idle mode from connected mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.5 Reception of an CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN receives a CELL UPDATE/URA UPDATE message, it may either:

1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a CELL UPDATE:

2> update the START value for each CN domain as maintained in UTRAN (refer to subclause 8.5.9) with "START" in the IE "START list" for the CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list";

2> if this procedure was triggered while the UE was not in CELL_DCH state, then for each CN domain as indicated by "CN domain identity" in the IE "START list":

3> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the IE "START list";

3> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero.

2> transmit a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message on the downlink DCCH or optionally on the CCCH but only if ciphering is not required; and

2> optionally include the IE "RLC re-establish indicator" to request a RLC re-establishment in the UE, in which case the corresponding RLC entities should also be re-established in UTRAN; or

1> in case the procedure was triggered by reception of a URA UPDATE:

2> transmit a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message to the lower layers for transmission on the downlink CCCH or DCCH in which case the UTRAN should include the IE "URA identity" in the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in a cell where multiple URA identifiers are broadcast; or

1> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (see subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH. In particular UTRAN should:

2> if the CELL UPDATE message was sent because of an unrecoverable error in RB2, RB3 or RB4:

3> initiate an RRC connection release procedure (subclause 8.1.4) by transmitting an RRC CONNECTION RELEASE message on the downlink CCCH.

8.3.1.6 Reception of the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

When the UE receives a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message; and

- if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U_RNTI; or

- if the message is received on DCCH:

the UE shall:

1> stop timer T302;

1> in case of a cell update procedure and the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

2> includes "RB information elements"; and/or

2> includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or

2> includes "Physical channel information elements"; and

2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;

1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:

2> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the message:

3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL_FACH" or "CELL_PCH" or URA_PCH":

4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;

4> act as specified in subclause 8.3.1.12.

3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL_DCH":

4> act on the IE "Frequency info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.1.

2> use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used; and

2> if the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s):

3> use the TFS given in system information.

2> if none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel:

3> delete the stored TFS;

3> use the TFS given in system information.

2> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)":

3> re-establish the RLC entities for signalling radio bearer RB2, signalling radio bearer RB3 and signalling radio bearer RB4 (if established);

3> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN is set to "Started":

4> set the HFN values for AM RLC entities with RB identity 2,RB identity 3 and RB identity 4 (if established) equal to the START value included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message includes the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)":

3> for radio bearers with RB identity 5 and upwards:

4> re-establish the AM RLC entities;

4> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

5> set the HFN values for AM RLC entities equal to the START value included in this CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message.

If the UE after state transition enters CELL_DCH state, it shall:

1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> for each CN domain for which a transparent mode radio bearer exists and for which the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to "Started" for that CN domain:

2> choose an activation time for the ciphering on transparent mode radio bearers and include it in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time";

2> set the 20 MSB of the MAC-d HFN with the corresponding START value in the most recently sent IE "START list";

2> set the remaining LSB of the MAC-d HFN to zero;

2> apply ciphering on the transparent mode radio bearers;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C value from the CFN that has been included in the IE "COUNT-C activation time".

If the UE after state transition remains in CELL_FACH state, it shall

1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical cell update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";

1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

If the UE after state transition enters URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state, it shall:

1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;

1> clear the variable C_RNTI;

1> stop using that C_RNTI just cleared from the variable C_RNTI in MAC;

1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";

1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:

2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging Occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2 in CELL_PCH state.

1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL_FACH state; and

1> the contents of the variable C_RNTI are empty:

it shall check the value of V302; and:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> stop the URA update procedure; and

3> continue with a cell update procedure.

2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "cell reselection";

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL_FACH state; and

- a C-RNTI is stored in the variable C_RNTI;

or

- the UE after the state transition moves to another state than the CELL_FACH state:

the UE shall:

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" in any response message transmitted below to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> include the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" in any response message transmitted below; and

2> set this IE to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry.

1> in case of a URA update procedure:

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in any response message transmitted below and set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in any response message transmitted below.

1> transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.3.1.7;

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

2> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;

1> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> -—clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> -—in case of a cell update procedure:

2> -—clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> -—in case of a URA update procedure:

2> -—clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> -—set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE.

The procedure ends.

8.3.1.7 Transmission of a response message to UTRAN

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- includes the IE "RB information to release list":

the UE shall:

1> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER RELEASE COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include the IE "RB information to release list"; and
- includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure list"; or
- includes the IE "RB information to be affected list":

the UE shall:

1> -—transmit a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- includes "Transport channel information elements":

the UE shall:

1> -—transmit a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- does not include "Transport channel information elements"; and
- includes "Physical channel information elements":

the UE shall:

1> -—transmit a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION COMPLETE as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- does not include "Transport channel information elements"; and

- does not include "Physical channel information elements"; and
- includes "CN information elements"; or
- includes the IE "Ciphering mode info"; or
- includes the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; or
- includes the IE "New C-RNTI"; or
- includes the IE "New U-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM as response message using AM RLC.

If the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "RB information elements"; and
- does not include "Transport channel information elements"; and
- does not include "Physical channel information elements"; and
- does not include "CN information elements"; and
- does not include the IE "Ciphering mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "New C-RNTI"; and
- does not include the IE "New U-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> transmit no response message.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- includes "CN information elements"; or
- includes the IE "Ciphering mode info"; or
- includes the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; or
- includes any one or both of the IEs "New C-RNTI" and "New U-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM as response message using AM RLC.

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

- does not include "CN information elements"; and
- does not include the IE "Ciphering mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "Integrity protection mode info"; and
- does not include the IE "New U-RNTI"; and
- does not include the IE "New C-RNTI":

the UE shall:

1> transmit no response message.

If the new state is CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH, the response message shall be transmitted using the new configuration after the state transition., and the UE shall:

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty:

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

4> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the response message,

4> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

If the new state is CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, the response message shall be transmitted in CELL_FACH state, and the UE shall:

1> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the response message:

2> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

3> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

4> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

2> enter the new state (CELL_PCH or URA_PCH, respectively).

1> continue with the remainder of the procedure.

8.3.1.7a Physical channel failure

If the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message would cause the UE to transit to CELL_DCH state; and

1> in case of a received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

2> if the UE failed to establish the physical channel(s) indicated in the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message according to the criteria defined in subclause 8.5.4 are not fulfilled; or

2> the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message does not contain dedicated physical channels;

1> in case of the UE received a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

1> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

2> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

2> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

3> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

3> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

4> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

4> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

3> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

4> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

4> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

stop the URA update procedure; and

3> continue with a cell update procedure.

2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "Radio link failure";

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode.

8.3.1.8 Unsupported configuration by the UE

If the UE does not support the configuration in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message and/or the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302, the UE shall:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Unsupported configuration";

2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9 Invalid configuration

If the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

3> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

4> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

3> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Invalid configuration";

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.9a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

In case of a cell update procedure and if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message

- includes "RB information elements"; and/or
- includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
- includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
- the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE because of an ongoing Reconfiguration procedure;

and/or

- if the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE of the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:

the UE shall:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:

2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

3> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

4> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

2> set the variable FAILURE_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> set the variable FAILURE_CAUSE to "Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

2> set the content of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.10 Confirmation error of URA ID list

If the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message causes a confirmation error of URA identity list as specified in subclause 8.6.2.1 the UE shall:

1> check the value of V302; and

1> if V302 is smaller or equal than N302:

2> if, caused by the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or

3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

4> if the received URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info"

5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

5> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> set the IEs in the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

2> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302:

2> release all its radio resources;

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.11 Invalid CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message

If the UE receives an CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows:

1> If V302 is equal to or smaller than N302, the UE shall:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> enter idle mode;

2> Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.1.12 T302 expiry or cell reselection

If any or several of the following conditions are true:

- expiry of timer T302;
- reselection to another UTRA cell (including the previously serving cell) before completion of the cell update or URA update procedure;

the UE shall:

1> stop T302 if it is running;

1> if the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to the initiation of the procedure; and

2> if timers T314 and T315 have elapsed while T302 was running:

3> enter idle mode.

3> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers. Other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2.

3> and the procedure ends.

2> if timer T314 has elapsed while T302 was running and,

3> if "T314 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR is set to FALSE and

3> if T315 is still running:

4> release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314";

4> indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

4> delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> set "T314 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE.

2> if timer T315 has elapsed while T302 was running and,

3> if "T315 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR is set to FALSE and,

3> if T314 is still running:

4> release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT315";

4> indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

4> delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

4> set "T315 expired" in the variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE.

1> check whether it is still in "in service area" (see subclause 8.5.5.2);

1> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE and/or the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE:

2> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;

2> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

2> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

3> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

2> set the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.

1> in case of a cell update procedure:

2> clear any entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> in case of a URA update procedure:

2> clear any entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

If the UE detects "in service area" if it has not entered idle mode, and:

1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302, the UE shall:

2> if the UE performed cell re-selection:

3> delete its C-RNTI.

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> set the contents of the URA UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3;

3> submit the URA UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH.

2> increment counter V302;

2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.

1> if V302 is greater than N302, the UE shall:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> in case of a cell update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> in case of a URA update procedure:

3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE does not detect "in service area", it shall:

1> continue searching for "in service area".

8.3.1.13 T314 expiry

Upon expiry of timer T314 the UE shall:

1> if timer T302 is running:

2> continue awaiting response message from UTRAN.

1> if timer T302 is not running and timer T315 is running:

2> set IE "T314 expired" in variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "useT314";

2> indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

2> delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

1> if timers T302 and T315 are not running:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.14 T315 expiry

Upon expiry of timer T315 the UE shall:

1> if timer T302 is running:

2> continue awaiting response message from UTRAN.

1> if timer T302 is not running and timer T314 is running:

2> set IE "T315 expired" in variable RB_TIMER_INDICATOR to TRUE;

2> release locally all radio bearers which are associated with any radio access bearers for which in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS the value of the IE "Re-establishment timer" is set to "use T315";

2> indicate release of those radio access bearers to upper layers;

2> delete all information about those radio access bearers from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

1> if timers T302 and T314 are not running:

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO;

2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

2> release all its radio resources;

2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> set the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED to FALSE;

2> enter idle mode;

2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.1.15 Reception of the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UTRAN

See subclause 8.3.3.4.

8.3.2 URA update

See subclause 8.3.1.

8.3.3 UTRAN mobility information

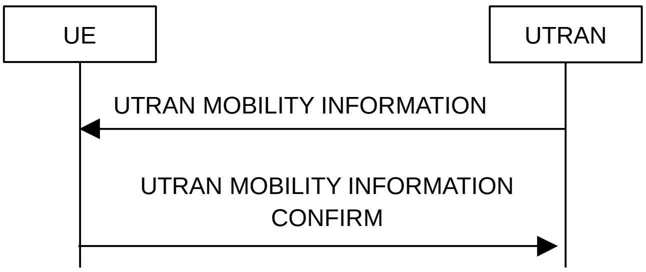


Figure 8.3.3-1: UTRAN mobility information procedure, normal flow

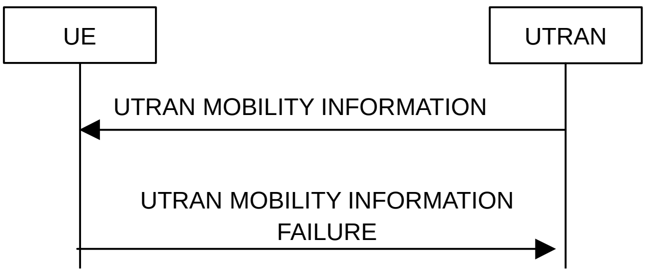


Figure 8.3.3-2: UTRAN mobility information procedure, failure case

8.3.3.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to allocate any one or a combination of the following to a UE in connected mode:

- a new C-RNTI;
- a new U-RNTI;
- other mobility related information.

8.3.3.2 Initiation

To initiate the procedure UTRAN transmits a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message to the UE on the downlink DCCH.

8.3.3.3 Reception of UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message by the UE

When the UE receives a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, it shall:

1> act on received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6;

1> if the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" is present:

2> store the values of the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" in the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS, replacing any previously stored value for each timer and constant; and

2> for each updated timer value:

3> start using the new value next time the timer is started;

2> for each updated constant value:

3> start using the new value directly;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message and set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the received UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message:

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty; and

2> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, perform the actions below.

2> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, perform the actions below.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

The procedure ends.

8.3.3.4 Reception of an UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message by the UTRAN

When the network receives UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message, UTRAN may delete any old U-RNTI. The procedure ends.

8.3.3.5 Cell re-selection

If the UE performs cell re-selection, the UE shall:

1> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1;

1> if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contains the IE "New C-RNTI"; and

1> if the UE has not yet submitted the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message to lower layers for transmission;

2> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry.

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "cell update occurred";

2> when the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message has not been received and the procedure ends.

1> otherwise:

2> continue the procedure normally.

8.3.3.5a Incompatible simultaneous security reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE of the received UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

1> when the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.3.6 Invalid UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message

If the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS, and;

1> clear that entry.

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.4 Active set update

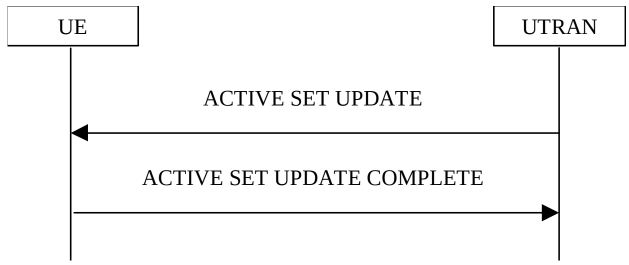


Figure 8.3.4-1: Active Set Update procedure, successful case

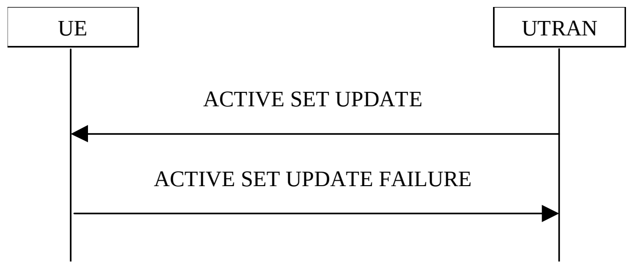


Figure 8.3.4-2: Active Set Update procedure, failure case

8.3.4.1 General

The purpose of the active set update procedure is to update the active set of the connection between the UE and UTRAN. This procedure shall be used in CELL_DCH state. The UE should keep on using the old RLs while configuring the new RLs. Also the UE should keep the transmitter turned on during the procedure. This procedure is only used in FDD mode.

8.3.4.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH state, to make the following modifications of the active set of the connection:

a) Radio link addition;

b) Radio link removal;

c) Combined radio link addition and removal.

In case a) and c), UTRAN should:

1> prepare new additional radio link(s) in the UTRAN prior to the command to the UE.

In all cases, UTRAN should:

1> send an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message on downlink DCCH using AM or UM RLC.

UTRAN should include the following information:

1> IE "Radio Link Addition Information": Downlink DPCH information and other optional parameters relevant for the radio links to be added along with the IE "Primary CPICH info" used for the reference ID to indicate which radio link to add. This IE is needed in cases a) and c) listed above;

1> - IE "Radio Link Removal Information": IE "Primary CPICH info" used for the reference ID to indicate which radio link to remove. This IE is needed in cases b) and c) listed above.

8.3.4.3 Reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message by the UE

Upon reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message the UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

1> - first add the RLs indicated in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information";

1> - remove the RLs indicated in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information". If the UE active set is full or becomes full, an RL, which is included in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" for removal, shall be removed before adding RL, which is included in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information" for addition;

1> - perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure as specified in [29];

1> - if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> - include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> - if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info" with the IE "Integrity protection mode command" set to "Modify":

2> - include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> - if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> - include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message; and

2> - set it to the value of the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> - if the IE "TFCI combining indicator" associated with a radio link to be added is set to TRUE:

2> - if a DSCH transport channel is assigned and there is a 'hard' split in the TFCI field:

3> - configure Layer 1 to soft-combine TFCI (field 2) of this new link with those links already in the TFCI (field 2) combining set.

1> - if the received ACTIVE SET UPDATE message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":

2> - calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;

2> - include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message.

1> - set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> - clear that entry;

1> - transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC without waiting for the Physical Layer synchronization;

1> - if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message:

2> - start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message.

1> - if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is empty:

2> - if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message:

4> perform the actions below.

2> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message did not contain the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> when RLC has been requested to transmit the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message:

4> perform the actions below.

1> if the variable PDCP_SN_INFO is non-empty:

2> when RLC has confirmed the successful transmission of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message:

3> for each radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO:

4> if the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "started":

5> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer to "continue".

3> clear the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

1> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":

2> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO.

1> if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":

2> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to FALSE; and

2> clear the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

1> the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.4 Unsupported configuration in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to use a configuration that it does not support, the UE shall:

1> keep the active set as it was before the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received;

1> transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to "configuration unsupported";

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.5 Invalid configuration

If any of the following conditions are valid:

- a radio link indicated by the IE "Downlink DPCH info for each RL" in the IE "Radio link addition information" has a different spreading factor than the spreading factor for the radio links in the active set that will be established at the time indicated by the IE "Activation time"; and/or
- a radio link in the IE "Radio link addition information" is also present in the IE "Radio Link Removal Information"; and/or
- the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" contains all the radio links which are part of or will be part of the active set at the time indicated by the IE "Activation time"; and/or
- the IE "TX Diversity Mode" is not set to "none" and it indicates a diversity mode that is different from the one currently used in all or part of the active set; and/or
- a radio link indicated by the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" does not exist in the active set; and/or
- after the removal of all radio links indicated by the IE "Radio Link Removal Information" and the addition of all radio links indicated by the IE "Radio Link Addition Information" the active set would contain more than the maximum allowed number of radio links; and/or
- the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION is set to TRUE:

the UE shall:

1> keep the active set as it was before the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message was received;

1> transmit an ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to "Invalid configuration";

1> When the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> the procedure ends on the UE side.

8.3.4.5a Incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration

If the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION becomes set to TRUE due to the received ACTIVE SET UPDATE message, the UE shall:

1> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE;

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE; and

1> if the activation time for the procedure that has set variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION and the activation time for the Active Set Update procedure are within a time window of 5 frames, the UE may:

2> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "incompatible simultaneous reconfiguration";

2> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.4.6 Reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN has received the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message,

1> the UTRAN may remove radio link(s) that are indicated to remove to the UE in case b) and c); and

1> the procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.3.4.7 Reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message by the UTRAN

When the UTRAN has received the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message, the UTRAN may delete radio links that were included in the IE "Radio Link Addition Information" for addition. The procedure ends on the UTRAN side.

8.3.4.8 Invalid ACTIVE SET UPDATE message

If the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.4.9 Reception of an ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in wrong state

If the UE is in another state than CELL_DCH state upon reception of the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit a ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with the IE "Protocol error cause" set to "Message not compatible with receiver state";

1> when the ACTIVE SET UPDATE FAILURE message has been delivered to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the ACTIVE SET UPDATE message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.5 Hard handover

When performing hard handover with change of frequency, the UE shall:

1> stop all intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements on the cells listed in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST until a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received from UTRAN.

8.3.5.1 Timing re-initialised hard handover

8.3.5.1.1 General

The purpose of the timing re-initialised hard handover procedure is to remove all the RL(s) in the active set and establish new RL(s) along with a change in the UL transmission timing and the CFN in the UE according to the SFN of the target cell.(see subclause 8.5.15).

This procedure is initiated when UTRAN does not know the target SFN timing before hard handover.

8.3.5.1.2 Initiation

Timing re-initialised hard handover initiated by the UTRAN is normally performed by using the procedure "Physical channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.6), but may also be performed by using either one of the following procedures:

- "radio bearer establishment" (subclause 8.2.1);
- "Radio bearer reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.2);
- "Radio bearer release" (subclause 8.2.3); or
- "Transport channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.4).

If IE "Timing indication" has the value "initialise", UE shall:

1> execute the Timing Re-initialised hard handover procedure by following the procedure indicated in the subclause relevant to the procedure chosen by the UTRAN.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included:

1> in FDD mode UTRAN should:

2> set "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation

$$(\text{Default DPCH Offset Value}) \bmod 38400 = \text{DPCH frame offset}_j$$

3> where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message and the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

1> in FDD mode the UE shall:

2> if the UE receives a message where the above relation between "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" is not respected:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not included:

1> the UE shall:

2> use the previously received value stored in variable DOFF. If there is no previously received value stored in DOFF, the UE should use the value 0.

1> in FDD mode UTRAN should:

2> set "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation

3> if UTRAN has previously sent Default DPCH Offset Value to the UE

(previously sent Default DPCH Offset Value) mod 38400 = DPCH frame offset$_j$

4> where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message and the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

3> if UTRAN has not previously sent Default DPCH Offset Value to the UE

DPCH frame offset$_j$ = 0

4> where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message.

1> in FDD mode the UE shall:

2> if the UE receives a message where the above relations are not respected:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

8.3.5.2 Timing-maintained hard handover

8.3.5.2.1 General

The purpose of the Timing-maintained hard handover procedure is to remove all the RL(s) in the active set and establish new RL(s) while maintaining the UL transmission timing and the CFN in the UE.

This procedure can be initiated only if UTRAN knows the target SFN timing before hard handover. The target SFN timing can be known by UTRAN in the following 2 cases:

- UE reads SFN when measuring "Cell synchronisation information" and sends it to the UTRAN in MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

- UTRAN internally knows the time difference between the cells.

8.3.5.2.2 Initiation

Timing-maintained hard handover initiated by the network is normally performed by using the procedure "Physical channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.6), but may also be performed by using either one of the following procedures:

- "radio bearer establishment" (subclause 8.2.1);

- "Radio bearer reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.2);

- "Radio bearer release" (subclause 8.2.3); or

- "Transport channel reconfiguration" (subclause 8.2.4).

If IE "Timing indication" has the value "maintain", UE shall initiate the Timing-maintained hard handover procedure by following the procedure indicated in the subclause relevant to the procedure chosen by the UTRAN.

If the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included:

1> UTRAN should:

2> include the same value of IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" as the one currently being used by the UE.

NOTE: The first radio link listed in the message may not be the reference radio link.

1> The UE shall:

2> on reception of a message where the value of IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not the same as the one currently being used by the UE:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

8.3.6 Inter-RAT handover to UTRAN

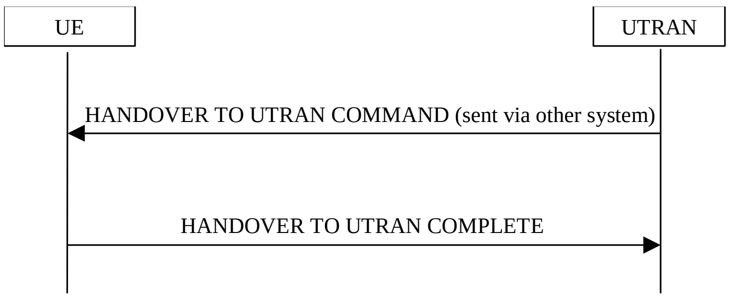


Figure 8.3.6-1: Inter-RAT handover to UTRAN, successful case

8.3.6.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT handover procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and another radio access technology (e.g. GSM) to UTRAN.

8.3.6.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM, using radio access technology-specific procedures, orders the UE to make a handover to UTRAN.

A HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message is sent to the UE via the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed.

In case UTRAN decides to uses a predefined or default radio configuration that is stored in the UE, it should include the following information in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message.

- the IE "New U-RNTI" to be assigned;
- the IE "Predefined configuration identity", to indicate which pre-defined configuration of RB, transport channel and physical channel parameters shall be used; or
- the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity", to indicate which default configuration of RB, transport channel and physical channel parameters shall be used;
- PhyCH information elements.

NOTE 1: When using a predefined or default configuration during handover to UTRAN, UTRAN can only assign values of IEs "New U-RNTI" and "scrambling code" that are within the special subranges defined exclusively for this procedure. UTRAN may re- assign other values after completion of the handover procedure.

NOTE 2: When using a predefined or default configuration during handover to UTRAN, fewer IEs are signalled; when using this signalling option some parameters e.g. concerning compressed mode, DSCH, SSDT can not be configured. In this case, the corresponding functionality can not be activated immediately.

In case UTRAN does not use a predefined radio configuration that is stored in the UE, it should include the following information in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message.

- the IE "New U-RNTI" to be assigned;
- the complete set of RB, TrCH and PhyCH information elements to be used.

8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and

1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;

1> initialise the variable UE_CAPABILITIES_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;

1> initialise the variable TIMERS_AND_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":

2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";

2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

NOTE IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used

2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "useT314".

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":

2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:

3> 0 dB for the power offset $P_{Pilot\text{-}DPDCH}$ bearer in FDD;

3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:

3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) * 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.

1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":

2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.

1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;

1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:

2> for the CN domain as in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup":

3> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all UL and DL radio bearers and all UL and DL signalling radio bearers that use RLC-AM and RLC-UM to the START value as stored in the USIM for that CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all UL and DL radio bearers and all UL and DL signalling radio bearers that use the transparent mode of RLC to zero, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable at each CFN cycle; and

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15;

3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to "Started";

3> apply the same ciphering status (ciphered/unciphered) as prior to inter-RAT handover;

3> if the change of algorithm is requested by means of the IE "Ciphering algorithm":

4> apply this algorithm and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:

2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value other than the default, "Now" for this IE;

2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time":

3> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and

3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;

3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;

3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;

3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using the new ciphering configuration, only if ciphering has been started;

1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4.

1> and the procedure ends.

8.3.6.4 Invalid Handover to UTRAN command message

If the UE receives a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling according to the source radio access technology. The UE shall:

1> if allowed by the source RAT:

2> transmit an RRC FAILURE INFO message to the source radio access technology; and

2> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> Other details may be provided in the specifications related to the source radio access technology.

NOTE: The other RAT may include the above diagnostics information in a subsequent handover request towards the same RNC.

8.3.6.4a Unsupported configuration in HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message

If the UE does not support the configuration included in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message, e.g., the message includes a pre-defined configuration that the UE has not stored, the UE shall:

1> continue the connection using the other radio access technology; and

1> indicate the failure to the other radio access technology.

8.3.6.5 UE fails to perform handover

If the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

1> terminate the procedure including release of the associated resources;

1> resume the connection used before the handover; and

1> indicate the failure to the other radio access technology.

Upon receiving an indication about the failure from the other radio access technology, UTRAN should release the associated resources and the context information concerning this UE.

8.3.6.6 Reception of message HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE by the UTRAN

Upon receiving a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message, UTRAN should consider the inter-RAT handover procedure as having been completed successfully and indicate this to the Core Network.

8.3.7 Inter-RAT handover from UTRAN

Figure 8.3.7-1: Inter-RAT handover from UTRAN, successful case

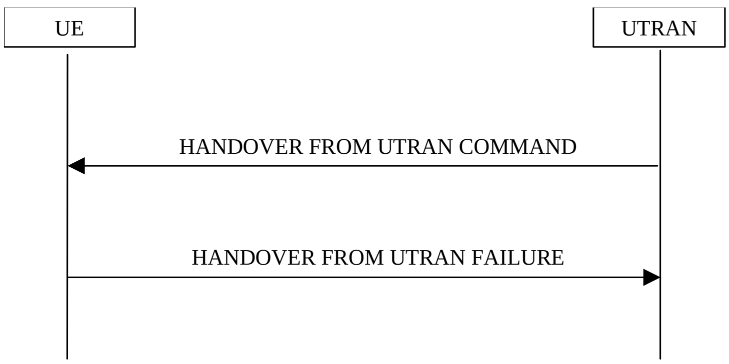


Figure 8.3.7-2: Inter-RAT handover from UTRAN, failure case

8.3.7.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT handover procedure is to, under the control of the network, transfer a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access technology (e.g. GSM). This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH state.

NOTE: This procedure is applicable to CS domain service.

8.3.7.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH state, to make a handover to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM.

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN sends a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message.

8.3.7.3 Reception of a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> -establish the connection to the target radio access technology, by using the contents of the IE "Inter-RAT message". This IE contains a message specified in another standard, as indicated by the IE "System type", and carries information about the candidate/ target cell identifier(s) and radio parameters relevant for the target radio access technology. The correspondence between the value of the IE "System type", the standard to apply and the message contained within IE "Inter RAT message" is shown in the following:

Value of the IE "System type"	Standard to apply	Inter RAT Message
GSM	GSM TS 04.18, version 8.5.0 or later	HANDOVER COMMAND
cdma2000	TIA/EIA/IS-2000 or later, TIA/EIA/IS-833 or later, TIA/EIQ/IS-834 or later	

1> -—if the IE "System type" has the value "GSM":

2> -—if the IE "Frequency band" has the value "GSM /DCS 1800 band used":

3> -—set the BAND_INDICATOR [45] to "ARFCN indicates 1800 band".

2> -—if the IE "Frequency band" has the value " GSM /PCS 1900 band used":

3> -—set the BAND_INDICATOR [45] to "ARFCN indicates 1900 band".

1> -—apply the "Inter RAT Message" according to the "standard to apply" in the table above.

1> -—in case one or more IEs "RAB info" is included in the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message:

2> -—connect upper layer entities corresponding to indicated RABs to the radio resources indicated in the inter-RAT message.

NOTE: Requirements concerning the establishment of the radio connection towards the other radio access technology and the signalling procedure are outside the scope of this specification.

8.3.7.4 Successful completion of the inter-RAT handover

Upon successfully completing the handover, UTRAN should:

1> -—release the radio connection; and

1> -—remove all context information for the concerned UE.

Upon successfully completing the handover, the UE shall:

1> -—if the USIM is present:

2> -—store the current START value for every CN domain in the USIM [50];

2> -—if the "START" stored in the USIM [50] for a CN domain is greater than or equal to the value "THRESHOLD" of the variable START_THRESHOLD:

3> -—delete the ciphering and integrity keys that are stored in the USIM for that CN domain;

3> -—inform the deletion of these keys to upper layers.

1> -—clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4.

NOTE: The release of the UMTS radio resources is initiated from the target RAT.

8.3.7.5 UE fails to complete requested handover

If the UE does not succeed in establishing the connection to the target radio access technology, it shall:

1> -—revert back to the UTRA configuration;

1> -—establish the UTRA physical channel(s) used at the time for reception of HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND;

1> -—if the UE does not succeed to establish the UTRA physical channel(s):

2> -—perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 with cause "Radio link failure";

2> -—when the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

3> -—proceed as below.

1> -—transmit the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message setting the information elements as specified below:

2> -—include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT handover failure" to "physical channel failure".

1> When the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layer for transmission:

2> the procedure ends.

8.3.7.6 Invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message

If the IE "Inter-RAT message" received within the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message does not include a valid inter RAT handover message in accordance with the protocol specifications for the target RAT, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "Inter-RAT protocol error";

1> include the IE "Inter-RAT message" in case the target RAT provides further details about the inter RAT protocol error;

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> when the transmission of the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been confirmed by RLC:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

If the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> when the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.3.7.7 Reception of an HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message by UTRAN

Upon receiving an HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, UTRAN may initiate the release the resources in the target radio access technology.

8.3.7.8 Unsupported configuration in HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a non-supported handover scenario, e.g. multiple RAB or to use a non-supported configuration, the UE shall:

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT handover failure" to "configuration unacceptable";

2> when the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> resume normal operation as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.7.8a Reception of HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message by UE in CELL_FACH

If the UE receives HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND while in CELL_FACH, the UE shall:

1> transmit a HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT handover failure" to "protocol error", include IE "Protocol error information"; and

2> set the value of IE "Protocol error cause" to "Message not compatible with receiver state";

2> when the HANDOVER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> resume normal operation as if the invalid HANDOVER FROM UTRAN COMMAND message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.8 Inter-RAT cell reselection to UTRAN

8.3.8.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell reselection procedure to UTRAN is to transfer, under the control of the UE and to some extent the source radio access technology, a connection between the UE and another radio access technology (e.g. GSM/GPRS, but not UTRAN) to UTRAN.

8.3.8.2 Initiation

When the UE makes an inter-RAT cell reselection to UTRAN according to the criteria specified in [4], it shall initiate this procedure. The inter-RAT cell reselection made by the UE may use system information broadcast from the source radio access technology or UE dedicated information.

The UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to "Inter-RAT cell reselection";

1> initiate an RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in subclause 8.1.3;

1> after initiating an RRC connection establishment:

  2> release all resources specific to the other radio access technology.

8.3.8.3 UE fails to complete an inter-RAT cell reselection

If the inter-RAT cell reselection fails before the UE has initiated the RRC connection establishment the UE may return back to the other radio access technology.

If the RRC connection establishment fails the UE shall enter idle mode.

8.3.9 Inter-RAT cell reselection from UTRAN

8.3.9.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell reselection procedure from UTRAN is to transfer, under the control of the UE and to some extent the UTRAN, a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access technology (e.g. GSM/GPRS).

8.3.9.2 Initiation

This procedure is applicable in states CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH.

When the UE based on received system information makes a cell reselection to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS, according to the criteria specified in [4], the UE shall.

1> start timer T309;

1> initiate the establishment of a connection to the target radio access technology according to its specifications.

8.3.9.3 Successful cell reselection

When the UE has succeeded in reselecting a cell in the target radio access technology and has initiated the establishment of a connection, it shall stop timer T309 and release all UTRAN specific resources.

UTRAN should release all UE dedicated resources upon indication that the UE has completed a connection establishment to the other radio access technology.

8.3.9.4 Expiry of timer T309

If the timer T309 expires before the UE succeeds in initiating the establishment of a connection to the other radio access technology, the UE shall:

1> resume the connection to UTRAN using the resources used before initiating the inter-RAT cell reselection procedure.

8.3.10 Inter-RAT cell change order to UTRAN

8.3.10.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell change order to UTRAN procedure is to transfer, under the control of the source radio access technology, a connection between the UE and another radio access technology (e.g. GSM/GPRS) to UTRAN.

8.3.10.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM/GPRS, using procedures specific for that RAT, orders the UE to change to a UTRAN cell.

NOTE: Within the message used to order the UE to change to a UTRAN cell, the source RAT should specify the identity of the target UTRAN cell as specified in the specifications for that RAT.

The UE shall:

1> set the variable ESTABLISHMENT_CAUSE to "Inter-RAT cell change order";

1> initiate an RRC connection establishment procedure as specified in subclause 8.1.3.

8.3.10.3 UE fails to complete an inter-RAT cell change order

If the inter-RAT cell reselection fails the UE shall return to the other radio access technology and proceed as specified in the appropriate specifications for that RAT.

NOTE 3: The cell change was network ordered. Therefore, failure to change to the target cell should not cause the UE to move to UE- controlled cell selection.

8.3.11 Inter-RAT cell change order from UTRAN

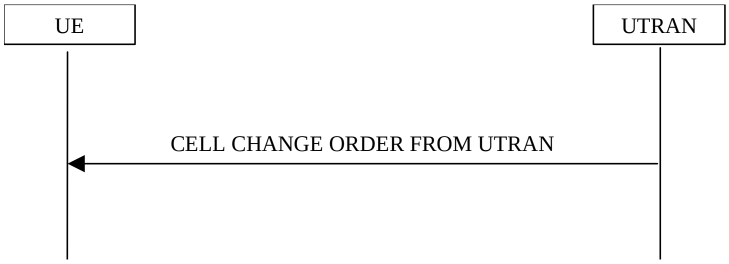


Figure 8.3.11-1: Inter–RAT cell change order from UTRAN

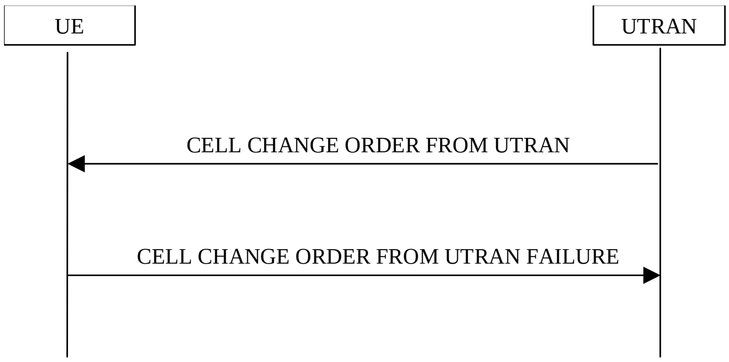


Figure 8.3.11-2: Inter-RAT cell change order from UTRAN, failure case

8.3.11.1 General

The purpose of the inter-RAT cell change order procedure is to transfer, under the control of the network, a connection between the UE and UTRAN to another radio access technology (e.g. GSM). This procedure may be used in CELL_DCH and CELL_FACH state.

NOTE: This procedure is applicable for services in the PS domain.

8.3.11.2 Initiation

The procedure is initiated when UTRAN orders a UE in CELL_DCH or CELL_FACH state, to make a cell change to a radio access technology other than UTRAN, e.g. GSM.

To initiate the procedure, UTRAN sends a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message.

8.3.11.3 Reception of an CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message and perform a cell change order to another RAT, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell.

The UE shall:

1> start timer T309; and

1> establish the connection to the other radio access technology, as specified within IE "Target cell description". This IE specifies the target cell identity, in accordance with the specifications for that other RAT. In case the target cell is a GSM/ GPRS cell, IE "Target cell description" may also include IE "NC mode", which specifies the cell selection mode to be applied in the target cell; and

1> if IE "NC mode" is not included in the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN:

  2> retrieve it from the target cell as specified in [43];

  2> act upon IE "NC mode" as specified in [43].

1> if one or more IEs "RAB info" are included in the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message:

  2> connect the upper layer entities corresponding to indicated RABs to the radio resources offered by the target RAT.

NOTE: Requirements concerning the establishment of the radio connection towards the other radio access technology and the signalling procedure are outside the scope of this specification. In case of GSM/GPRS proceed according to the procedure Network control cell reselection procedure as specified in [44].

8.3.11.4 Successful completion of the cell change order

Upon successful completion of the cell change order, the UE shall:

1> stop timer T309;

1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4.

Upon indication of the UE having successfully completed the cell change order, UTRAN should:

1> release the radio connection; and

1> remove all context information for the concerned UE.

NOTE: The release of the UMTS radio resources is initiated from another RAT.

8.3.11.5 Expiry of timer T309 or UE fails to complete requested cell change order

If:

- timer T309 expires prior to the successful establishment of a connection to the target RAT; or
- if the establishment of the connection to the other RAT failed due to other reasons e.g. (random) access failure, rejection due to lack of resources:

the UE shall:

1> if it received the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in state CELL_DCH:

2> revert back to the UTRA configuration;

2> establish the UTRA physical channel(s) used at the time for reception of CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN;

2> if the UE does not succeed in establishing the UTRA physical channel(s):

3> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 with cause "Radio link failure";

3> when the cell update procedure has completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

2> transmit the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message setting the information elements as specified below:

3> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry;

3> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to "physical channel failure".

2> When the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layer for transmission, the procedure ends.

1> if the UE receives the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in CELL_FACH state:

2> revert to the cell it was camped on at the reception of the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message;

2> if the UE is unable to return to this cell:

3> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4];

3> initiate the cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell re-selection";

3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:

4> proceed as below.

2> transmit the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message setting the information elements as specified below:

3> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

3> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

3> clear that entry;

3> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to "physical channel failure".

2> When the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layer for transmission:

3> the procedure ends.

8.3.11.6 Unsupported configuration in CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message

If the UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a non-supported cell change order scenario e.g. multiple RAB or to use a non-supported configuration, the UE shall:

1> transmit a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message, setting the information elements as specified below:

2> include the IE "RRC transaction identifier"; and

2> set it to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> clear that entry;

2> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to "configuration unacceptable";

2> when the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

3> resume normal operation as if the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message has not been received;

3> and the procedure ends.

8.3.11.7 Invalid CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message

If the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> set the IE "Inter-RAT change failure" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> transmit a CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> when the CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN FAILURE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> resume normal operation as if the invalid CELL CHANGE ORDER FROM UTRAN message has not been received;

2> and the procedure ends.

8.4 Measurement procedures

8.4.0 Measurement related definitions

UTRAN may control a measurement in the UE either by broadcast of SYSTEM INFORMATION and/or by transmitting a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

The following information is used to control the UE measurements and the measurement results reporting:

1. **Measurement identity**: A reference number that should be used by the UTRAN when setting up, modifying or releasing the measurement and by the UE in the measurement report.
2. **Measurement command**: One out of three different measurement commands.
    - Setup: Setup a new measurement.
    - Modify: Modify a previously defined measurement, e.g. to change the reporting criteria.
    - Release: Stop a measurement and clear all information in the UE that are related to that measurement.
3. **Measurement type**: One of the types listed below describing what the UE shall measure.

Presence or absence of the following control information depends on the measurement type

4. **Measurement objects:** The objects on which the UE shall measure measurement quantities, and corresponding object information.
5. **Measurement quantity:** The quantity the UE shall measure on the measurement object. This also includes the filtering of the measurements.
6. **Reporting quantities:** The quantities the UE shall include in the report in addition to the quantities that are mandatory to report for the specific event.
7. **Measurement reporting criteria**: The triggering of the measurement report, e.g. periodical or event-triggered reporting.
8. **Measurement Validity**: Defines in which UE states the measurement is valid.
9. **Measurement reporting mode**: This specifies whether the UE shall transmit the measurement report using AM or UM RLC.
10. **Additional measurement identities**: A list of references to other measurements. When this measurement triggers a measurement report, the UE shall also include the reporting quantities for the measurements referenced by the additional measurement identities.

All these measurement parameters depend on the measurement type and are described in more detail in clause 14.

The different types of measurements are:

- **Intra-frequency measurements**: measurements on downlink physical channels at the same frequency as the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.1.
- **Inter-frequency measurements**: measurements on downlink physical channels at frequencies that differ from the frequency of the active set. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.2.
- **Inter-RAT measurements**: measurements on downlink physical channels belonging to another radio access technology than UTRAN, e.g. GSM. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.3.
- **Traffic volume measurements**: measurements on uplink traffic volume. A measurement object corresponds to one cell. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.4.
- **Quality measurements**: Measurements of downlink quality parameters, e.g. downlink transport block error rate. A measurement object corresponds to one transport channel in case of BLER. A measurement object corresponds to one timeslot in case of SIR (TDD only). Detailed description is found in subclause 14.5.
- **UE-internal measurements**: Measurements of UE transmission power and UE received signal level. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.6.
- **UE positioning measurements:** Measurements of UE position. Detailed description is found in subclause 14.7.

The UE shall support a number of measurements running in parallel as specified in [19] and [20]. The UE shall also support that each measurement is controlled and reported independently of every other measurement.

Cells that the UE is monitoring are grouped in the UE into three different categories:

1. Cells, which belong to the **active set.** User information is sent from all these cells. In FDD, the cells in the active set are involved in soft handover. In TDD the active set always comprises one cell only.

2. Cells, which are not included in the active set, but are explicitly indicated to be measured by UTRAN belong to the **monitored set.**

NOTE: The cells explicitly indicated to be measured by UTRAN for a given intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter-RAT) measurement are:

- if the IE "Cells for measurement" has been received for this intra-frequency (resp inter-frequency, inter-RAT) measurement:
    - the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter-RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST and pointed at in the IE "Cells for measurement".
- otherwise:
    - any of the intra-frequency (resp. inter-frequency, inter-RAT) cells stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

3. Cells detected by the UE, which are neither included in the active set nor in the monitored set belong to the **detected set.** Reporting of measurements of the detected set is only applicable to intra-frequency measurements made by UEs in CELL_DCH state.

8.4.1 Measurement control

Figure 8.4.1-1: Measurement Control, normal case

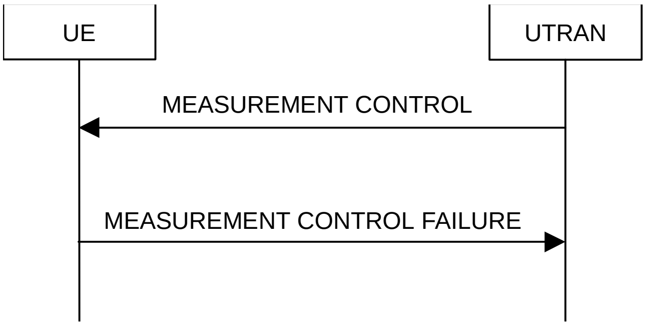


Figure 8.4.1-2: Measurement Control, failure case

8.4.1.1 General

The purpose of the measurement control procedure is to setup, modify or release a measurement in the UE.

8.4.1.2 Initiation

The UTRAN may request a measurement by the UE to be setup, modified or released with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which is transmitted on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC.

The UTRAN should take the UE capabilities into account when a measurement is requested from the UE.

When a new measurement is created, UTRAN should set the IE "Measurement identity" to a value, which is not used for other measurements. UTRAN may use several "Measurement identity" for the same "Measurement type". In case of setting several "Measurement identity" within a same "Measurement type", the measurement object or the list of measurement objects can be set differently for each measurement with different "Measurement identity ".

When a current measurement is modified or released, UTRAN should set the IE "Measurement identity" to the value, which is used for the measurement being modified or released. In case of modifying IEs within a "Measurement identity", it is not needed for UTRAN to indicate the IEs other than modified IEs, and the UE continues to use the current values of the IEs that are not modified.

8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

1> read the IE "Measurement command";

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;

2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform the measurements and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or

3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:

4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.4.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.

5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:

7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

8> read System Information Block type 15.5.

7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

2> for any other measurement type:

3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:

4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":

2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":

4> replace the corresponding information stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.

3> otherwise:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":

2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";

2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present,:

2> and if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS_IDENTITY):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "TGPS Status Flag"):

3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:

3> activate the pattern sequence stored in the variable TGPS_IDENTITY corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "active" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:

4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, but not identitifed in IE "TGPSI".

1> if the UE in CELL_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE_CAPABILITY_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> —clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;

The UE may:

1> —if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":

2> —for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":

3> —if the UE is CELL_FACH state:

4> —if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":

5> —if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA is empty:

6> —if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:

7> —read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

6> —act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> —and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.4 Unsupported measurement in the UE

If UTRAN instructs the UE to perform a measurement that is not supported by the UE, the UE shall:

1> —retain the measurement configuration that was valid before the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message was received;

1> —set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> —clear that entry.

1> —set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "unsupported measurement";

1> —submit the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to lower layers for transmission on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> —continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received;

1> —and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.4a Configuration Incomplete

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> —retain the measurement configuration that was valid before the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message was received;

1> —set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS and clear that entry;

1> —clear the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE;

1> —set the cause value in IE "failure cause" to "Configuration incomplete";

1> —submit the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to lower layers for transmission on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.5 Invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message

If the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry.

1> set the IE "failure cause" to the cause value "protocol error";

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION;

1> submit the MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to lower layers for transmission on the DCCH using AM RLC;

1> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has not been received;

1> and the procedure ends.

8.4.1.6 Measurements after transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state:

8.4.1.6.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop intra-frequency type measurement reporting;

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE; or

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or

1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:

2> delete the measurements of type intra-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.6.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/ CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop the inter-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE; or

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or

1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:

2> delete the measurements of type inter-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> in CELL_FACH state:

2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.6.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop the inter-RAT type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;

1> delete the measurements of type inter-RAT associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> in CELL_FACH state:

2> perform measurements on other systems according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.6.4 Quality measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop quality type measurement reporting;

1> delete all measurement control information of measurement type "quality" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.4.1.6.5 UE internal measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop UE internal measurement type measurement reporting;

1> delete all measurement control information of measurement type "UE internal" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.4.1.6.6 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "traffic volume" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if the optional IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting;

3> store the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_DCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting.

1> if no traffic volume type measurements set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message and valid in CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH or URA_PCH states are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY with the same identity as the one indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information":

2> store the measurement control information from the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

2> begin traffic volume measurement reporting according to the assigned information.

8.4.1.6.7 UE positioning measurement

NOTE: The applicability of UE positioning measurements in CELL_PCH, URA_PCH and CELL_FACH needs to be aligned in all relevant specifications.

Upon transition from CELL_DCH to CELL_FACH or CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "UE positioning" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if the optional IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting;

3> store the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_DCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting;

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE; or

1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or

1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:

2> delete the assistance data included in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED, UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED and UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "OTDOA" or "OTDOA or GPS":

2> if the IE "Method type" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "UE-based" or "UE assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":

3> begin monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15.4 and System Information Block type 15.5 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15.

2> if the IE "Method type" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "UE-assisted":

3> begin monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15.4 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15.

1> if the UE is in CELL_FACH state:

2> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE assisted" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED or UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED contains neighbour cells on other frequencies than the current frequency:

3> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

The UE may:

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "GPS" or "OTDOA or GPS":

2> begin monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 and/or System Information Block type 15.1 and/or System Information Block type 15.2 and/or System Information Block type 15.3 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15.

8.4.1.6a Actions in CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA/PCH state upon cell re-selection

Upon cell reselection while in CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA/PCH state and the cell reselection has occurred after the measurement control information was stored, the UE shall:

1> delete all measurements of type intra-frequency, inter-frequency, and inter-RAT associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> delete the traffic volume measurements that have not been set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

8.4.1.7 Measurements after transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state:

8.4.1.7.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "intra-frequency" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> if the IE "measurement validity" for a measurement has been assigned the value "CELL_DCH:

2> resume the measurement reporting.

1> if no intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY:

2> continue monitoring the list of neighbouring cells assigned in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

2> if the IE "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" was included in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11):

3> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT message when reporting criteria in IE "Reporting information for state CELL_DCH" are fulfilled.

8.4.1.7.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "inter-frequency" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

1> if the IE "measurement validity" for a measurement has been assigned the value "CELL_DCH":

2> resume the measurement reporting.

8.4.1.7.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.7.4 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "traffic volume" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

2> if the optional IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting; and

3> save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting.

1> if no traffic volume type measurement has been assigned to the UE with a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message when transiting to CELL_DCH state:

2> continue an ongoing traffic volume type measurement, assigned in System Information Block type 11 (or System Information Block type 12, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.7.5 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from CELL_FACH to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> retrieve each set of measurement control information of measurement type "UE positioning" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if the optional IE "Measurement validity" for this measurement has not been included:

3> delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states except CELL_DCH":

3> stop measurement reporting; and

3> save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY to be used after the next transition to CELL_FACH/CELL_PCH/URA_PCH state.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" for the measurement has been included, and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "all states":

3> continue measurement reporting.

2> if the IE "measurement validity" has been included and the IE "UE state" has been assigned to value "CELL_DCH":

3> resume this measurement and associated reporting.

1> stop monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block 15.5.

8.4.1.8 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state

The UE shall obey the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL_DCH state:

8.4.1.8.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> if the "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" IE was included in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11):

2> begin measurement reporting according to the IE.

8.4.1.8.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.8.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring the list of cells assigned in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.8.4 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> begin a traffic volume type measurement, assigned in System Information Block type 11 (or System Information Block type 12, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.8.5 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block type 15.5.

8.4.1.9 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state

The UE shall obey the follow rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL_FACH state:

8.4.1.9.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

8.4.1.9.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.9.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> begin or continue monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> perform measurements on other systems according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.9.4 Traffic volume measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> store the measurement control information from the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> begin traffic volume measurement reporting according to the assigned information.

8.4.1.9.5 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL_FACH state, the UE may:

1> begin or continue monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block type 15.5 according to subclause 8.1.1.6.15;

1> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE assisted" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED; or

1> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE based" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED contains neighbour cells on other frequencies than the current frequency:

2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

8.4.1.9a Measurements after transition from connected mode to idle mode

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode the UE shall:

1> stop measurement reporting for all measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> clear the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> apply the following rules for different measurement types.

8.4.1.9a.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring intra-frequency cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (if System Information Block type 12 is transmitted in the cell, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> begin monitoring intra-frequency cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 11.

8.4.1.9a.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring inter-frequency cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (if System Information Block type 12 is transmitted in the cell, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);

1> begin monitoring inter-frequency cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 11.

8.4.1.9a.3 Inter-RAT measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE shall:

1> stop monitoring inter-RAT cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (if System Information Block type 12 is transmitted in the cell, according to 8.1.1.6.11);

1> begin monitoring inter-RAT cells listed in the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" received in System Information Block type 11.

8.4.1.9a.4 UE positioning measurement

Upon transition from connected mode to idle mode, the UE may:

1> begin or continue monitoring assistance data received in System Information Block type 15 or System Information Block type 15.1 or System Information Block type 15.2 or System Information Block type 15.3 or System Information Block type 15.4 or System Information Block type 15.5.

8.4.1.10 Measurements when measurement object is no longer valid

8.4.1.10.1 Traffic volume measurement

If UE is no longer using the transport channel that is specified in the IE "Traffic volume measurement object", UE shall ignore any measurements that are assigned to that transport channel. If none of the transport channels that are specified in "traffic volume measurement object" is being used, UE shall delete that particular measurement and its measurement identity from the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.4.2 Measurement report

Figure 8.4.2-1: Measurement report, normal case

8.4.2.1 General

The purpose of the measurement reporting procedure is to transfer measurement results from the UE to UTRAN.

8.4.2.2 Initiation

In CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are met for any ongoing measurements that are being performed in the UE.

In CELL_FACH state, the UE shall:

1> transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are met for any ongoing traffic volume measurement or UE positioning measurement that is being performed in the UE;

1> include a measurement report in the IE "Measured results on RACH", as specified in the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" and the IE "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" in System Information Block type 12 (or "System Information Block Type 11" if "System Information Block Type 12" is not being broadcast);

1> include in the IE "Measured results on RACH" all requested reporting quantities for cells for which measurements are reported.

In TDD, if the Radio Bearer associated with the MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY fulfilling the reporting criteria for an ongoing traffic volume measurement is mapped on transport channel of type USCH, the UE shall:

1> initiate the "PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST" procedure instead of transmitting a MEASUREMENT REPORT (TDD Only).

In CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state, the UE shall:

1> first perform the cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1, using the cause "uplink data transmission", in order to transit to CELL_FACH state; and then

1> transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH when the reporting criteria stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY are fulfilled for any ongoing traffic volume measurement or UE positioning measurement which is being performed in the UE.

The reporting criteria are fulfilled if either:

- the first measurement has been completed according to the requirements set in [19] or [20] for a newly initiated measurement with periodic reporting; or
- the time period indicated in the stored IE "Periodical reporting criteria" has elapsed since the last measurement report was submitted to lower layers for a given measurement; or
- an event in stored IE "Measurement reporting criteria" was triggered. Events and triggering of reports for different measurement types are described in detail in clause 14.

For the measurement, which triggered the MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "measurement identity" to the measurement identity, which is associated with that measurement in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the IE "measured results" to include measurements according to the IE "reporting quantity" of that measurement stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY; and

2> if all the reporting quantities are set to "false":

3> not set the IE "measured results".

1> set the IE "Measured results" in the IE "Additional measured results" according to the IE "reporting quantity" for all measurements associated with the measurement identities included in the "Additional measurements list" stored in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY of the measurement that triggered the measurement report; and

2> if more than one additional measured results are to be included:

3> sort them in ascending order according to their IE "measurement identity" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message.

1> if the MEASUREMENT REPORT message was triggered by an event (i.e. not a periodical report):

2> set the IE "Event results" according to the event that triggered the report.

The UE shall:

1> transmit the MEASUREMENT REPORT message on the uplink DCCH using either AM or UM RLC according to the stored IE "measurement reporting mode" associated with the measurement identity that triggered the report.

When the MEASUREMENT REPORT message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

1> the procedure ends.

8.4.3 Assistance Data Delivery

Figure 8.4.3-1 Assistance Data Delivery

8.4.3.1 General

The purpose of the assistance data delivery procedure is to transfer UE positioning related assistance data from the UTRAN to the UE.

8.4.3.2 Initiation

When requested by the Core Network, the UTRAN may deliver UE positioning related assistance data with a ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, which is transmitted on the downlink DCCH using AM RLC

8.4.3.3 Reception of ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message by the UE

Upon reception of a ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message the UE shall:

1> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.

1> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is included:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

8.4.3.4 Invalid ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message

If the UE receives a ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, which contains a protocol error causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE according to clause 9, the UE shall perform procedure specific error handling as follows. The UE shall:

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH using AM RLC;

1> include the IE "Identification of received message"; and

1> set the IE "Received message type" to ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY; and

1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

1> clear that entry;

1> include the IE "Protocol error information" with contents set to the value of the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION.

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message has not been received.

8.5 General procedures

8.5.1 Selection of initial UE identity

The purpose of the IE "Initial UE identity" is to provide a unique UE identification at the establishment of an RRC connection. The type of identity shall be selected by the UE according to the following.

Upper layers shall set the variable SELECTED_PLMN. If the variable SELECTED_PLMN in the UE indicates "GSM-MAP", the UE shall choose "UE id type" in the IE "Initial UE identity" with the following priority:

1. TMSI (GSM-MAP): The TMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available. The IE "LAI" in the IE "Initial UE identity" shall also be present when TMSI (GSM-MAP) is used, for making it unique.

2. P-TMSI (GSM-MAP): The P-TMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available and no TMSI (GSM-MAP) is available. The IE "RAI" in the IE "Initial UE identity" shall in this case also be present when P-TMSI (GSM-MAP) is used, for making it unique.
3. IMSI (GSM-MAP): The IMSI (GSM-MAP) shall be chosen if available and no TMSI (GSM-MAP) or P-TMSI is available.
4. IMEI: The IMEI shall be chosen when none of the above three conditions are fulfilled.

When being used, the IEs "TMSI (GSM-MAP)," "P-TMSI (GSM-MAP)", "IMSI (GSM-MAP)", "LAI" and "RAI" shall be set equal to the values of the corresponding identities stored in the USIM or SIM.

If the variable SELECTED_PLMN in the UE indicates "ANSI-41", the UE shall choose "UE id type" in the IE "Initial UE identity" according to the procedure specified in the 3GPP2 document "3GPP2 C.P0004-A".

8.5.2 Actions when entering idle mode from connected mode

When entering idle mode from connected mode, the UE shall:

1> clear or set variables upon leaving UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;

1> attempt to select a suitable cell to camp on.

When leaving connected mode according to [4], the UE shall:

1> perform cell selection.

While camping on a cell, the UE shall:

1> acquire system information according to the system information procedure in subclause 8.1;

1> perform measurements according to the measurement control procedure specified in subclause 8.4; and

1> if the UE is registered:

2> be prepared to receive paging messages according to the paging procedure in subclause 8.2.

If IE "PLMN identity" within variable SELECTED_PLMN has the value "GSM-MAP", the UE shall:

1> delete any NAS system information received in connected mode;

1> acquire the NAS system information in system information block type 1; and

1> proceed according to subclause 8.6.1.2.

When entering idle mode, the UE shall:

1> if the USIM is present:

2> store the current START value for every CN domain in the USIM [50];

2> if the "START" stored in the USIM [50] for a CN domain is greater than or equal to the value "THRESHOLD" of the variable START_THRESHOLD:

3> delete the ciphering and integrity keys that are stored in the USIM for that CN domain;

3> set the value of START value to THRESHOLD;

3> inform the deletion of these keys to upper layers.

8.5.3 Open loop power control upon establishment of DPCCH

This procedure is used in FDD mode only.

When establishing the first DPCCH the UE shall start the UL inner loop power control at a power level according to:

1> -DPCCH_Initial_power = DPCCH_Power_offset – CPICH_RSCP

Where

DPCCH_Power_offset shall have the value of IE "DPCCH Power offset" in IE "Uplink DPCH power control info"

The value for the CPICH_RSCP shall be measured by the UE.

8.5.4 Physical channel establishment criteria

When a physical dedicated channel establishment is initiated by the UE, the UE shall start a timer T312 and wait for layer 1 to indicate N312 successive "in sync" indications. On receiving N312 successive "in sync" indications, the physical channel is considered established and the timer T312 is stopped and reset.

If the timer T312 expires before the physical channel is established, the UE shall consider this as a "physical channel establishment failure".

8.5.5 Actions in "out of service area" and "in service area"

This subclause specifies the general actions the UE shall perform when it detects "out of service" or "in service" area. The specific UE behaviour when it detects "out of service" or "in service area" and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" is specified in subclause 8.3.1.

8.5.5.1 Detection of "out of service" area

When a suitable cell is not found based on the description in [4], the UE considers it as having detected "out of service area".

8.5.5.1.1 Actions following detection of "out of service" area in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state

If the UE detects the "out of service area" and the UE is in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state it shall perform the following actions:

1> -start timer T316;

1> -perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.1.2 Actions following detection of "out of service" area in CELL_FACH state

If the UE detects the "out of service area" and the UE is in CELL_FACH state it shall perform the following actions. The UE shall:

1> -start timer T317 if not already running;

1> -perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.2 Detection of "in service" area

When a suitable cell is found based on the description in [4], the UE considers it as having detected "in service area".

8.5.5.2.1 Actions following Re-entry into "in service area" in URA_PCH or CELL_PCH state

If the UE re-enters "in service area" before T316 expiry the UE shall perform the following actions. The UE shall:

1> -stop T316;

1> -perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.2.2 Actions following re-entry into "in service area" in CELL_FACH state

If the UE detects "in service area" before T317 expiry the UE shall perform the following actions. If no cell update procedure or URA update procedure is ongoing, the UE shall:

1> stop T317;

1> initiate the cell update procedure using as cause "Re-entering service area" as specified in subclause 8.3.1;

1> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

If an cell update procedure or URA update procedure is ongoing, the UE shall:

1> perform the actions as specified in 8.3.1.

8.5.5.3 T316 expiry

On T316 expiry the UE shall perform the following actions. The UE shall:

1> if "out of service area" is detected:

2> start timer T317;

2> move to CELL_FACH state;

2> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

1> if "in service area" is detected:

2> initiate the cell update procedure using as cause "Re-entering service area" as specified in subclause 8.3.1;

2> perform processes described in subclause 7.2.2.

8.5.5.4 T317 expiry

When the T317 expires, the UE shall:

1> move to idle mode;

1> release all dedicated resources;

1> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS) to upper layers;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS;

1> clear the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

1> perform actions specified in subclause 8.5.2 when entering idle mode from connected mode.

8.5.6 Radio link failure criteria and actions upon radio link failure

In CELL_DCH State, after receiving N313 consecutive "out of sync" indications from layer 1 for the established DPCCH physical channel in FDD, and the DPCH associated with mapped DCCHs in TDD, the UE shall:

1> start timer T313;

1> upon receiving N315 successive "in sync" indications from layer 1 and upon change of UE state:

2> stop and reset timer T313.

1> if T313 expires:

2> consider it as a "Radio link failure".

When a radio link failure occurs, the UE shall:

1> clear the dedicated physical channel configuration;

1> perform actions as specified for the ongoing procedure;

1> if no procedure is ongoing or no actions are specified for the ongoing procedure:

2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "radio link failure".

8.5.7 Open loop power control

For FDD and prior to PRACH or PCPCH transmission the UE shall:

1> read the IEs "Primary CPICH Tx power" and "Constant value" in System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, if system information block type 6 is not being broadcast) and the IE "UL interference" in System Information Block type 7;

1> measure the value for the CPICH_RSCP;

1> calculate the power for the first preamble as:

Preamble_Initial_Power = Primary CPICH TX power – CPICH_RSCP + UL interference + Constant Value

Where,

Primary CPICH TX power shall have the value of IE "Primary CPICH Tx power",

UL interference shall have the value of IE "UL interference"; and

Constant Value shall have the value of IE "Constant value".

1> as long as the physical layer is configured for PRACH or PCPCH transmission:

2> continuously recalculate the Preamble_Initial_Power when any of the broadcast parameters used in the above formula changes; and

2> resubmit to the physical layer the new calculated Preamble_Initial_Power.

For 3.84 Mcps TDD the UE shall:

1> if in the IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control info" the "CHOICE UL OL PC info" has the value "Broadcast UL OL PC info":

3> acquire Reference Power, Constant Values from System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.5), and I_{BTS} for all active UL timeslots from System Information Block type 14 on the BCH.

1> otherwise:

2> acquire Reference Power, Constant Values and I_{BTS} for all active UL timeslots from the IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control info".

1> for PUSCH and PRACH power control:

2> acquire Reference Power, Constant Values and I_{BTS} for all active UL timeslots from System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.5) and System Information Block type 14 on the BCH.

calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for the PRACH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{PRACH} = L_{PCCPCH} + I_{BTS} + \text{RACH Constant value},$$

2> 3dB shall be added to RACH Constant Value in the above equation for the case where RACH Spreading Factor = 8.

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for the DPCH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{DPCH} = \alpha L_{PCCPCH} + (1-\alpha)L_0 + I_{BTS} + SIR_{TARGET} + \text{DPCH Constant value}$$

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for the PUSCH continuously while the physical channel is active:

$$P_{USCH} = \alpha L_{PCCPCH} + (1-\alpha)L_0 + I_{BTS} + SIR_{TARGET} + \text{USCH Constant value}$$

Where, for all the above equations for TDD the following apply:

- P_{PRACH}, P_{DPCH}, & P_{USCH}: Transmitter power level in dBm;
- Pathloss values:
  - L_{PCCPCH}: Measurement representing path loss in dB based on beacon channels (the reference transmit power is signalled as the value of the IE "Primary CCPCH Tx Power" on BCH in System Information Block type 6 (or System Information Block type 5, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.5), or individually signalled in the IE" Uplink DPCH Power Control info").
  - L_0: Long term average of path loss in dB;
  - If the midamble is used in the evaluation of L_{PCCPCH} and L_0, and the Tx diversity scheme used for the P-CCPCH involves the transmission of different midambles from the diversity antennas, the received power of the different midambles from the different antennas shall be combined prior to evaluation of the variables.
- I_{BTS}: Interference signal power level at cell's receiver in dBm. I_{BTS} shall have the value of the IE "UL Timeslot Interference" (IE "UL Timeslot Interference" is broadcast on BCH in System Information Block type 14 or individually signalled to each UE in the IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control info" for each active uplink timeslot).
- α: α is a weighting parameter, which represents the quality of path loss measurements. α may be a function of the time delay between the uplink time slot and the most recent down link PCCPCH time slot. α is calculated at the UE. α shall be smaller or equal to the value of the IE "Alpha". If the IE "Alpha" is not explicitly signalled to the UE α shall be set to 1. If UE is capable of estimating its position by using the OTDOA IPDL method, the UE shall use the IPDL-α parameter.
- SIR_{TARGET}: Target SNR in dB. This value is individually signalled to UEs in IE "UL target SIR" in IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control Info" or in IE "PUSCH Power Control Info" respectively.
- RACH Constant value: RACH Constant value shall have the value of the IE "RACH Constant value".
- DPCH Constant value: DPCH Constant value shall have the value of the IE "DPCH Constant value".
- USCH Constant value: USCH Constant value shall have the value of the IE "USCH Constant value".
- Values received by dedicated signalling shall take precedence over broadcast values.
- If IPDLs are applied, the UE may increase UL Tx power by the value given in the IE "Max power increase". This power increase is only allowed in the slots between an idle slot and the next beacon slot.

For 1.28 Mcps TDD the UE shall:

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for each UpPCH code transmission:

$$P_{UpPCH} = L_{PCCPCH} + PRX_{UpPCHdes} + (i-1) * Pwr_{ramp}$$

NOTE: When i equals 1, the initial signature power "Signature_Initial_Power" defined in [33] corresponds to P_{UpPCH} with i set to 1.

1> calculate the UL transmit power according to the following formula for each PRACH transmission:

$$P_{PRACH} = L_{PCCPCH} + PRX_{PRACHdes} + (i_{UpPCH}-1) * Pwr_{ramp}$$

1> calculate the initial UL transmit power according to the following formula for the PUSCH. Once the UE receives TPC bits relating to the PUSCH then it transitions to closed loop power control. If successive PUSCH resource allocations are contiguous then no return is made to open loop power control at the beginning of the succeeding resource allocation.

$$P_{USCH} = PRX_{PUSCHdes} + L_{PCCPCH}$$

1> calculate the initial UL transmit power according to the following formula for the DPCH. Once the UE receives TPC bits relating to the uplink DPCH then it transitions to closed loop power control.

$$P_{DPCH} = PRX_{PDPCHdes} + L_{PCCPCH}$$

Where:

- P_{UpPCH}, P_{PRACH}, P_{DPCH}, & P_{USCH}: Transmitter power level in dBm.
- L_{PCCPCH}: Measurement representing path loss in dB (reference transmit power "Primary CCPCH Tx Power" is broadcast on BCH in System Information Block type 5 and System Information Block type 6, or individually signalled to each UE in the IE" Uplink DPCH Power Control info").
- i is the number of transmission attempts on UpPCH, i=1…Mmax.
- i_{UpPCH} is the final value of i.
- $PRX_{PRACHdes}$: Desired PRACH RX power at the cell's receiver in dBm signalled to the UE by the network in the FPACH response to the UE's successful SYNC_UL transmission.
- $PRX_{UpPCHdes}$: Desired UpPCH RX power at the cell's receiver in dBm. The value is broadcast in "$PRX_{UpPCHdes}$" in IE "SYNC_UL info" on BCH and shall be read on System Information Block type 5 and System Information Block type 6. It can also be signalled directly to the UE in a protocol message triggering a hard handover.
- $PRX_{PUSCHdes}$: Desired PUSCH RX power at the cell's receiver in dBm signalled to the UE in IE "PUSCH Power Control Info".
- $PRX_{PDPCHdes}$: Desired PDPCH RX power at the cell's receiver in dBm signalled to the UE in IE "Uplink DPCH Power Control Info".
- Pwr_{ramp}: The UE shall increase its transmission power by the value of the IE "Power Ramp step" by every UpPCH transmission.

8.5.8 Maintenance of Hyper Frame Numbers

The MSBs of both the ciphering sequence numbers (COUNT-C) and integrity sequence numbers (COUNT-I), for the ciphering and integrity protection algorithms, respectively [40], are called the Hyper Frame Numbers (HFN).

For integrity protection, the UE shall:

1> maintain COUNT-I as specified in subclause 8.5.10.

The following hyper frame numbers types are defined:

MAC-d HFN:
24 MSB of COUNT-C for data sent over RLC TM

RLC UM HFN:
25 MSB of COUNT-C for data sent over RLC UM

RLC AM HFN:
20 MSB of COUNT-C for data sent over RLC AM

RRC HFN:
28 MSB of COUNT-I

For non-transparent mode RLC signalling radio bearers and radio bearers, the UE shall:

1> -—maintain one uplink and one downlink COUNT-C per signalling radio bearer and per radio bearer and one uplink and one downlink COUNT-I per signalling radio bearer.

For all transparent mode RLC signalling radio bearers and radio bearers of each CN domain, the UE shall:

1> -—maintain one COUNT-C, common for all signalling radio bearers and radio bearers in uplink and downlink;

1> -—maintain one uplink and one downlink COUNT-I per signalling radio bearer.

NOTE: In this release of the specification there is only an uplink transparent mode COUNT-I, which is used for signalling radio bearer RB0.

COUNT-C and COUNT-I are defined in [40], with the following supplement for COUNT-C: for transparent mode RLC radio bearers with a transmission time interval of x radio frames (x = 2, 4, 8), the MAC PDU is carried by L1 in x consecutive radio frames due to radio frame segmentation. In this case, the CFN of the first segment of the MAC PDU is used as the CFN component of COUNT-C.

8.5.9 START value calculation

In connected mode, the START value for CN domain 'X' is calculated as

Let $START_X$ = the START value for CN domain 'X' prior to the calculation below:

$START_X' = MSB_{20}$ (MAX {COUNT-C, COUNT-I | radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using the most recently configured CK_X and IK_X}) + 1.

- if $START_X'$ = the maximum value = 1048575 then $START_X = START_X'$;
- if the current $START_X < START_X'$ then $START_X = START_X'$, otherwise $START_X$ is unchanged.

NOTE: Here, "most recently configured" means that if there is more than one key in use for a CN domain, due to non-expiry of the ciphering and/or integrity protection activation time for any signalling radio bearers and/or radio bearers, do not include the COUNT-I/COUNT-C for these signalling radio bearers and/or radio bearers in the calculation of the $START_X'$.

8.5.10 Integrity protection

If the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" then the UE shall:

1> -—perform integrity protection (and integrity checking) on all RRC messages, with the following exceptions:

HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE

PAGING TYPE 1

PUSCH CAPACITY REQUEST

PHYSICAL SHARED CHANNEL ALLOCATION

RRC CONNECTION REQUEST

RRC CONNECTION SETUP

RRC CONNECTION SETUP COMPLETE

RRC CONNECTION REJECT

RRC CONNECTION RELEASE (CCCH only)

SYSTEM INFORMATION

SYSTEM INFORMATION CHANGE INDICATION

TRANSPORT FORMAT COMBINATION CONTROL (TM DCCH only)

If the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started" then integrity protection (and integrity checking) shall not be performed on any RRC message.

For each signalling radio bearer, the UE shall use two RRC hyper frame numbers:

1> - "Uplink RRC HFN";

1> - "Downlink RRC HFN".

and two message sequence numbers:

1> - "Uplink RRC Message sequence number";

1> - "Downlink RRC Message sequence number".

The above information is stored in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO per signalling radio bearer (RB0-RB4).

Upon the first activation of integrity protection for an RRC connection, UE and UTRAN initialise the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" and "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for all signalling radio bearers as specified in subclauses 8.6.3.5 and 8.5.10.1.

The RRC message sequence number (RRC SN) is incremented for every integrity protected RRC message.

8.5.10.1 Integrity protection in downlink

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with RB identity n, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is present the UE shall:

1> - check the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info";

2> - if the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" is not present in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

3> - initialise the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info" of the received message.

2> - if the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" is present in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

3> - if the RRC message sequence number is lower than the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

4> - increment "Downlink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with one.

3> - if the RRC message sequence number is equal to the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

4> - discard the message.

1> - calculate an expected message authentication code in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3;

1> - compare the expected message authentication code with the value of the received IE "message authentication code" contained in the IE "Integrity check info";

2> - if the expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code are the same, the integrity check is successful:

3> - update the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with the value of the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info" of the received RRC message.

2> - if the calculated expected message authentication code and the received message authentication code differ:

3> if the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info" is lower than the "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO (in this case the "Downlink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO was incremented by one, as stated above):

4> decrement "Downlink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO by one.

3> discard the message.

If the UE receives an RRC message on signalling radio bearer with identity n, the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and the IE 'Integrity check info' is not present the UE shall:

1> discard the message.

8.5.10.2 Integrity protection in uplink

Prior to sending an RRC message using the signalling radio bearer with radio bearer identity n, and the "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_ PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" the UE shall:

1> increment "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with 1. When "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO becomes 0, the UE shall increment "Uplink RRC HFN" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO with 1;

1> calculate the message authentication code in accordance with subclause 8.5.10.3;

1> replace the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with the calculated message authentication code;

1> replace the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message with contents set to the new value of the "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RBn in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO.

In the response message for the procedure ordering the security reconfiguration, the UE indicates the activation time, for each signalling radio bearer except for the signalling radio bearer that was used for this security reconfiguration procedure. When the new integrity configuration is to be applied in uplink, UTRAN should start to apply the new integrity protection configuration according to the activation time for each signalling radio bearer (except for the signalling radio bearer which is used to send the message that is reconfiguring the security configuration) where the new configuration is to be applied starting from and including reception of the response message).

8.5.10.3 Calculation of message authentication code

The UE shall calculate the message authentication code in accordance with [40]. The input parameter MESSAGE [40] for the integrity algorithm shall be constructed by:

1> setting the "Message authentication code" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to the radio bearer identity for the signalling radio bearer;

1> setting the "RRC Message sequence number" in the IE "Integrity check info" in the message to zero;

1> encoding the message;

1> appending RRC padding (if any) as a bit string to the encoded bit string as the least significant bits.

For usage on an RRC message transmitted or received on the radio bearer with identity n, the UE shall:

1> construct the input parameter COUNT-I [40] by appending the following IEs from the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" for radio bearer n in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO:

2> for uplink:

3> "Uplink RRC HFN", as the MSB, and "Uplink RRC Message sequence number", as LSB.

2> for downlink:

3> "Downlink RRC HFN", as the MSB, and the IE "RRC message sequence number" included in the IE "Integrity check info", as LSB.

8.5.11 FACH measurement occasion calculation

When in CELL_FACH state and when the variable C_RNTI is non-empty the UE in FDD mode shall perform measurements as specified in subclauses 8.4.1.6 and 8.4.1.8 during the frame(s) with the SFN value fulfilling the following equation:

SFN div N = C_RNTI mod M_REP + n * M_REP

where

- N is the TTI (in number of 10ms frames) of the FACH having the largest TTI on the SCCPCH monitored by UE
- C_RNTI is the C-RNTI value of the UE stored in the variable C_RNTI
- M_REP is the Measurement Occasion cycle length. According to the equation above, a FACH Measurement Occasion of N frames will be repeated every N * M_REP frame, and M_REP = 2^k.

  where,

  - k is the FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient.
    The value of the FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient is read in system information in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12" in the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".
- n = 0,1,2… as long as SFN is below its maximum value

The UE is allowed to measure on other occasions in case the UE moves "out of service" area or in case it can simultaneously perform the ordered measurements.

A UE in TDD mode shall use the frame(s) with the SFN value fulfilling the above equation for neighbour cells measurements.

8.5.12 Establishment of Access Service Classes

The PRACH resources (i.e. access slots and preamble signatures for FDD), timeslot (with specific frame allocation and channelisation code for 3.84 Mcps TDD and SYNC_UL codes (with specific frame allocation) for 1.28 Mcps TDD) may be divided between different Access Service Classes in order to provide different priorities of RACH usage. It is possible for more than one ASC or for all ASCs to be assigned to the same access slot/signature space in FDD or frame allocation/channelisation codes in 3.84 Mcps TDD or frame allocation/SYNC_UL codes in 1.28 Mcps TDD.

Access Service Classes shall be numbered in the range $0 \le i \le$ NumASC ≤ 7 (i.e. the maximum number of ASCs is 8). An ASC is defined by an identifier, i, that defines a certain partition of the PRACH resources (SYNC_UL resources in 1.28 Mcps TDD) and an associated persistence value P_i. A set of ASC parameters consists of "NumASC+1" such parameters (i, P_i), i = 0, …, NumASC.

PRACH partitions shall be established using the information element "PRACH partitioning". The persistence values P_i to be associated with each ASC shall be derived from the dynamic persistence level N = 1,…, 8 which is broadcast in SIB 7, and the persistence scaling factors s_i, broadcast in System Information Block Type 5 and possibly also in System Information Block Type 6, as follows:

$P(N) = 2^{-(N-1)}$

ASC # i	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
P_i	1	P(N)	s_2 P(N)	s_3 P(N)	s_4 P(N)	s_5 P(N)	s_6P(N)	s_7 P(N)

Scaling factors s_i are provided optionally for i = 2,…, NumASC, where NumASC+1 is the number of ASCs as defined by PRACH partitioning. If no scaling factors are broadcast, default value 1 shall be used if NumASC $\ge$ 2.

If $k \geq 1$ scaling factors are broadcast and NumASC $\geq k+2$ then the last scaling factor s_{k+1} shall be used as default for the ASCs where $i > k + 1$.

The set of ASC parameters is provided to MAC with the CMAC-Config-REQ primitive (see [15]), the PRACH partitioning is provided to PHY using the CPHY-RL-Setup-REQ primitive (see [34]).

The ASC enumeration shall be such that it corresponds to the order of priority (ASC 0 = highest priority, ASC 7 = lowest priority). ASC 0 shall be used in case of Emergency Call or for reasons with equivalent priority.

At radio bearer setup/reconfiguration each involved logical channel is assigned a MAC Logical channel Priority (MLP) in the range 1,…,8. When the MAC sublayer is configured for RACH transmission in the UE, these MLP levels shall be employed for ASC selection on MAC.

8.5.13 Mapping of Access Classes to Access Service Classes

Access Classes shall only be applied at initial access, i.e. when sending an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST message. A mapping between Access Class (AC) and Access Service Class (ASC) shall be indicated by the information element "AC-to-ASC mapping" in System Information Block type 5. The correspondence between AC and ASC shall be indicated as follows.

AC	0 - 9	10	11	12	13	14	15
ASC	1st IE	2nd IE	3rd IE	4th IE	5th IE	6th IE	7th IE

In the table, "nth IE" designates an ASC number i in the range 0 - 7 to AC.

For the random access, the parameters implied by the respective ASC shall be employed. In case the UE is member of several ACs it shall select the ASC for the highest AC number. In connected mode, AC shall not be applied.

8.5.14 PLMN Type Selection

The UE shall perform PLMN selection and reselection as stated in [4] and store the identifier of the chosen PLMN in the variable SELECTED_PLMN as follows. The UE shall:

1> if a GSM-MAP type of PLMN is selected:

  2> set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "GSM-MAP";

  2> and store the PLMN identity of that PLMN.

1> if an ANSI-41 type of PLMN is selected:

  2> set the "PLMN Type" in the variable SELECTED_PLMN to "ANSI-41";

  2> and store the System identification (SID) of that PLMN.

8.5.14a Neighbour cells list narrowing for cell reselection

A UE having performed the PLMN identification of the neighbour cells as specified in 8.1.1.6.18 may narrow the cell list to be used for cell reselection ([4]) to those cells that do satisfy one of the following criteria:

1> the PLMN identity of the neighbour cell is the identity of the selected PLMN;

1> the PLMN identity of the neighbour cell is indicated by higher layers to be equivalent to the identity of the selected PLMN.

8.5.15 CFN calculation

8.5.15.1 Initialisation for CELL_DCH state after state transition

When the UE receives any of the messages causing the UE to perform a state transition to CELL_DCH, the UE shall set the CFN in relation to the SFN of the first radio link listed in the IE "Downlink information per radio link list" included in that message according to the following formula:

- for FDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - (DOFF \text{ div } 38400)) \bmod 256$$

where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink DPCH frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

- for TDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - DOFF) \bmod 256.$$

8.5.15.2 Initialisation in CELL_DCH state at hard handover

When the UE is in CELL_DCH state and receives any of the messages causing the UE to perform a hard handover, the UE shall check the IE "Timing indication" in that message and:

1> if IE "Timing indication" has the value "initialise" (i.e. timing re-initialised hard handover):

2> read SFN on target cell identified by the first radio link listed in the IE "Downlink information per radio link list" included in that message;

2> set the CFN according to the following formula:

3> for FDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - (DOFF \text{ div } 38400)) \bmod 256$$

where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink DPCH frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

3> for TDD:

$$CFN = (SFN - DOFF) \bmod 256.$$

1> if IE "Timing indication" has the value "maintain" (i.e. timing-maintained hard handover), the UE shall keep CFN with no change due to the hard handover, and only increase CFN (mod 256) by 1 every frame.

8.5.15.3 Initialisation for CELL_FACH

When the UE performs cell selection, re-selection or changes to CELL_FACH state the UE shall set CFN for all common or shared channels according to:

$$CFN = SFN \bmod 256$$

where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink common or shared channel frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

After the initialisation, the CFN in the UE is increased (mod 256) by 1 every frame.

8.5.15.4 Initialisation after intersystem handover to UTRAN

Upon inter RAT handover to UTRAN the UE shall, regardless of the value received within IE "Timing indication" (if received):

1> read SFN on target cell and set the CFN according to the following formula:

2> for FDD:

CFN = (SFN - (DOFF div 38400)) mod 256

where the formula gives the CFN of the downlink DPCH frame which starts at the same time as or which starts during the PCCPCH frame with the given SFN.

2> for TDD:

CFN = (SFN - DOFF) mod 256.

8.5.16 Configuration of CTCH occasions

The CTCH, carrying CBS data is mapped onto only one S-CCPCH. If more than one CTCH is defined, the first CTCH that is configured in the list of S-CCPCHs is the one that is used for CBS data.

The CTCH occasions are identified by the first radio frame of the TTI that can contain CTCH data. The CTCH occasions are fixed on the system frame number cycle 0 .. 4095 (i.e. no modulo calculation) and thus repeated cyclically.

The CTCH occasions are determined by a set of parameters.

M_{TTI}: number of radio frames within the TTI of the FACH used for CTCH

N: period of CTCH allocation on S-CCPCH, integer number of radio frames, $M_{TTI} \le N \le MaxSFN – K$, where N is a multiple of M_{TTI} (see [27] and [31]).

MaxSFN: maximum system frame number = 4095 (see [10]).

K: CBS frame offset, integer number of radio frames $0 \le K \le N-1$ where K is a multiple of M_{TTI} .

The CTCH occasions are calculated as follows:

SFN = (K + m N), m = 0, 1,..., M, with M chosen that $K+MN \le MaxSFN$.

The parameters N and K are broadcast as system information.

8.5.17 PRACH selection

For this version of the specification, when a UE selects a cell, the uplink frequency to be used for the initial PRACH transmission shall have a default duplex frequency spacing offset from the downlink frequency that the cell was selected on. The default duplex frequency separation to be used by the UE is specified in [35] (for FDD only).

The UE shall select a "PRACH system information" according to the following rule. The UE shall:

1> select a default "PRACH system information" from the ones indicated in the IE "PRACH system information list" in System Information Block type 5 (applicable in Idle Mode and Connected Mode) or System Information Block type 6 (applicable in Connected Mode only), as follows:

2> in FDD:

3> if both RACH with 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are indicated in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block type 6:

4> select the appropriate TTI based on power requirements, as specified in subclause 8.5.18.

2> in 1.28 Mcps TDD:

3> if RACH with 5 ms, 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are indicated in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block Type 6:

4> select the TTI according to 8.5.18.2.

2> select a "PRACH system information" randomly from the ones listed in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block type 6 as follows:

"Index of selected PRACH" = floor (rand * K)

where K is equal to the number of listed PRACH system informations that carry an RACH with the above selected TTI, "rand" is a random number uniformly distributed in the range 0,...,1, and "floor" refers to rounding down to nearest integer. PRACH system informations carrying RACHs with 10 and 20 ms TTI shall be counted separately. These PRACH system informations shall be indexed from 0 to K-1 in the order of their occurrence in System Information Block type 5 or System Information Block type 6. The random number generator is left to implementation. The scheme shall be implemented such that one of the available PRACH system informations is randomly selected with uniform probability. At start-up of the random number generator in the UE the seed shall be dependent on the IMSI of the UE or time, thereby avoiding that all UEs select the same RACH;

2> in Connected mode:

3> select the PRACH according to the following preference:

4> if System Information Block type 6 is defined and PRACH info is included:

5> select PRACH from the PRACHs listed in System Information Block type 6.

4> if System Information Block type 6 is defined and no PRACH info is included:

5> select PRACH from the PRACHs listed in System Information Block type 5.

4> if no System Information Block type 6 is defined:

5> select PRACH from the PRACHs listed in System Information Block type 5.

2> reselect the default PRACH system information when a new cell is selected. RACH reselection may also be performed after each transmission of a Transport Block Set on RACH.

1> for emergency call, the UE is allowed to select any of the available PRACH system informations.

After selecting a PRACH system information, the RRC in the UE shall configure the MAC and the physical layer for the RACH access according to the parameters included in the selected "PRACH system information" IE.

8.5.18 Selection of RACH TTI

8.5.18.1 FDD Mode

In FDD mode, a RACH may employ either 10 or 20 ms TTI. The supported TTI is indicated as a semi-static parameter of the RACH Transport Format in system information. If in one cell RACHs for both 10 and 20 ms TTI are supported, the UE shall select an appropriate RACH according to the following rule:

The UE shall first check whether a RACH Transport Format is available which is suitable for the transmission of the current transport Block Set for both 10 and 20 ms TTI. The UE shall:

1> if the required transport format is available only for one particular TTI:

2> select this TTI;

2> identify the corresponding RACHs;

2> proceed with RACH selection as specified in subclause 8.5.17.

1> if the required transport format is available on both types of RACH, 10 and 20 ms TTI:

2> perform TTI selection as follows:

3> when the UE calculates the initial preamble transmit power ("Preamble_Initial_Power") as specified in subclause 8.5.7:

4> calculate a transmit power margin,

Margin = {min(Maximum allowed UL tx power, P_MAX) −max(Preamble_Initial_Power, Preamble_Initial_Power + ΔPp-m + 10*$\log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d /\beta_c)^2)$}

where "Maximum allowed UL tx power" is the maximum allowed uplink transmit power indicated in system information (in dBm), and P_MAX is the maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm). The margin shall be calculated for 10 ms TTI RACH message gain factors β_d and β_c.

NOTE: the expression Preamble_Initial_Power + ΔPp-m + 10*$\log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d /\beta_c)^2)$ represents the total RACH message power if the message would be sent after the initial preamble.

3> if the value of "Margin" calculated for RACH with 10 ms TTI is less than 6 dB:

4> select RACH with 20 ms TTI, and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17.

3> perform reselection of the RACH TTI only after successful transmission of one Transport Block Set. However in case L1 message transmission on PRACH has failed at least once while using 10 ms TTI, the UE may use the 20 ms TTI RACH for the retransmission. Handling of RACH Message transmission failure is part of general error handling procedure.

8.5.18.2 1.28 Mcps TDD

In 1.28 Mcps TDD, a RACH may be assigned a 5, 10 or 20 ms TTI. If, in one cell, more than one RACH is defined a UE shall select the RACH that is to be used for each transmission according to the following rule:

1> if only one RACH is assigned a transport format that is suitable for the transmission of the transport block set:

2> select this RACH and the RACH's TTI.

1> if more than one RACH is assigned a transport format that is suitable for the transmission of the transport block set:

2> select that which has the largest TTI.

8.5.19 Secondary CCPCH selection

In UTRAN Connected mode, the UE shall select the Secondary CCPCH according to the following rules:

1> in Cell_DCH state:

2> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.6.6.4.

1> in Cell_FACH state:

2> select an SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5 or SIB 6 based on U-RNTI as follows:

"Index of selected SCCPCH" = U-RNTI mod K,

where K is equal to the number of listed SCCPCHs that carry a FACH (i.e., SCCPCHs carrying PCH only shall not be counted). These SCCPCHs shall be indexed from 0 to K-1in the order of their occurrence in SIB 5 or SIB 6. "Index of selected SCCPCH" identifies the selected SCCPCH.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 6.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and no SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

2> if no SIB 6 is defined:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

1> in Cell_PCH and URA_PCH states:

2> select an SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5 or SIB 6 based on U-RNTI as follows:

"Index of selected SCCPCH" = U-RNTI mod K,

where K is equal to the number of listed SCCPCHs that carry a PCH (i.e., SCCPCHs carrying FACH only shall not be counted). These SCCPCHs shall be indexed in the order of their occurrence in system information from 0 to K-1, and "Index of selected SCCPCH" identifies the selected SCCPCH.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 6.

2> if SIB 6 is defined and no SCCPCH info is included:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

2> if no SIB 6 is defined:

3> select SCCPCH from the SCCPCHs listed in SIB 5.

UE shall set CFN in relation to SFN of current cell according to subclause 8.5.15.

The UE shall support reception of all transport formats on all FACHs multiplexed on the selected S-CCPCH.

8.6 Generic actions on receipt and absence of an information element

8.6.1 CN information elements

8.6.1.1 Void

8.6.1.2 CN information info

If the IE "CN information info" is present in a message, the UE shall:

1> if present, forward the content of the IE "PLMN identity" to upper layers;

1> if present, forward the content of the IE "CN common GSM-MAP NAS system information" to upper layers;

1> if the IE "CN domain related information" is present:

2> forward each occurrence of the IE "CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info" together with the IE "CN domain identity" to upper layers.

2> if an IE "CN domain specific GSM-MAP NAS system info" is not present for a particular CN domain:

3> indicate to upper layers that no CN system information is available for that CN domain.

8.6.1.3 Signalling connection release indication

If the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" is present in a message, the UE shall:

1> if all radio access bearers for the CN domain identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" would have been released in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS after processing of the received message:

2> indicate release of the signalling connection identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" to the upper layers;

2> remove the signalling connection identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" from the variable ESTABLISHED_SIGNALLING_CONNECTIONS.

1> if radio access bearers for the CN domain identified with the value of the IE "Signalling Connection release indication" would remain in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS after processing of the received message:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.2 UTRAN mobility information elements

8.6.2.1 URA identity

The UE shall:

1> if the IE "URA identity" is included in a received message:

2> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is included and set to "URA_PCH":

3> store this URA identity in the variable URA_IDENTITY;

3> after sending a possible message to UTRAN and entering URA_PCH state as specified elsewhere, read system information block type 2 in the selected cell;

3> if the stored URA identity in the variable URA_IDENTITY is not included in the list of URA identities in System Information Block type 2 in the selected cell, the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 is empty or if the system information block type 2 can not be found, a confirmation error of URA identity list has occurred:

4> if no URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> initiate a URA update procedure after entering URA_PCH state; see subclause 8.3.1.2.

4> if a URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> take actions as specified in subclause 8.3.1.10.

1> if the IE "URA identity" is not included in a received message:

2> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is included and set to " URA_PCH":

3> after sending a possible message to UTRAN and entering URA_PCH state as specified elsewhere, read System Information Block type 2 in the selected cell;

3> if System Information Block type 2 in the selected cell contains a single URA identity:

4> store this URA identity in the variable URA_IDENTITY.

3> if System Information Block type 2 of the selected cell contains more than one URA identity, the list of URA identities in system information block type 2 is empty or if the system information block type 2 can not be found, a confirmation error of URA identity list has occurred:

4> if no URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> initiate a URA update procedure after entering URA_PCH state, see subclause 8.3.1.2.

4> if a URA update procedure is ongoing:

5> take actions as specified in subclause 8.3.1.10.

8.6.2.2 Mapping info

If the IE "Mapping info" is received, the UE shall in this version of the specification:

1> ignore the contents of this IE.

8.6.3 UE information elements

8.6.3.1 Activation time

If the UE receives a message in which presence is needed for the IE "Activation time", and the value is other than the default value "Now", the UE shall:

1> if the frame boundary immediately before the frame with the CFN (Connection Frame Number) value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" is at the TTI boundary common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the same CCTrCh including any transport channel which is added, reconfigured or has been removed:

2> select that frame boundary as the activation time T.

1> else:

2> select the next TTI boundary, which is common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the same CCTrCh including any transport channel which is added, reconfigured or has been removed, after the frame with the CFN (Connection Frame Number) value indicated by the IE "Activation Time", as the activation time T.

1> at the activation time T:

2> for a physical channel reconfiguration caused by the received message:

3> release the physical channel configuration, which was present before T;

3> initiate the establishment of the physical channel configuration as specified for the physical channel information elements in the received message as specified elsewhere.

2> for actions, other than a physical channel reconfiguration, caused by the received message:

3> perform the actions for the information elements in the received message as specified elsewhere.

If the UE receives a message in which presence is needed for the IE "Activation time", and the value is the default value "Now", the UE shall:

1> choose an activation time T as soon as possible after the reception of the message, respecting the performance requirements in subclause 13.5;

1> at the activation time T:

2> perform the actions for the information elements in the received message as specified elsewhere.

8.6.3.1a CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient

The UE updates CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient as specified in [4]. The UE shall use it to calculate the CN domain specific DRX cycle length, according to the following:

1> set k to the value of the IE "CN domain specific DRX cycle length coefficient".

1> store the result of MAX(2^k, PBP), where PBP is the Paging Block Periodicity, as the CN domain specific DRX cycle length for the CN domain indicated by the IE "CN domain identity". For FDD PBP=1.

The UE shall determine its idle mode paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions for that CN domain, according to [4], based on the stored CN domain specific DRX cycle length, when using DRX in idle mode.

8.6.3.2 UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient

If the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is present, the UE shall use it to calculate the UTRAN DRX cycle length, according to the following:

1> set k to the value of the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient";

1> store the result of MAX(2^k, PBP), where PBP is the Paging Block Periodicity, as the DRX cycle length.

The UE shall determine its connected mode paging occasions and PICH monitoring occasions in the same way as for idle mode, according to [4].

The DRX cycle length to use in connected mode is defined in [4].

8.6.3.3 Generic state transition rules depending on received information elements

The IE "RRC State Indicator" indicates the state the UE shall enter. The UE shall enter the state indicated by the IE "RRC State Indicator" even if the received message includes other IEs relevant only for states other than indicated by the IE "RRC State Indicator". E.g. if the RRC state indicator is set to CELL_FACH while other IEs provide information about a configuration including dedicated channels, the UE shall enter CELL_FACH state. If however the UE has no information about the configuration corresponding to the state indicated by the IE "RRC State Indicator", it shall consider the requested configuration as invalid.

The UE shall, if the IE "RRC State Indicator" in the received message has the value:

1> "CELL_FACH":

2> enter CELL_FACH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

1> "CELL_DCH":

2> if neither DPCH is assigned in the message nor is the UE in CELL_DCH:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> else:

3> enter CELL_DCH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

1> "CELL_PCH":

2> if the received message is RRC CONNECTION SETUP and IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to CELL_PCH:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> else:

3> enter CELL_PCH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

1> "URA_PCH":

2> if the received message is RRC CONNECTION SETUP and IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to URA_PCH:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> else:

3> enter URA_PCH state as dictated by the procedure governing the message received.

8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations at any given time for all signalling radio bearers and radio bearers, the old and latest ciphering configurations, per CN domain.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN has the value "Not Started", and if the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "stop"; or

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

1> if there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or

1> if there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" for each established RLC-TM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN; or

1> if there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS":

2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;

2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS to TRUE;

1> if IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart":

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain to "Started";

2> start or restart the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers:

3> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;

3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer:

4> use the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.

3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers and continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers;

3> if at least one transparent mode radio bearer exists for this CN domain and ciphering was started for this CN domain;

4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C value for this CN domain.

3> else:

4> start incrementing the COUNT-C values for that CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure.

NOTE: If the ciphering activation time for transparent mode radio bearers was specified in the downlink then the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is included (e.g. for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND), otherwise, this ciphering activation time is specified in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the uplink response message.

1> if the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "stop":

2> when the new ciphering configuration is applied at the time as specified below:

3> stop ciphering for all radio bearers for this CN domain and all signalling radio bearers;

3> stop incrementing COUNT-C values for all UL and DL signalling radio bearers and also for UL and DL radio bearers using RLC-TM;

3> continue incrementing COUNT-C values for all UL and DL radio bearers using RLC-UM or RLC-AM.

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN to "Not started".

1> in case the IE "Ciphering mode command" has the value "start/restart" or "stop", the new ciphering configuration shall be applied as follows:

2> store the (oldest currently used) ciphering configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new ciphering configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers and radio bearers;

2> if there are pending activation times set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration:

3> apply the ciphering configuration at this pending activation time.

2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL_DCH state prior to this procedure:

3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";

4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".

2> if the UE was in CELL_FACH state prior to this procedure and at completion of this procedure a transparent mode radio bearer exists and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not present in the IE "Ciphering mode info":

3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:

4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number as indicated in the transmitted uplink response message for the ciphering activation time for this radio bearer;

4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number as indicated in the transmitted uplink response message for the ciphering activation time for this radio bearer.

NOTE: This is indicated by the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the transmitted uplink response message.

2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:

3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":

4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for that SRBm that the message was used);

4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:

5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:

6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security configuration.

5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:

6> set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time.

5> consider this activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";

4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB_UPLINK_CIPHERING_ACTIVATION_TIME_INFO;

4> when the data transmission of that radio bearer or signalling radio bearer is resumed:

5> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:

6> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

6> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;

6> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;

6> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the ciphering configuration.

8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers, the old and newest integrity protection configurations, per CN domain.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE_SECURITY_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to TRUE;

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO according to the following:

3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero;

3> do not include the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" which is included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO.

2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to the value "Started";

2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:

3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:

3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;

2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";

2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;

3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);

2> let RBm be the signalling radio bearer on which the message containing the IE "integrity protection mode info" was received;

2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO according to the following:

3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:

5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.

5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;

5> consider this (pending) activation time to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.

4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:

5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.

4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RBm, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO.

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RBm, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_ACTIVATION_INFO;

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RBm, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RBm, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";

NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".

2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RBm, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

the UE shall:

1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

8.6.3.6 Void

8.6.3.7 Void

8.6.3.8 Integrity check info

If the IE "Integrity check info" is present the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.5.10.1.

8.6.3.9 New C-RNTI

If the IE "New C-RNTI" is included, the UE shall:

1> store the value in the variable C_RNTI, replacing any old stored value;

1> use that C-RNTI when using common transport channels of type RACH, FACH and CPCH in the current cell.

8.6.3.10 New U-RNTI

If the IE "New U-RNTI" is included in a received message, the UE shall:

1> store the value in the variable U_RNTI, replacing any old stored value.

8.6.3.11 RRC transaction identifier

The IE "RRC transaction identifier" may be used, together with the message type, for identification of an invocation of a downlink procedure (transaction). The UE behaviour for accepting or rejecting transactions based on the message type and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" is specified below.

If the IE "RRC transaction identifier" is included in a received message, the UE shall perform the actions below. The UE shall:

If the received message is any of the messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION; or
- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION:

the UE shall:

1> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE; and

1> if the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to FALSE; and

1> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

2> accept the transaction; and

2> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> else:

2> if the variable ORDERED_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE; or

2> if the variable CELL_UPDATE_STARTED is set to TRUE; or

2> if the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS contains an entry with an IE "Message Type" set to ACTIVE SET UPDATE; or

2> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

3> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is identical to the "RRC transaction identifier" stored for the same "Message Type" as the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

4> ignore the transaction; and

4> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as the message was not received;

4> and end the procedure.

3> else:

4> reject the transaction; and

4> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

5> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

Else:

If the received message is any of the messages:

- RRC CONNECTION SETUP; or
- CELL UPDATE CONFIRM; or
- URA UPDATE CONFIRM; or
- UE CAPABILITY ENQUIRY:

the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

3> accept the transaction; and

3> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> else:

2> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

3> reject the transaction; and

3> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

4> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> else:

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is identical to the "RRC transaction identifier" stored for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> ignore the transaction; and

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as the message was not received; and

3> end the procedure.

2> else:

2> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is different from the "RRC transaction identifier" stored for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

4> ignore the once accepted transaction and instead accept the new transaction; and

4> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS, replacing the previous entry.

NOTE: The UE is expected to process the first RRC CONNECTION SETUP/CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE COMFIRM message that it receives after transmitting an RRC CONNECTION REQUEST/CELL_UPDATE/URA_UPDATE message. If the UE receives further RRC CONNECTION SETUP/CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE COMFIRM messages without having transmitted another RRC CONNECTION REQUEST/CELL_UPDATE/URA_UPDATE message, the UE is not required to process these messages.

3> else:

3> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

4> reject the transaction; and

4> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

5> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

Else:

If the received message is any other message, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

3> accept the transaction; and

3> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

2> else:

2> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

3> reject the transaction; and

3> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

1> else:

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is present in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is identical to the "RRC transaction identifier" stored in any entry for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> ignore the transaction; and

3> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as the message was not received; and

3> end the procedure.

2> else:

2> if the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message is different from the "RRC transaction identifier" stored in all entries for the "Message Type" in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

3> if the received message does not contain a protocol error according to clause 9 and the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT is set to FALSE:

4> accept the additional transaction; and

4> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS, in addition to the already existing entries.

3> else:

3> if the received message contains a protocol error according to clause 9 causing the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to be set to TRUE:

4> reject the transaction; and

4> store the IE "Message type" and the IE "RRC transaction identifier" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

8.6.3.12 Capability Update Requirement

If the IE "Capability Update Requirement" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE "UE radio access FDD capability update requirement" has the value TRUE:

2> if the UE supports FDD mode:

3> store its UTRA FDD capabilities and its UTRA capabilities common to FDD and TDD in the IE "UE radio access capability" and the IE "UE radio access capability extension" in variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED as specified below:

4> if the UE supports multiple UTRA FDD Frequency Bands; or

4> if the UE supports a single UTRA FDD Frequency Band different from 2100 MHz:

5> store the IE "UE radio access capability", excluding IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability";

5> store the IE "UE radio access capability extension", including the IEs "RF capability FDD extension" and the "Measurement capability extension" associated with each supported UTRA FDD frequency band indicated in the IE "Frequency band".

4> else:

5> store the IE "UE radio access capability", including the IEs "RF capability FDD" and "Measurement capability" associated with the 2100 MHz UTRA FDD frequency band.

1> if the IE "UE radio access 3.84 Mcps TDD capability update requirement" has the value TRUE:

2> if the UE supports 3.84 Mcps TDD mode:

3> store its UTRAN-specific 3.84 Mcps TDD capabilities and its UTRAN–specific capabilities common to FDD and TDD in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED.

1> if the IE "UE radio access 1.28 Mcps TDD capability update requirement" has the value TRUE:

2> if the UE supports 1.28 Mcps TDD mode:

3> store its UTRAN-specific 1.28 Mcps TDD capabilities and its UTRAN–specific capabilities common to FDD and TDD in the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED.

1> if the IE "System specific capability update requirement list" is present:

2> for each of the RAT requested in the IE "UE system specific capability"

3> if the UE supports the listed RAT:

4> include its inter-RAT radio access capabilities for the listed RAT in the IE "UE system specific capability" from the variable UE_CAPABILITY_REQUESTED.

If the IE " Capability update requirement " is not present, the UE shall:

1> assume the default values as specified in subclause 10.3.3.2 and act in accordance with the above.

8.6.4 Radio bearer information elements

8.6.4.1 Signalling RB information to setup list

If the IE "Signalling RB information to setup list" is included the UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the COUNT-C and COUNT-I variables for all the signalling radio bearers in the list;

1> for each occurrence of the IE "Signalling RB information to setup":

2> use the value of the IE "RB identity" as the identity of the signalling radio bearer to setup;

2> if the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN has been initialised and the value "STATUS" of the variable "CIPHERING_STATUS" of the CN domain stored in this variable is "Started":

3> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

4> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this signalling radio bearer with the START value for the CN domain as indicated in the variable "LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN";

4> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this signalling radio bearer to zero.

2> if the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN has been initialised and the value "Status" of the variable "INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO" of the CN domain stored in this variable is "Started":

3> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-I for this signalling radio bearer with the START value for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN;

3> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-I for this signalling radio bearer to zero;

3> for this signalling radio bearer, set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY_PROTECTION_INFO to zero.

2> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info" as specified in subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for that signalling radio bearer;

2> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info" as specified in subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for that signalling radio bearer.

1> apply a default value of the IE "RB identity" equal to 1 for the first IE "Signalling RB information to setup"; and

1> increase the default value by 1 for each occurrence.

8.6.4.2 RAB information for setup

If the IE "RAB information for setup" is included, the procedure is used to establish radio bearers belonging to a radio access bearer, and the UE shall:

1> if several IEs "RAB information for setup" are included and the included IEs "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" does not all have the same value:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the radio access bearer identified with the IE "RAB info" does not exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

2> create a new entry for the radio access bearer in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> store the content of the IE "RAB info" in the entry for the radio access bearer in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> indicate the establishment of the radio access bearer to the upper layer entity using the IE "CN domain identity", forwarding the content of the IE "RAB identity";

2> if prior to this procedure there exists no transparent mode radio bearer for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" and at least one transparent mode radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup"; or

2> if at least one RLC-AM or RLC-UM radio bearer is included in the IE "RB information to setup":

3> calculate the START value only once during this procedure (the same START value shall be used on all new radio bearers created for this radio access bearer) according to subclause 8.5.9 for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" part of the IE "RAB information to setup";

3> store the calculated START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT.

1> for each radio bearer in the IE "RB information to setup":

2> if the radio bearer identified with the IE "RB identity" does not exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.6.4.3;

3> store information about the new radio bearer in the entry for the radio access bearer identified by "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> create a new RAB subflow for the radio access bearer;

3> number the RAB subflow in ascending order, assigning the smallest number to the RAB subflow corresponding to the first radio bearer in the list;

3> if the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" is set to "PS domain" and the number of RAB subflows for the radio access bearer is greater than 1:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if the radio bearer identified with the IE "RB identity" already exists in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.4.2a RAB information to reconfigure

If the IE "RAB information to reconfigure" is included then the UE shall:

1> if the entry for the radio access bearer identified by the IE "CN domain identity" together with the IE "RAB Identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS already exists:

2> perform the action for the IE "NAS Synchronization Indicator", according to subclause 8.6.4.12.

1> else:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.4.3 RB information to setup

If the IE "RB information to setup" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> use the same START value to initialise the hyper frame number components of COUNT-C variables for all the new radio bearers to setup;

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" or the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "AM RLC" or "UM RLC":

2> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

2> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero;

2> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.

1> if the IE "Uplink RLC mode" and the IE "Downlink RLC mode" either in the IE "RLC info" or referenced by the RB identity in the IE "Same as RB" is set to "TM RLC":

2> if no other transparent mode RLC radio bearers and signalling radio bearers exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> initialise the 20 MSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the START value in the variable START_VALUE_TO_TRANSMIT;

3> set the remaining LSB of the hyper frame number component of COUNT-C for this radio bearer to zero.

2> if at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearers or signalling radio bearers exist in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS:

3> set the MAC-d HFN component of the COUNT-C for this radio bearer with the MAC-d HFN that is common (refer to subclause 8.5.8) for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" part of the IE "RAB information for setup".

1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS is set to "Started":

2> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers, using the value of the IE "RB identity" minus one as the value of BEARER in the ciphering algorithm.

NOTE: UTRAN should not use the IE "RB information to setup" to setup radio bearers with RB identity in the range 1-4.

8.6.4.4 RB information to be affected

If the IE "RB information to be affected" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer.

8.6.4.5 RB information to reconfigure

If the IE "RB information to reconfigure" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> perform the actions for the IE "PDCP info", if present, according to subclause 8.6.4.10, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RLC info", according to subclause 8.6.4.9, applied for the radio bearer;

1> perform the actions for the IE "RB mapping info", according to subclause 8.6.4.8, applied for the radio bearer;

1> if the IE "Downlink RLC mode" in the IE "RLC info" is set to "TM RLC":

2> configure delivery of erroneous SDUs in lower layers according to indication from upper layer [5].

1> if the IE "PDCP SN info" is included:

2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.4.11 applied for the radio bearer.

1> if the IE "RB stop/continue" is included; and

2> if the "RB identity" has a value greater than 2; and

3> if the value of the IE "RB stop/continue" is "stop":

4> configure the RLC entity for the radio bearer to stop;

4> set the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "stopped" for that radio bearer.

3> if the value of the IE "RB stop/continue" is "continue":

4> configure the RLC entity for the radio bearer to continue;

4> set the IE "RB started" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS to "started" for that radio bearer.

2> if the IE "RB identity" is set to a value less than or equal to 2:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.4.6 RB information to release

If the IE "RB information to release" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> if the IE "RB identity" is set to a value less than 4:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "RB identity" refers to a signalling radio bearer:

2> release the RLC entity for the signalling radio bearer;

2> delete the information about the signalling radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

1> if the IE "RB identity" refers to a radio bearer:

2> release the PDCP and RLC entities for that radio bearer;

2> indicate release of the RAB subflow associated with the radio bearer to upper layers;

2> delete the information about the radio bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

2> when all radio bearers belonging to the same radio access bearer have been released:

3> indicate release of the radio access bearer to upper layers providing the "CN domain identity" together with the "RAB identity" stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS;

3> delete all information about the radio access bearer from the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS.

8.6.4.7 RB with PDCP information

If the IE "RB with PDCP information" is included, the UE shall apply the following actions on the radio bearer identified with the value of the IE "RB identity". The UE shall:

1> for the IE "PDCP SN info":

2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.4.11.

8.6.4.8 RB mapping info

If the IE "RB mapping info" is included, the UE shall:

1> for each multiplexing option of the RB:

2> if a transport channel that would not exist as a result of the message (i.e. removed in the same message in IE "Deleted DL TrCH information" and IE "Deleted UL TrCH information") is referred to:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if a multiplexing option that maps a logical channel corresponding to a TM-RLC entity onto RACH, CPCH, FACH or DSCH is included:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if the multiplexing option realises the radio bearer on the uplink (resp. on the downlink) using two logical channels with different values of the IE "Uplink transport channel type" (resp. of the IE "Downlink transport channel type"):

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if that RB is using TM and the IE "Segmentation indication" is set to TRUE and, based on the multiplexing configuration resulting from this message, the logical channel corresponding to it is mapped onto the same transport channel as another logical channel:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if the transport channel considered in that multiplexing option is different from RACH and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> if that RB is using UM or TM and the multiplexing option realises it using two logical channels:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> for each logical channel in that multiplexing option:

3> if the value of the IE "RLC size list" is set to "Explicit list":

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and the value (index) of any IE "RLC size index" in the IE "Explicit list" does not correspond to an "RLC size" in the IE transport format set of that transport channel given in the message; or

4> if the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is different from RACH, and if a "Transport format set" for that transport channel is not included in the same message, and the value (index) of any IE "RLC size index" in the IE "Explicit list" does not correspond to an "RLC size" in the stored transport format set of that transport channel; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the transport format set is not set to "Configured"; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is not included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the stored transport format set of that transport channel is not set to "Configured":

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

3> if the value of the IE "RLC size list" is set to "All":

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the transport format set is not set to "Configured"; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is not included in the same message, and the value of any IE "Logical channel list" in the stored transport format set of that transport channel is not set to "Configured":

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

3> if the value of the IE "RLC size list" is set to "Configured":

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is included in the same message, and for none of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel in the "Transport format set", the "Logical Channel List" is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" which contains this logical channel; or

4> if a "Transport format set" for the transport channel this logical channel is mapped on in this multiplexing option is not included in the same message, and for none of the RLC sizes defined in the transport format set stored for that transport channel, the "Logical Channel List" is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" which contains this logical channel:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if, as a result of the message this IE is included in, several radio bearers can be mapped onto the same transport channel, and the IE "Logical Channel Identity" was not included in the RB mapping info of any of those radio bearers for a multiplexing option on that transport channel or the same "Logical Channel Identity" was used more than once in the RB mapping info of those radio bearers for the multiplexing options on that transport channel:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> delete all previously stored multiplexing options for that radio bearer;

1> store each new multiplexing option for that radio bearer;

1> select and configure the multiplexing options applicable for the transport channels to be used;

1> if the IE "Uplink transport channel type" is set to the value "RACH":

2> in FDD:

3> refer the IE "RLC size index" to the RACH Transport Format Set of the first PRACH received in the IE "PRACH system information list" received in SIB5 or SIB6.

2> in TDD:

3> use the first Transport Format of the PRACH of the IE "PRACH system information list" at the position equal to the value in the IE "RLC size index".

1> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IEs "RLC size list" and/or the IEs "Logical Channel List" included in the applicable "Transport format set" (either the ones received in the same message or the ones stored if none were received); and

1> in case the selected multiplexing option is a multiplexing option on RACH:

2> ignore the RLC size indexes that do not correspond to any RLC size within the Transport Format Set stored for RACH.

1> if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink, if that RB has a multiplexing option on RACH and if it is using AM:

2> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.

1> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:

2> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;

2> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;

2> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS for all radio bearers; and

2> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN for all signalling radio bearers:

3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

4> if this IE was included in system information:

5> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message that will be sent before the next transmission.

4> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM:

5> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.

4> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message:

5> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.

1> if that RB is using UM:

2> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.

1> configure MAC multiplexing according to the selected multiplexing option (MAC multiplexing shall only be configured for a logical channel if the transport channel it is mapped on according to the selected multiplexing option is the same as the transport channel another logical channel is mapped on according to the multiplexing option selected for it);

1> configure the MAC with the logical channel priorities according to selected multiplexing option;

1> configure the MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB;

1> if there is no multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels to be used:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if there is more than one multiplexing option applicable for the transport channels to be used:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In case IE "RB mapping info" includes IE "Downlink RLC logical channel info" but IE "Number of downlink RLC logical channels" is absent, the parameter values are exactly the same as for the corresponding UL logical channels. In case two multiplexing options are specified for the UL, the first options shall be used as default for the DL. As regards the IE "Channel type", the following rule should be applied to derive the DL channel type from the UL channel included in the IE:

Channel used in UL	DL channel type implied by "same as"
DCH	DCH
RACH	FACH
CPCH	FACH
USCH	DSCH

8.6.4.9 RLC Info

If the IE "RLC Info" is included, the UE shall:

1> configure the transmitting and receiving RLC entities in the UE for that radio bearer accordingly.

If the IE "Transmission RLC discard" is not included for UM RLC or TM RLC, RLC discard procedure shall not be used for that radio bearer.

8.6.4.10 PDCP Info

For RFC 3095:

1> the chosen MAX_CID shall not be greater than the value "Maximum number of ROHC context sessions" as indicated in the IE "PDCP Capability";

1> the configuration for the PACKET_SIZES_ALLOWED is FFS.

If IE "PDCP info" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the radio bearer is connected to a CS domain radio access bearer:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "PDCP PDU header" is set to the value "absent":

2> if the IE "Support for lossless SRNS relocation" is true:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "PDCP PDU header" is set to the value "present":

2> if the IE "Support for lossless SRNS relocation" is false:

3> if the IE "Header compression information" is absent:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> configure the PDCP entity for that radio bearer accordingly;

1> configure the RLC entity for that radio bearer according to the value of the IE "Support for lossless SRNS relocation".

8.6.4.11 PDCP SN Info

If the IE "PDCP SN Info" is included, the UE shall:

1> transfer the sequence number to the PDCP entity for the radio bearer;

1> configure the RLC entity for the radio bearer to stop;

1> include the current PDCP receive sequence number and the radio bearer identity for the radio bearer in the variable PDCP_SN_INFO.

8.6.4.12 NAS Synchronisation Indicator

If the IE "NAS Synchronisation Indicator" is present in a message, the UE shall:

1> forward the content to upper layers along with the IE "CN domain identity" of the associated RAB stored in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS at the CFN indicated in the IE "Activation time" in order to synchronise actions in NAS and AS.

8.6.5 Transport channel information elements

8.6.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IE "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the transport format set is a RACH TFS received in System Information Block type 5 or 6, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has the value "Explicit List":

2> ignore that System Information Block.

1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a System Information Block, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from ’ALL’:

2> ignore that System Information Block.

1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a message on a DCCH, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from ’ALL’:

2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the value of any IE "RB identity" (and "Logical Channel" for RBs using two UL logical channels) in the IE "Logical channel list" does not correspond to a logical channel indicated to be mapped onto this transport channel in any RB multiplexing option (either included in the same message or previously stored and not changed by this message); or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" while it is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" for any other RLC size; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "All" and for any logical channel mapped to this transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is given as an "Explicit List" that contains a logical channel for which the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for all the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel are given as "Explicit List" and if one of the logical channels mapped onto this transport channel is not included in any of those lists; or

1> if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is also set to "Configured"; or

1> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list" and if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is given as an "Explicit List" that includes an "RLC size index" that does not correspond to any RLC size in this "Transport Format Set":

2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the total number of configured transport formats for the transport channel exceeds maxTF:

2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "Transport format set" is considered as valid according to the rules above:

2> remove a previously stored transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;

2> store the transport format set for that transport channel;

2> consider the first instance of the parameter *Number of TBs and TTI List* within the *Dynamic transport format information* to correspond to transport format 0 for this transport channel, the second to transport format 1 and so on;

2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Dedicated transport channel":

3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following

TB size = RLC size + MAC header size,

where:

- MAC header size is calculated according to [15] if MAC multiplexing is used. Otherwise it is 0 bits;
- 'RLC size' reflects the RLC PDU size.

2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Common transport channel":

3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following:

TB size = RLC size.

2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" <> 0 and IE "RLC size" = 0, no RLC PDU data exists but only parity bits exist for that transport format;

2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" = 0, neither RLC PDU neither data nor parity bits exist for that transport format;

2> configure the MAC with the new transport format set (with computed transport block sizes) for that transport channel;

2> if the RB multiplexing option for a RB mapped onto that transport channel (based on the stored RB multiplexing option) is not modified by this message:

3> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IE "Logical Channel List" and/or the IE "RLC Size List" from the previously stored RB multiplexing option.

3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list":

4> ignore the RLC size indexes in the stored RB multiplexing option that do not correspond to any RLC size in the received Transport Format Set.

3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list", if that RB is using AM and if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink:

4> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.

3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list", and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

3> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:

4> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;

4> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;

4> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED_RABS for all radio bearers; and

4> for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST_CONFIGURED_CN_DOMAIN for all signalling radio bearers:

5> if this IE was included in system information and if the IE "Status" in variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message that will be sent before the next transmission.

5> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.

5> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.

5> if this IE was included in ACTIVE SET UPDATE and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":

6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message for this CN domain.

3> if that RB is using UM:

4> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.

3> configure MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB.

For configuration restrictions on Blind Transport Format Detection, see [27].

8.6.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> store the new transport format combination set, or (if this exists) modify a previously stored transport format combination set according to IEs included in IE "Transport format combination set";

1> start to respect those transport format combinations;

1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is received in this message:

2> perform the actions as specified in subsection 8.6.5.3.

1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is not received in this message:

2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET;

2> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC_SUBSET to the value indicating "full transport format combination set".

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and if there is no addition, removal or reconfiguration of transport channels, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> use a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists.

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included; and

1> if no transport format combination set is stored in the UE; or

1> if transport channels are added or removed in the message; or

1> if any transport channel is reconfigured in the message such that the size of the transport format set is changed:

the UE shall:

1> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In the uplink TFCS the UTRAN should include the following minimum set of TFCs:

1> for each transport channel:

2> a TFC with one transport block for this transport channel and empty TFs (see [34]) for all the others.

1> for each AM logical channel:

2> a TFC with a minimum size compatible TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels.

1> for each TM logical channel and for each SDU size associated with it:

2> a TFC with a minimum size compatible TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels.

1> an "empty" TFC (see [34]).

For TDD, the TFCS of a CCTrCH should include those of the above combinations, which include a TF with one transport block for a transport channel used in that CCTrCH, and the "empty" TFC should be included in the TFCS of every CCTrCH.

The UTRAN may decide not to include TFs and/or TFCs as specified above where they are not usable by a specific service.

For AM-RLC logical channels, the minimum size compatible TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC PDU size. For non-segmented mode TM-RLC logical channels, the minimum size compatible TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC SDU size considered. For segmented mode TM-RLC, the minimum size compatible TF is any TF such that the number of transport blocks multiplied by the "Configured RLC Size" is equal to the RLC SDU size considered.

NOTE: The "Configured RLC Size" is defined as the transport block size minus the MAC header size.

8.6.5.3 Transport format combination subset

If the IE "Transport format combination subset"("TFC subset") is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Minimum allowed Transport format combination index" is included; and

2> if the value of the IE "Minimum allowed Transport format combination index" is greater than the highest TFCI value in the current transport format combination set:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

1> if the IE "Allowed transport format combination list" is included; and

2> if the value of any of the IEs "Allowed transport format combination" included in the IE "Allowed transport format combination list" does not match a TFCI value in the current transport format combination set:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

1> if the IE "Non-allowed transport format combination list" is included; and

2> if the value of any of the IEs "Non-allowed transport format combination" included in the IE "Non-allowed transport format combination list" does not match a TFCI value in the current transport format combination set:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

1> if the IE "Restricted TrCH information" is included:

2> if the value of any of the IEs "Uplink transport channel type" and "Restricted UL TrCH identity" included in the IE "Restricted TrCH information" do not correspond to any of the transport channels for which the current transport format combination set is valid:

3> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

2> if the IE "Allowed TFIs" is included; and

3> if the value of each of the IEs "Allowed TFI" included in the IE "Allowed TFIs" corresponds to a transport format for that transport channel within the current transport format combination set:

4> allow all transport format combinations that include these transport formats for the transport channel;

4> restrict all other transport format combinations.

3> else

4> consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current transport format combination set.

2> if the IE "Allowed TFIs" is not included:

3> restrict all transport format combinations where the transport channel has a transport format of non-zero rate.

1> if the UE considers the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current Transport format combination set according to the above:

2> keep any previous restriction of the transport format combination set;

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the UE does not consider the TFC subset to be incompatible with the current Transport format combination set according to the above:

2> restrict the transport format combination set in the uplink to the value of the IE "Transport format combination subset" (in case of TDD for the uplink CCTrCH specified by the IE "TFCS Id");

2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC_SUBSET.

1> if the transport format combination subset indicates the "full transport format combination set":

2> any restriction on transport format combination set is released and the UE may use the full transport format combination set.

8.6.5.4 DCH quality target

At physical channel establishment, the UE sets an initial downlink target SIR value based on the received IEs "DCH quality target". The IE "DCH quality target" for a given DCH shall be used by the UE to set the target SIR for the downlink power control in case BLER measurement is possible for this DCH, i.e. CRC exists in all transport formats in downlink TFS.

8.6.5.5 Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information

If the IE "Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information" is included then the UE shall:

1> for the transport channel identified by the IE "UL Transport Channel Identity" and IE "Uplink transport channel type":

2> perform the actions for the IE "Transport Format Set" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.1.

8.6.5.6 Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information

If the IE "Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information" is included then for the transport channel identified by the IE "DL Transport Channel Identity" the UE shall:

1> if the choice "DL parameters" is set to 'independent':

2> perform the actions for the IE "Transport Format Set" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.1.

1> if the choice "DL parameters" is set to 'same as uplink':

2> if the IE "UL Transport Channel Identity" indicates an existing or a new UL Transport Channel:

3> store as transport format for this transport channel the transport format associated with the transport channel identified by the IE "UL Transport Channel Identity".

2> else:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE "DCH quality target" is included:

2> perform the actions specified in subclause 8.6.5.4.

1> if the IE "Transparent mode signalling info" is included:

2> consider the messages received on this transport channel to have the message type according to the value of the IE "Type of message";

2> if the choice "Transparent signalling mode" is set to "Mode 1":

3> consider the messages received on this transport channel affect all established DCHs.

2> if the choice "Transparent signalling mode" is set to "Mode 2":

3> consider the messages received on this transport channel affect the DCHs identified with the IE "UL controlled transport channels" in the IE "Controlled transport channels list";

3> if any of the DCHs identified with the IE "UL controlled transport channels" in the IE "Controlled transport channels list" does not exist:

4> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.5.7 Deleted UL TrCH information

If the IE "Deleted UL TrCH information" is included the UE shall:

1> delete any information about the transport channel identified by the IE "UL TrCH identity" and IE "Uplink transport channel type".

8.6.5.8 Deleted DL TrCH information

If the IE "Deleted DL TrCH information" is included the UE shall:

1> delete any information about the transport channel identified by the IE "DL TrCH identity".

8.6.5.9 UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels

If the IE "UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels" is included the UE shall:

1> perform actions for the IE "TFC subset" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.3;

1> if the IE "PRACH TFCS" is included:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE has the choice "mode" set to FDD:

2> perform actions for the IE "UL DCH TFCS" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

1> if the IE has the choice "mode" set to TDD:

2> if the IE "Individual UL CCTrCH information" is included:

3> for each TFCS identified by IE "UL TFCS id":

4> perform actions for the IE "UL TFCS" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

8.6.5.10 DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels

If the IE "DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE "SCCPCH TFCS" is included:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to FDD:

2> if the choice "DL parameters" is set to 'Independent':

3> if the IE "DL DCH TFCS" is included:

4> if the IE "SCCPCH TFCS" is included and the state the UE enters after handling the received information is other than CELL_DCH:

5> ignore the received IE "DL DCH TFCS".

NOTE: the IE "DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels" always includes a DL DCH TFCS configuration, either by including the IE "DL DCH TFCS " or by specifying that the TFCS is the same as in UL. If UTRAN does not require the reconfiguration of the concerned parameters, UTRAN may replace one TFC with the value that is already assigned for this IE.

4> else:

5> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to TDD:

2> if the IE "Individual DL CCTRCH information" is included:

3> for each DL TFCS identified by the IE "DL TFCS identity":

4> if the IE choice "DL parameters" is set to 'independent':

5> perform actions for the IE "DL TFCS" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.2.

4> if the IE choice "DL parameters" is set to 'same as UL':

5> if the IE "UL DCH TFCS identity" indicates an existing or a new UL TFCS:

6> store for that DL TFCS the TFCS identified by the IE "UL DCH TFCS identity".

5> else:

6> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.5.11 DRAC static information

If the IE "DRAC static information" is included the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE "Transmission Time Validity";

1> store the content of the IE "Time duration before retry";

1> store the content of the IE "DRAC Class identity".

8.6.5.12 TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information

If the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" is included the UE shall:

1> store the TFCs to be reconfigured/added indicated in the IE "CTFC information" as specified below;

1> if the IE "Power offset information" is included:

2> perform actions as specified in [29].

In order to identify the TFCs included in this IE the UE shall calculate the CTFC as specified in subclause 14.10 and

1> if the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" was included in the IE "TFCI Field 1 Information":

2> ignore for the CTFC calculation any DSCH transport channel that may be assigned.

1> if the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" was included in the IE "TFCI Field 2 Information":

2> ignore for the CTFC calculation any DCH transport channel that may be assigned.

If the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" is used in case of TFCS "Complete reconfiguration" the UE shall:

1> remove a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists;

1> consider the first instance of the IE "CTFC information" as Transport Format Combination 0 in FDD (TFCI=0) and 1 in TDD (TFCI=1), the second instance as Transport Format Combination 1 in FDD (TFCI=1) and 2 in TDD (TFCI=2) and so on. In TDD the TFCI value = 0 is reserved for physical layer use.

If the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" is used in case of TFCS "Addition" the UE shall insert the new additional(s) TFC into the first available position(s) in ascending TFCI order in the TFCS.

8.6.5.13 TFCS Removal Information

If the IE "TFCS Removal Information" is included the UE shall:

1> remove the TFC indicated by the IE "TFCI" from the current TFCS, and regard this position (TFCI) in the TFCS as vacant.

8.6.5.14 TFCI Field 2 Information

If the IE "TFCI Field 2 Information" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE choice "Signalling method" is set to 'TFCI range':

2> for the first group in the IE "TFCI(field 2) range":

3> apply the Transport Format Combination indicated by the value of the IE "TFCS Information for DSCH (TFCI range method)" to the group of values of TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the IE "Max TFCI(field2) value".

2> for the following groups in the IE "TFCI(field 2) range":

3> apply the Transport Format Combination indicated by the value of the IE "TFCS Information for DSCH (TFCI range method)" to the group of values of TFCI(field 2) between the largest value reached in the previous group plus one and the IE "Max TFCI(field2) value".

1> if the IE choice "Signalling method" is set to 'Explicit':

2> perform actions for the IE "TFCS explicit configuration" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.15.

8.6.5.15 TFCS Explicit Configuration

If the IE " TFCS Explicit Configuration" is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'complete reconfiguration':

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.12.

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'addition':

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.12.

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'removal:'

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Removal Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.13.

1> if the IE choice "TFCS representation" is set to 'replace':

2> perform first the actions for the IE "TFCS Removal Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.13; and then

2> perform the actions for the IE "TFCS Reconfiguration/Addition Information" as specified in subclause 8.6.5.12.

8.6.6 Physical channel information elements

This section specifies the actions upon reception and/or non-reception of the physical channel information elements. The combination of the values of those information elements included in a given message shall follow the compatibility rules that are specified in the physical layer specifications. In case those rules are not followed, the UE shall set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

8.6.6.1 Frequency info

If, after completion of the procedure, the UE will be in cell CELL_DCH state, the UE shall:

1> - if the IE "Frequency info" is included:

2> - store that frequency as the active frequency; and

2> - tune to that frequency.

1> - if the IE "Frequency info" is not included and the UE has a stored active frequency:

2> - continue to use the stored active frequency.

8.6.6.2 Void

8.6.6.2a PNBSCH allocation

The UE shall consider the frame numbers fulfilling the following equation as "PRACH blocked frames" as specified in [33].

- $$SFN = \lfloor k * \text{Repetition period} \rfloor$$

for an integer k with k {0, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... , value of IE "Number of repetitions per SFN period" - 1}, where:

Repetition period is: 4096 / value of IE "Number of repetitions per SFN period".

The UE shall configure the physical layer for the physical random access procedure accordingly.

8.6.6.3 Void

8.6.6.4 Downlink information for each radio link

If the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" is included in a received message, the UE shall:

1> - if the UE would enter CELL_DCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:

2> - if the IE "SCCPCH Information for FACH" is included; and

2> - if the UE is in FDD mode and is not capable of simultaneous reception of DPCH and Secondary CCPCH:

3> - set the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;

3> - if the UE is in FDD mode and is capable of simultaneous reception of DPCH and SCCPCH:

4> - start to receive the indicated Secondary CCPCH.

3> - if the UE is in TDD mode and shared transport channels are assigned to the UE:

4> - start to receive the indicated Secondary CCPCH.

3> - if the UE is in TDD mode and no shared transport channels are assigned to the UE:

4> set the variable UNSUPPORTED_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> act on the other IEs contained in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" as specified in subclause 8.6 applied on this radio link.

1> if the UE would enter either the CELL_FACH, CELL_PCH or URA_PCH state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the received message:

2> if the received message is CELL UPDATE CONFIRM:

3> ignore the IE "Downlink information for each radio link".

2> if the received message is any other message than CELL UPDATE CONFIRM; and

2> if IEs other than the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or the IE "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD) are included in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link":

3> ignore these IEs.

2> act on the other IEs contained in the IE "Downlink information for each radio link" as specified in subclause 8.6 applied on this radio link.

8.6.6.5 Void

8.6.6.6 Uplink DPCH info

If the IE "Uplink DPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

1> release any active uplink physical channels and activate the given physical channels;

1> if the IE "Number of FBI bits" is not included:

2> use 0 FBI bits in the Uplink DPCH.

8.6.6.7 Void

8.6.6.8 Maximum allowed UL TX power

If the IE "Maximum allowed UL TX power" is included, the UE shall:

1> keep the UE uplink transmit power below the indicated power value;

1> if the current UE uplink transmit power is above the indicated power value:

2> decrease the power to a level below the power value.

The maximum UE transmitter power is defined as the lower of the maximum output power of the UE power class and the maximum allowed UL TX power indicated in this IE. The maximum UE transmitter power shall not be exceeded.

8.6.6.9 PDSCH with SHO DCH Info (FDD only)

If the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is included, the UE shall:

1> configure itself to receive the PDSCH from the specified radio link within the active set identified by the IE "DSCH radio link identifier";

1> if the TFCI has a 'hard' split:

2> if the IE "TFCI(field2) combining set" is included:

3> configure the Layer 1 to combine soft only the DPCCH TFCI(field 2) of the radio links within the active set which are identified by the IE "Radio link identifier" in the IE "TFCI(field2) Combining set".

2> if the IE "TFCI(field2) combining set" is not included:

3> configure the L1 to combine soft the DPCCH TFCI(field 2) of all radio links within the active set.

8.6.6.10 PDSCH code mapping (FDD only)

If the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included, the UE shall:

1> use the scrambling code defined by the IE "DL Scrambling Code" to receive the PDSCH;

1> if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'code range':

2> map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> for the first group of the IE "PDSCH code mapping":

3> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" equals 1:

4> map the TFCI(field 2) = 0 to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start";

4> map TFCI(field 2) = 1 to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start"+1;

4> continue this process with unit increments in the value of TFCI(field 2) mapped to unit increments in code number until the code number equals the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop".

3> if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1:

4> if the value of the difference between the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" and the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop" + 1 is not a multiple of the value of the IE "multi-code info":

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

4> map TFCI (field 2)=0 to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes. This code set is specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and code numbers between 'code number start' denoted by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" and 'code number stop' given by IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info";

4> continue this process with unit increments in the value of TFCI(field 2) mapped to a set of contiguous codes. This code set is specified by the IE "Spreading factor" and code numbers between 'code number start' = 'code number stop' +1 of the previous TFCI(field2) and 'code number stop'='code number start' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info";

4> stop this process when the 'code number stop' associated to the last TFCI(field2) equals the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop".

2> for each of the next groups included in the IE "PDSCH code mapping":

3> continue the process in the same way as for the first group with the TFCI(field 2) value used by the UE to construct its mapping table starting at the largest TFCI(field 2) value reached in the previous group plus one.

2> if the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) start" equals the value of the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code) stop" (as may occur when mapping the PDSCH root code to a TFCI (field 2) value):

3> consider this as defining the mapping between the channelisation code and a single TFCI (i.e., TFCI(field 2) shall not be incremented twice).

1> —if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'TFCI range':

2> —map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> —for the first group of the IE "DSCH mapping":

3> —map each of the TFCI(field 2) between 0 and the value of the IE "Max TFCI(field2)" to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)".

2> —for each of the next groups included in the IE "DSCH mapping":

3> —map each of the TFCI(field 2) between the IE "Max TFCI(field2) value" specified in the last group plus one and the specified IE "Max TFCI(field2)" in the current group to the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)".

2> —if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1:

3> —map each value of TFCI (field 2) to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info".

1> —if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'Explicit'

2> —map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> —for the first instance on the IE "PDSCH code info":

3> —apply the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)" for TFCI(field2)=0.

2> —for the second instance of the IE "PDSCH code info":

3> —apply the PDSCH code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)" for TFCI(field2)=1.

2> —continue in a similar way for each next instance of the IE "PDSCH code info";

2> —if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1, then

3> —map each value of TFCI (field 2) to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info".

1> —if the IE choice "signalling method" is set to 'Replace':

2> —map the TFCI(field2) values to PDSCH codes in the following way:

2> —for each instance of the IE "Replaced PDSCH code":

3> —replace the corresponding PDSCH code for the TFCI(field2) identified by the IE "TFCI(field2)" with the new code specified by the IE "Spreading factor (for PDSCH code)" and the code number given by the IE "Code number (for PDSCH code)".

2> —if the value of the IE "multi-code info" is greater than 1:

3> —map each value of TFCI (field 2) to a set of PDSCH contiguous codes starting at the channelisation code denoted by the 'code number' parameter and including all codes with code numbers up to and including 'code number' - 1 + the value of the IE "multi-code info".

8.6.6.11 Uplink DPCH power control info

The UE shall:

1> —in FDD:

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included:

3> if a synchronisation procedure is performed according to [29]:

4> calculate and set an initial uplink transmission power;

4> start inner loop power control as specified in subclause 8.5.3;

4> for the UL inner loop power control:

5> use the parameters specified in the IE.

3> else:

4> act on the IE "Power control algorithm" and the IE "TPC step size" if included and ignore any other IEs that are included.

1> in 3.84 Mcps TDD:

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included:

3> use the parameters specified in the IE for open loop power control as defined in subclause 8.5.7.

2> else:

3> use the current uplink transmission power.

1> in 1.28 Mcps TDD:

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is included:

3> calculate and set an initial uplink transmission power;

3> start inner loop power control;

3> for the UL inner loop power control:

4> use the parameter specified in the IE.

2> else:

3> use the current uplink transmission power.

1> both in FDD and TDD;

2> if the IE "Uplink DPCH power control info" is not included in a message used to enter CELL_DCH:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

8.6.6.12 Secondary CPICH info

If the IE Secondary CPICH info is included, the UE:

1> may use the channelisation code according to IE "channelisation code", with scrambling code according to IE "DL scrambling code" in the IE "Secondary CPICH info", for channel estimation of that radio link;

1> may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

8.6.6.13 Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation

If the IE "Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation" is included and has the value "Primary CPICH may be used" the UE:

1> may use the Primary CPICH for channel estimation;

1> may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

If the IE "Primary CPICH usage for channel estimation" is included and has the value "Primary CPICH shall not be used" the UE:

1> shall not use the Primary CPICH for channel estimation;

1> may use the Secondary CPICH for channel estimation;

1> may use the pilot bits on DPCCH for channel estimation.

8.6.6.14 DPCH frame offset

If "DPCH frame offset" is included in a message that instructs the UE to enter CELL_DCH state:

1> UTRAN should:

2> if only one Radio Link is included in the message:

3> set "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation:

(Default DPCH Offset Value) mod 38400 = DPCH frame offset

- where the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

2> if more than one Radio Link are included in the message:

3> set "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" respecting the following relation:

(Default DPCH Offset Value) mod 38400 = DPCH frame offset_j

- where *j* indicates the first radio link listed in the message and the IE values used are the Actual Values of the IEs as defined in clause 11.

1> The UE shall:

2> on reception of a message where the above relation between "Default DPCH Offset Value" and "DPCH frame offset" is not respected:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to true.

If the IE "DPCH frame offset" is included the UE shall:

1> use its value to determine the beginning of the DPCH frame.

8.6.6.15 DPCH Compressed mode info

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is included, the UE shall for each transmission gap pattern sequence perform the following consistency checks:

1> if UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires UL compressed mode for measurements on any of the cells to be measured according to UE variable CELL_INFO_LIST, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only':

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires DL compressed mode for measurements on any of the cells to be measured according to UE variable CELL_INFO_LIST, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only':

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

1> if UE already has an active transmission gap pattern sequence that, according to IE "TGMP", has the same measurement purpose, and both patterns will be active after the new configuration has been taken into use:

2> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION has value FALSE after UE has performed the checks above, the UE shall:

1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "TGPS Status Flag"):

2> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.

1> update each pattern sequence to the variable TGPS_IDENTITY according to the IE "TGPSI";

1> update into the variable TGPS_IDENTITY the configuration information defined by IE group" transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters ";

1> after the new configuration has been taken into use:

2> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and

2> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":

3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

1> monitor if the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, and in case of overlap, take actions as specified in subclause 8.2.11.2.

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is not included, the UE shall:

1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "TGPS Status Flag"):

2> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.

1> after the new configuration has been taken into use:

2> activate, at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN", the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate"; and

2> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;

2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":

3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

For transmission gap pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS_IDENTITY, but not identified in IE "TGPSI", the UE shall:

1> if the received message implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):

2> deactivate such transmission gap pattern sequences at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time" (see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message; and

2> set IE "TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY to 'inactive'.

1> if the received message not implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):

2> continue such transmission gap pattern sequence according to IE "TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS_IDENTITY.

Uplink and downlink compressed mode methods are described in [27]. For UL "higher layer scheduling" compressed mode method and transport format combination selection, see [15].

8.6.6.16 Repetition period, Repetition length, Offset (TDD only)

In case the physical allocations of different channels overlap the following priority rules shall apply for common channels and shall be taken into account by the UE:

1> PICH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH;

1> PICH takes precedence over Secondary CCPCH;

1> Secondary CCPCH takes precedence over Primary CCPCH.

The frame allocation can be derived by following rules:

If no IE "Offset" is explicitly given, the parameter "Offset" to be used is calculated by the following equation:

Activation time mod Repetition period = Offset.

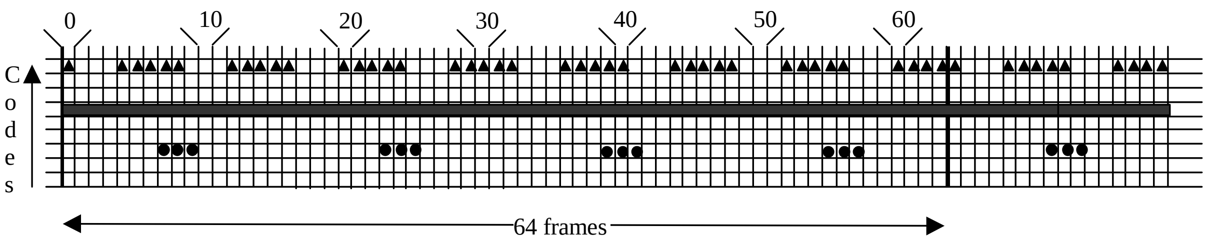
Frames from CFN CFN_{off} to CFN_{off} + Repetition length belong to the allocation with CFN_{off} fulfilling the following equation:

CFN_{off} mod Repetition period = Offset.

Repetition length is always a multiple of the largest TTI within the CCTrCH fulfilling the following equation:

(largest TTI within CCTrCH) * X = Repetition Length

Example of usage:



▲ physic. channel (Code 7; Repetition period=8; Repetition length=5; Activation time = 4 => Offset = 4 => CFN_{off} = 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60)

■ physic. channel (Code 5; Repetition Period=1 => Repetition length=0; Offset = 0 => CFN_{off} = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, ... (continuous allocation))

● physic. channel (Code 3; Repetition period=16; Repetition length=3; Activation time = 23 =>Offset = 7 => CFN_{off} = 7, 23, 39, 55)

Figure 8.6.6.16-1: Examples for frame allocations in TDD

8.6.6.17 Primary CCPCH info

If the IE "Primary CCPCH info" is included, the UE shall:

1> use the information elements in this IE.

8.6.6.18 Primary CPICH info

If the IE "Primary CPICH info" in FDD is included, the UE shall:

1> use the value of this IE as the primary scrambling code for the downlink radio link.

8.6.6.19 CPCH SET Info (FDD only)

If the UE has the capability to use CPCH, the UE shall use the following general procedures:

1> if an IE "CPCH SET Info" is included in a dedicated message:

2> read the "CPCH set ID" included in the IE;

2> store the IE using the "CPCH set ID" as an address tag;

2> release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink;

2> let the PCPCHs listed in the CPCH set be the default in the uplink for CPCH.

1> if an IE "CPCH SET Info" is included in a System Information message:

2> read the "CPCH set ID" included in the IE;

2> store the IE using the "CPCH set ID" as an address tag.

8.6.6.20 CPCH set ID (FDD only)

If the UE has the capability to use CPCH, the UE shall use the following general procedures. The UE shall:

1> if an IE "CPCH set ID" is included in a dedicated message and not as part of IE "CPCH SET Info":

2> use the IE as an address tag to retrieve the corresponding stored "CPCH SET Info";

2> release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink;

2> let the PCPCHs listed in the CPCH set be the default in the uplink for CPCH.

1> if an IE "CPCH set ID" is included in a dedicated message and not as part of IE "CPCH SET Info", and if there is no corresponding stored "CPCH SET Info":

2> release any active dedicated physical channels in the uplink;

2> let the last assigned PRACH be the default in the uplink for RACH;

2> obtain current System Information on SCCPCH to obtain and store the "CPCH SET info" IE(s);

2> upon receipt of a "CPCH SET Info" which corresponds to the "CPCH set ID" IE:

3> let the PCPCHs listed in that CPCH set be the default in the uplink for CPCH.

8.6.6.21 Default DPCH Offset Value

The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is included:

2> use its value to determine Frame Offset and Chip Offset from the SFN timing in a cell;

2> store the received value in variable DOFF.

1> if the IE "Default DPCH Offset Value" is not included:

2> use the previously received value stored in variable DOFF. If there is no previously received value stored in DOFF, the UE should use the value 0.

After transition from CELL_DCH state to other states, the UE shall:

1> erase the value stored in variable DOFF.

8.6.6.22 Secondary Scrambling Code, Code Number

The following description applies to FDD.

Code Number can be assigned by following rules:

1> When more than one DL DPDCH is assigned per RL, the segmented physical channel shall be mapped on to DL DPDCHs according to [27]. When *p* number of DL DPDCHs are assigned to each RL, the first pair of Secondary Scrambling Code and Code Number corresponds to "*PhCH number 1*", the second to "*PhCH number 2"*, and so on until the *p*th to "*PhCH number p*".

8.6.6.23 PDSCH Power Control info

The UE shall:

1> if the IE "PDSCH Power Control info" is included:

2> configure PDSCH power control with the received values.

1> if the IE "PDSCH Power Control info" is not included:

2> continue to use the stored values.

8.6.6.24 Tx Diversity Mode

If the IE "Tx Diversity Mode" is included the UE shall:

1> configure the Layer 1 to use the Tx diversity mode indicated in the IE only for the radio links for which the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode" is included;

1> if the value of the IE "Tx Diversity Mode" is STTD:

2> ignore the value of the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode", for all the radio links for which the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode" is included.

1> if the value of the IE "Tx Diversity Mode" is closed loop mode1 or closed loop mode2:

2> apply the value of the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode", for all the radio links for which the IE "Closed loop timing adjustment mode" is included.

8.6.6.25 SSDT Information

If the IE "SSDT Information" is included the UE shall:

1> configure the size of the S-field in the FBI field on the uplink DPCCH to the value indicated in the IE "S-field";

1> if the IE "Code Word Set" has the value "long", "medium" or "short":

2> use the length of the temporary cell ID code for SSDT indicated in the IE "Code Word Set".

1> if the IE "Code Word Set" has the value "SSDT off":

2> terminate SSDT.

8.6.6.26 UL Timing Advance Control (TDD only)

If the IE "UL Timing Advance Control" is present, the UE shall:

1> if IE "Uplink Timing Advance Control" has the value "disabled":

2> reset timing advance to 0;

2> disable calculated timing advance following handover;

2> in case of handover:

3> start uplink transmissions in the target cell without applying timing advance.

1> if IE "Uplink Timing Advance Control" has the value "enabled":

2> in case of no cell change:

3> in 3.84 Mcps TDD:

4> evaluate and apply the timing advance value for uplink transmission as indicated in IE "Uplink Timing Advance" at the CFN indicated in the IE "Activation Time".

3> in 1.28 Mcps TDD:

4> continue to use the current uplink timing.

2> in case of cell change:

3> in 3.84 Mcps TDD

4> use the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" as TA_{old} and apply TA_{new} for uplink transmission in the target cell at the CFN indicated in the IE "Activation Time" as specified in [33];

4> include the value of the applied timing advance in the IE "Timing Advance" in the COMPLETE message.

3> in 1.28 Mcps TDD:

4> if the IE "Synchronization parameters" is included:

5> initiate SYNC_UL code transmissions as specified in [33] using the parameters as indicated in IE "Synchronization parameters".

4> if the IE "Synchronization parameters" is not included:

5> evaluate the timing for uplink transmissions as specified in [33].

8.6.6.26a Uplink synchronisation parameters

The UE shall apply uplink synchronisation using the values of the IEs "Uplink synchronisation step size" and "Uplink synchronisation frequency" as specified in [33].

8.6.6.27 Downlink information common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink information common for all radio links " is included the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included:

2> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.6.6.28.

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':

2> perform actions for the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.15;

2> perform actions for the IE "Tx Diversity mode" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.24;

2> if the IE "SSDT information" is included:

3> perform actions as specified in subclause 8.6.6.25.

1> if the IE "Default DPCH Offset value" is included:

2> perform actions as specified in the subclause 8.6.6.21.

8.6.6.28 Downlink DPCH info common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included the UE shall:

1> perform actions for the IE "Timing indication" as specified in subclause 8.5.15.2;

1> ignore the value received in IE "CFN-targetSFN frame offset";

1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH power control information" is included:

2> perform actions for the IE "DPC Mode" according to [29].

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':

2> if the IE "Downlink rate matching restriction information" is included:

3> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

2> perform actions for the IE "spreading factor";

2> perform actions for the IE "Fixed or Flexible position";

2> perform actions for the IE "TFCI existence";

2> if the IE choice "SF" is set to 256:

3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".

2> if the IE choice "SF" set to 128:

3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".

1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'TDD':

2> perform actions for the IE "Common timeslot info".

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a Timing re-initialised hard handover, and ciphering is active for any radio bearer using RLC-TM, the UE shall, after having activated the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE:

1> increment HFN for RLC-TM by '1'.

8.6.6.29 ASC setting

If the IE "ASC setting" is included, the UE shall:

1> establish the available signatures for this ASC as specified in the following:

2> renumber the list of available signatures specified in the IE "Available signature" included in the IE "PRACH info" from signature index 0 to signature index N-1, where N is the number of available signatures, starting with the lowest available signature number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing signature numbers;

2> consider as available signatures for this ASC the signatures included in this renumbered list from the index specified by the IE "Available signature Start Index" to the index specified by the IE "Available signature End Index".

1> establish the available access slot sub-channels for this ASC as specified in the following:

2> if the IE "AICH transmission timing" included in the IE "AICH Info" is set to '0';

3> ignore the leftmost (most significant) bit (bit b3) of the bit string specified by the IE "Assigned Sub-Channel Number";

3> repeat 4 times the 3 rightmost (least significant) bits (bits b2-b0) of the bit string specified by the IE "Assigned Sub-Channel Number" to form a resulting bit string 'b2 b1 b0 b2 b1 b0 b2 b1 b0 b2 b1 b0' of length 12 bits, where the leftmost bit is the most significant.

2> if the IE "AICH transmission timing" included in the IE "AICH Info" is set to '1':

3> repeat 3 times the bit string (bits b3-b0) specified by the IE "Assigned Sub-Channel Number" to form a bit string 'b3 b2 b1 b0 b3 b2 b1 b0 b3 b2 b1 b0' of length 12 bits, where the leftmost bit is the most significant.

2> -—perform in both cases, for the resulting bit string (that includes the repetitions) bit-wise logical AND operation with the IE "Available Sub Channel number" included in IE "PRACH info (for RACH)";

2> -—consider as available sub-channels for this ASC the available sub-channels indicated in the resulting bit string, after logical AND operation i.e. each bit set to 1 or 0 indicates availability or non-availability, respectively, of sub-channel number *x*, with *x* from 0 to 11, for the respective ASC.

NOTE 1: In FDD, the list of available signatures is renumbered from signature index 0 to signature index N-1, where N is the number of available signatures, starting with the lowest available signature number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing signature numbers.

- List of available signatures: 16 or fewer signatures are available.
- Example: only signatures 0, 5, 10 and 15 are available, then :
- Signature 0 is: available signature index 0
- Signature 5 is: available signature index 1
- Signature 10 is: available signature index 2
- Signature 15 is: available signature index 3

NOTE 2: In 3.84 Mcps TDD, the list of available channelisation codes (defined in PRACH info) is renumbered from channelisation code index 0 to channelisation code index N-1, where N is the number of available channelisation codes, starting with the lowest available channelisation code number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing channelisation code numbers

List of available channelisation codes : 8 or less channelisation codes are available.

The i-th bit of the bitmap defined in the IE "Available Channelisation Code indices" defines whether the channelisation code with the available channelisation code index i is to be used for this ASC (bit set means used, bit unset means not used). Only the low N bits shall be used in the bitmap, where N is the number of available channelisation codes defined in PRACH info.

Ex : spreading factor 16, channelisation codes 16/1, 16/2, 16/5, 16/10 are available :

Channelisation code 16/1 is: available channelisation code index 0
Channelisation code 16/2 is: available channelisation code index 1
Channelisation code 16/5 is: available channelisation code index 2
Channelisation code 16/10 is: available channelisation code index 3

Available Channelisation Code indices has the value '00001100' means: Channelisation Codes 16/5 and 16/10 are available for this ASC.

NOTE 3: In TDD, the subchannel description is found in [33].

NOTE 4: In 1.28 Mcps TDD, the list of available SYNC_UL codes (defined in PRACH info) is numbered from SYNC_UL code index 0 to SYNC_UL code index N-1, where N is the number of available SYNC_UL codes, starting with the lowest available SYNC_UL code number and continuing in sequence, in the order of increasing SYNC_UL code numbers

The i-th bit of the bitmap defined in the IE "Available SYNC_UL codes indices" defines whether the SYNC_UL code with the available SYNC_UL code index i is to be used for this ASC (bit set means used, bit unset means not used). Only the low N bits shall be used in the bitmap, where N is the number of available SYNC_UL codes defined in PRACH info.

- List of available SYNC_UL codes: 8 or fewer SYNC_UL codes are available.

Example: only signatures 0, 5, 6 and 7 are available, then:

- SYNC_UL codes 0 is: available SYNC_UL codes index 0
- SYNC_UL codes 5 is: available SYNC_UL codes index 1
- SYNC_UL codes 6 is: available SYNC_UL codes index 2
- SYNC_UL codes 7 is: available SYNC_UL codes index 3

Available SYNC_UL codes indices has the value '00001100' means: SYNC_UL codes 6 and 7 are available for this ASC.

8.6.6.30 SRB delay, PC preamble (FDD only)

When the IE "SRB delay" and IE "PC preamble" is received in a message that results in a configuration of uplink DPCH, the UE shall:

1> after the establishment of the uplink physical channel, send DPCCH and no DPDCH according to [26] during the number of frames indicated in the IE "PC preamble"; and

1> then not send any data on signalling radio bearers RB0 to RB4 during the number of frames indicated in the IE "SRB delay".

8.6.6.31 FPACH/PRACH Selection (1.28 Mcps TDD only)

Where more than one FPACH is defined, the FPACH that a UE should receive following a UpPCH transmission is defined by the UpPCH signature (SYNC_UL) code that the UE used. The FPACH/PRACH number = N mod M where N denotes the signature number (0..7) and M denotes the number of FPACH/PRACH combinations that have been defined. The FPACH/PRACH number indicates the position of the FPACH/PRACH description in the IE "PRACH info".

The PRACH that should be used is selected out of the ones associated with the FPACH in the IE "PRACH info" according to [33].

8.6.7 Measurement information elements

8.6.7.1 Measurement validity

If the IE "measurement validity" for a given measurement has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY after the UE makes a transition to a new state.

If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been included in measurement control information, the UE shall save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY. The IE "UE state" defines the scope of resuming the measurement.

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states", the UE shall continue the measurement after making a transition to a new state. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type and UE positioning measurement type. For traffic volume measurement type this scope can only be applied by the UE if the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has been included in measurement control information. If the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall not save the measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY, but shall send a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the UTRAN with failure cause "Configuration incomplete".

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states except CELL_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition from CELL_DCH state to any of the other states in connected mode. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type or UE positioning measurement type.

If the "UE state" is defined as "CELL_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition to CELL_DCH state.

8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results". The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

F_n is the updated filtered measurement result

F_{n-1} is the old filtered measurement result

M_n is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for M_n is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

$a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$, where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if k is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter, F_0 is set to M_1 when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

8.6.7.3 Intra-frequency/Inter-frequency/Inter-RAT cell info list

If the IE "Intra-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 11, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "Remove all intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "New Intra-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Intra-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 12, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> at the position indicated by the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an intra frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Intra-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Intra-frequency cell info list" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Intra-frequency cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Intra-frequency cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all intra-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an intra frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Intra-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Intra-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received, in the measurement configured by this message only:

2> consider Intra-frequency cells whose cell information is stored at the position indicated by the IE "Intra-frequency cell id" in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is not received, in the measurement configured by this message:

2> consider all Intra-frequency cells whose cell information is stored in CELL_INFO_LIST.

If the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 11 update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "New Inter-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 12, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-frequency cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-frequency cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Inter-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-frequency cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-frequency cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-frequency cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-frequency cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Inter-frequency cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is received:

4> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

4> mark the position "occupied".

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" is not received:

4> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

4> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received, in the measurement configured by this message only:

2> consider Inter-frequency cells whose cell information is stored at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-frequency cell id" in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is not received, in the measurement configured by this message:

2> consider all Inter-frequency cells whose cell information is stored in CELL_INFO_LIST.

If the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 11, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

1> if the IE "New Inter-RAT cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> if the IE "Radio Access Technology" is set to "None":

3> ignore the cell.

2> otherwise:

3> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is received:

5> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

5> mark the position "occupied".

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is not received:

5> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

5> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" is received in System Information Block Type 12, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-RAT cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-RAT cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-RAT cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Inter-RAT cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> if the IE "Radio Access Technology" is set to "None":

3> ignore the cell.

2> otherwise:

3> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is received:

5> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

5> mark the position "occupied".

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is not received:

5> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

5> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received:

2> ignore the IE.

If the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST accordingly and in the following order. The UE shall:

1> if the IE "Removed Inter-RAT cells" is received, at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-RAT cell id":

2> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

2> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "Remove all inter-RAT cells" is received:

2> for each position referring to an inter-RAT cell in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

3> clear the cell information stored in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

3> mark the position "vacant".

1> if the IE "New Inter-RAT cells" is received, for each cell, and in the same order as the cells appear in the IE:

2> if the IE "Radio Access Technology" is set to "None":

3> ignore the cell.

2> otherwise:

3> update the variable CELL_INFO_LIST as follows:

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is received:

5> store received cell information at this position in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position; and

5> mark the position "occupied".

4> if the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" is not received:

5> store the received cell information at the first vacant position in ascending order in the Inter-RAT cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST; and

5> mark the position as "occupied".

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is received, in the measurement configured by this message only:

2> consider Inter-RAT cells whose cell information is stored at the position indicated by the IE "Inter-RAT cell id" in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cells for measurement" is not received, in the measurement configured by this message:

2> consider all Inter-RAT cells whose cell information is stored in CELL_INFO_LIST.

1> if the IE "Cell selection and re-selection info for SIB11/12" is present:

2> ignore the IE.

8.6.7.4 Intra-frequency measurement quantity

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement quantity" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "pathloss"; and

1> for any intra-frequency cell indicated by the IE "Cells for measurement", the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" in FDD or the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" in TDD in the intra frequency cell info list in the variable CELL_INFO_LIST is not present:

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> else:

2> configure the measurement quantity accordingly.

8.6.7.5 Inter-RAT measurement quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall:

1> if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required", for cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list", and that has a "verified" BSIC:

2> report measurement quantities according to IE "inter-RAT reporting quantity" taking into account the restrictions defined in subclause 8.6.7.6;

2> trigger inter-RAT events according to IE "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria"; and

2> perform event evaluation for event-triggered reporting after BSIC has been verified for a GSM cell as defined in [19]; and

2> trigger periodical reports according to the given "Reporting interval" even if the BSIC of GSM cell has not been verified; and

2> indicate non-verified BSIC for a GSM cell in the "Inter-RAT measured results list" IE as defined in subclause 8.6.7.6.

1> if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required", for cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list", regardless if the BSIC is "verified" or "non-verified":

2> report measurement quantities according to IE "inter-RAT reporting quantity";

2> trigger inter-RAT events according to IE "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria".

1> if the IE "Measurement quantity" is set to "pathloss":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

NOTE: The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

8.6.7.6 Inter-RAT reporting quantity

If the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity" is received and CHOICE system is GSM, the UE shall check each quantity in the GSM choice. The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" with the following restrictions:

1> if the UE has not confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results list", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the UE has confirmed the BSIC of the measured cell, then:

2> if no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "Initial BSIC identification" nor "BSIC re-confirmation" is active, the UE is not required to include the "inter-RAT cell id" nor "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in the IE "Inter-RAT measured results", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered. If no compressed mode pattern sequence with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE may include "inter-RAT cell id" or "Observed time difference to GSM cell" in MEASUMENT REPORT without "GSM carrier RSSI" even if it is defined in the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity".

1> if the IE "UTRAN estimated quality" is set to "TRUE":

2> ignore that IE.

1> if IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "Observed time difference to GSM cell" with the value set to the time difference to that GSM cell for the GSM cells that have a BSIC that is "verified", and that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations in the list of inter-RAT cells that the UE has received in IE "Inter-RAT cell info list". Observed time difference to GSM cells with "non-verified" BSIC shall not be included.

1> if IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" is set to "TRUE":

2> include optional IE "GSM Carrier RSSI" with a value set to the measured RXLEV to that GSM cell in IE "Inter-RAT measured results list". If no compressed mode pattern sequence specified with measurement purpose "GSM carrier RSSI measurements" is active, the UE is not required to include the "GSM carrier RSSI" in the IE " Inter-RAT measured results list ", when a MEASUREMENT REPORT is triggered.

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Verified BSIC" and IE "inter-RAT cell id" to the value that GSM cell had in the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

1> if the BSIC of reported GSM cell is "non-verified":

2> set the CHOICE BSIC to "Non verified BSIC" and the IE "BCCH ARFCN" to the value of that GSM cells ARFCN.

The requirements for a cell to be considered "verified" or "non-verified" can be found in [19].

8.6.7.7 Cell Reporting Quantities

If the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities" is received by the UE, the UE shall store the content of the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities" to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

The UE shall include measured results in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities", except for the following cases:

If the IE "Cell Identity" is set to TRUE, the UE shall in this version of the specification:

1> treat the IE as if the IE "Cell Identity" is set to FALSE.

If the IE "Cell synchronisation information reporting indicator" is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> include the IE "Cell synchronisation information" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as specified in the IE "Cell Reporting Quantities":

2> if the measurement is performed on another frequency; or

2> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of the measured cell is set to FALSE:

3> the UE may omit the information group "COUNT-C-SFN frame difference" in the IE "Cell synchronisation information".

2> if the measurement is performed on the same frequency and no RLC Transparent Mode COUNT-C exists in the UE:

3> set the IE "COUNT-C-SFN high" to 0.

2> otherwise:

3> include the information group "COUNT-C-SFN frame difference";

3> if RLC Transparent Mode COUNT-Cs exist in both CN domains:

4> use the COUNT-C of CS domain in this measurement.

If the IE "Proposed TGSN Reporting required" is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> if compressed mode was used to monitor a TDD cell and the variable TGSN_REPORTED is set to FALSE:

2> report the IE "Proposed TGSN" indicating the TGSN that suits best to the measured cell;

2> set the variable TGSN_REPORTED to TRUE.

1> otherwise

2> omit the IE "Proposed TGSN".

If the IE "SFN-SFN observed time difference reporting indicator" is set to "type 1" and the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of the measured cell is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the SFN-SFN observed time difference type 1 for that cell to a value in the range (0..38399) (i.e. the UE shall assume that the SFN of the measured cell differs less than a frame with respect to the reference cell).

8.6.7.8 Periodical Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Periodical Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Amount of Reporting" and IE "Reporting interval" in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

For the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT at the end of the first reporting interval in which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

Following the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send subsequent MEASUREMENT REPORT message with intervals specified by the IE "Reporting interval";

1> form the MEASUREMENT REPORT from the measurement objects stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20]; and

1> omit measurement results that were reported in a previous MEASUREMENT REPORT and for which new measurement results are not available in the present reporting interval.

After the UE has sent a total number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages, which equal the value indicated in the IE "Amount of reporting", the UE shall:

1> terminate measurement reporting; and

1> delete all measurement information linked with the "Measurement identity" of the ongoing measurement from the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

8.6.7.9 Reporting Cell Status

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is received, the UE shall set the IE "Measured Results" in MEASUREMENT REPORT as follows. The UE shall:

1> for intra-frequency measurement and inter-frequency measurement:

2> include the IE "Cell Measured Results" for cells that satisfy the condition (such as "Report cells within active set") specified in "Reporting Cell Status", in descending order by the measurement quantity.

1> the maximum number of the IE "Cell Measured Results" to be included in the IE "Measured Results" is the number specified in "Reporting Cell Status".

If the IE "Reporting Cell Status" is not received for intra-frequency, inter-frequency measurement, or inter-RAT measurement, the UE shall:

1> exclude the IE "cell measured results" for any cell in MEASUREMENT REPORT.

8.6.7.10 Traffic Volume Measurement

If the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the content of the IE to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "Traffic volume measurement Object" is not included, the UE shall:

1> apply the measurement reporting criteria to all uplink transport channels.

If IE "Traffic volume measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", and if the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity" is included, the UE shall:

1> report the measured quantities specified in the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity";

1> if the parameter "Average of RLC Buffer Payload for each RB" or the parameter "Variance of RLC Buffer payload for each RB" is set:

2> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" is not included:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" is included;

3> if the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" is included:

4> use the time specified in the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" to calculate the average and/or variance of RLC Buffer Payload according to the IE "traffic volume reporting quantity".

3> if the parameter "time interval to take an average or a variance" is not included:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

If IE "Traffic volume measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Traffic volume measurement quantity" or IE "Traffic volume reporting quantity" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.11 Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "Parameters sent for each transport channel" is absent:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element missing".

1> store the content of the IE "Traffic Volume Measurement Reporting Criteria" to the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

If the IE "UL transport channel id" is not included, the UE shall:

1> apply the measurement reporting criteria to all uplink transport channels indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement object";

1> if the UTRAN has not specified a traffic volume measurement object for a given measurement identity:

2> apply the measurement reporting criteria to all uplink transport channels that are configured for the current UE state.

If the IE "Tx interruption after trigger" is included, the UE shall:

1> block DTCH transmissions on the RACH during the time specified in the IE after a measurement report is transmitted.

8.6.7.12 FACH measurement occasion info

IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is used to control UE measurement activities in inter-frequency and inter-RAT cells in CELL_FACH state.

If IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is received, UE shall, when in CELL_FACH state:

1> if IE "FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient" is included:

2> if, according to its measurement capabilities, UE is not able to perform some of the indicated measurements in this IE simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell:

3> perform those measurements during FACH measurement occasions, see subclause 8.5.11.

2> if, according to its measurement capabilities, UE is able to perform some of the indicated measurements in this IE simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell:

3> UE may perform measurements also on other occasions.

2> if, according to its measurement capabilities, UE is able to perform the measurements and indicated in this IE simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell:

3> perform the measurements simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell.

1> if IE "FACH Measurement occasion cycle length coefficient" is not included:

2> perform those indicated measurements indicated in this IE that UE, according to its measurement capabilities, is able to perform simultaneously as receiving the SCCPCH of serving cell.

1> if IE "Inter-frequency FDD measurement indicator" is set to TRUE:

2> perform measurements and evaluate cell re-selection criteria according to [4] on inter-frequency FDD cells listed in IE "Measurement control system information" in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12".

1> if IE "Inter-frequency FDD measurement indicator" is set to FALSE:

2> neither perform measurements nor evaluate cell re-selection criteria on inter-frequency FDD cells.

1> if IE "Inter-frequency TDD measurement indicator" is set to TRUE:

2> perform measurements and evaluate cell re-selection criteria according to [4] on inter-frequency TDD cells listed in IE "Measurement control system information" in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12".

1> if IE "Inter-frequency TDD measurement indicator" is set to FALSE:

2> neither perform measurements nor evaluate cell re-selection criteria on inter-frequency TDD cells.

1> if IE "Inter-RAT measurement indicators" is included:

2> perform measurements and evaluate cell re-selection criteria according to [4] on those cells of listed Inter-RAT types that are present in IE "Measurement control system information" in "System Information Block type 11" or "System Information Block type 12".

8.6.7.13 Measurement Reporting Mode

If IE "Measurement Reporting Mode" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Measurement Report Transfer Mode" in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> use the indicated RLC mode when sending MEASUREMENT REPORT message(s) related to this measurement;

1> ignore IE "Periodical Reporting / Event Trigger Reporting Mode".

If IE "Measurement Reporting Mode" is not received by the UE in MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or "CHOICE Report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE;

1> in the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD:

2> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:

3> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":

4> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST:

5> set the variable INVALID_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

8.6.7.15 Inter-RAT measurement

If IE "Inter-RAT measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" or "CHOICE Report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.16 Intra-frequency measurement

If IE "Intra-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" or "CHOICE Report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

In case of 1a or 1c (resp. 1b or 1f) event-triggered reporting:

1> if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement criteria" is set to "pathloss", the UE shall:

2> if detected cells are indicated as possibly triggering the event within the IEs "Triggering condition 2" (resp. "Triggering condition 1"):

3> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.17 Quality measurement

If IE "Quality measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Quality reporting quantity" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18 UE internal measurement

If IE "UE internal measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE internal measurement quantity" or IE "UE internal reporting quantity" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.18a UE positioning measurement

If IE "UE positioning measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" or "CHOICE report criteria" is not received, the UE shall:

1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY;

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19 UE positioning

8.6.7.19.0 UE positioning reporting criteria

If IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" is included, the UE shall:

1> perform the necessary measurements and evaluate the event in the interval indicated in IE "Measurement Interval";

1> if IE "Event ID" is set to "7a" and if IE "Report first fix" is set to TRUE:

2> if the IE "Method Type" included in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to "UE based":

3> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

8.6.7.19.1 UE positioning reporting quantity

The UE shall:

1> ignore IE "Multiple Sets";

1> ignore IE "Response Time";

1> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" and/or IE "Vertical Accuracy" is included:

2> should try to achieve the requested level(s) of positioning accuracy with 67% confidence.

1> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "Cell ID":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if the IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if the IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if the IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":

2> act either according to subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.

If UE according to its capabilities supports Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "Cell ID" and the IE "Measurement validity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is other than "CELL_DCH", the UE shall:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE, and

1> act as specified in subclause 8.4.1.4b.

The UE shall perform the following consistency check:

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-based OTDOA and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-based":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-based GPS and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-based":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-assisted GPS and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-assisted":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE-based positioning and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOAorGPS" and if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE-based":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement and if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "Cell ID":

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> if UE, according to its capabilities, does not support UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and if IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to TRUE:

2> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19.1a UE positioning reporting for UE assisted methods

The UE shall:

1> when a measurement report is triggered; and

1> if higher layers indicated that the positioning request is permitted:

2> if the UE was able to perform measurements on at least one neighbour cell in case of OTDOA or one satellite in case of GPS positioning:

3> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" is included:

4> interpret the presence of this IE to indicate that the UTRAN desires to compute a 3-dimensional position estimate.

3> if the IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS":

4> include the IE "UE positioning GPS measured results" in the measurement report and set the contents of the IE as follows:

5> if the UE supports the capability to provide the GPS timing of the cell frames measurement:

6> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to TRUE:

7> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info".

7> if the UE is unable to measure the GPS timing of cell frames of the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info":

8> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.

7> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD; and

7> include the IE "Reference SFN" and the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".

6> if the UE does not support the capability to provide the GPS timing of the cell; or

6> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:

7> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".

3> if the IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

4> include the IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results " in the measurement report and set the contents of the IE as follows:

5> set IE "SFN" to the SFN when the last measurement was performed;

5> if the UE supports the capability to perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement:

6> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

7> if the measured value is equal to "1279.9375":

8> set the IE "Rx-Tx time difference type 2" in IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" for the reference cell to "1279.8750".

7> otherwise:

8> set the IE "Rx-Tx time difference type 2" in IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" for the reference cell to the measured value.

7> include the IE group "Rx-Tx time difference type 2 info" for the reference cell and for each neighbour cell listed in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED that belongs to the active set.

5> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement:

6> set the IE "Rx-Tx time difference type 2" in IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" for the reference cell to value "1279.9375" to indicate that the measurement is not supported.

4> include IE group "Neighbour" for all neighbour cells listed in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED on which the SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2 measurement could be performed.

3> if IE "Positioning Methods" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message has been assigned to value "OTDOA or GPS":

4> the UE may choose to either act as if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "GPS" or "OTDOA" depending on the method chosen by the UE.

3> if the IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "CELL ID":

4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement; and

4> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

5> perform the Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement on the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data"; and

5> report the measurement results back to the network in the MEASUREMENT REPORT by using IE "UE positioning OTDOA measured results" excluding any measurements on neighbour cells in this IE.

1> if the UE is not able to report the requested measurement results; or

1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted; or

1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:

2> include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

8.6.7.19.1b UE positioning reporting for UE based methods

The UE shall:

1> when a measurement report is triggered; and

1> if higher layers indicated that the positioning request is permitted:

2> if the UE has been able to calculate a position:

3> include IE "UE positioning Position Estimate Info" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of the IE as follows:

4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and UTRAN has requested to report the GPS timing of cell frames:

5> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info";

5> if the UE is unable to measure the GPS timing of cell frames of the reference cell indicated in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info":

6> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.

5> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD;

5> include the SFN when the position was determined;

5> include the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".

4> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement; or

4> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:

5> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".

4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":

5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to value "0":

6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value "0":

7> may include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude".

6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value unequal to "0"; and

6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position

7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.

6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:

7> may act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" was not included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to a value unequal to "0":

6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:

7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.

6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:

7> act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":

5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "0":

6> may include IE "Ellipsoid point".

5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to a value unequal to 0:

6> include either IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle" or IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.

1> if the UE was not able to calculate a position; or

1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted; or

2> -—if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:

3> -—include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

8.6.7.19.2 UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted

If IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted" is received in System Information Block type 15.4 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED accordingly. The UE shall:

1> -—store received cell information in the UE positioning reference cell info in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED, overwriting any existing information.

If IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-assisted" is received in System Information Block type 15.4 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED accordingly. The UE shall:

1> -—store received cell information in the neighbour cell info list in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED, overwriting any existing information.

If, according to its capabilities, UE does not support IPDLs and if IE "IPDL parameters" is received for the reference or any of the neighbour cells, the UE shall:

1> -—ignore this IE.

If IE "UE positioning measurement" is received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall also perform the following consistency checks:

1> -—if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA" or "Cell ID":

2> -—if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted" is not included and if UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED is empty:

3> -—set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

1> -—if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

2> -—if IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-assisted" is not included and if less than two neighbour cells are stored in UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info list for UE-assisted in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_ASSISTED:

3> -—set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19.2a UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based

The UE shall:

1> -—if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based" is received in System Information Block type 15.5 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY:

2> -—update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED accordingly;

2> -—store received cell information in the UE positioning reference cell info for UE-based in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED, overwriting any existing information.

1> -—if IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-based" is received in System Information Block type 15.5 or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY:

2> -—update the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED accordingly;

2> -—store received cell information in the neighbour cell info list for UE-based in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED, overwriting any existing information.

1> if, according to its capabilities, UE does not support IPDLs and if IE "IPDL parameters" is received for the reference or any of the neighbour cells::

2> ignore this IE.

1> if IE "UE positioning measurement" is received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

2> also perform the following consistency checks:

3> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

4> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based" is not included and if UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED is empty:

5> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

3> if IE "Positioning Methods" is set to "OTDOA":

4> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-based" is not included and if less than two neighbour cells are stored in UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info list for UE-based in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

5> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

4> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":

5> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based" is included and if IE "Cell Position" for the reference cell is not included:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

5> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE-based" is included and if cell position of less than two neighbour cells of the cells included in this IE and stored in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED are different and if those cell positions are not different to the one of the reference cell stored in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

5> if the IE "UE positioning OTDOA neighbouring cell list for UE-based " is included and only two neighbour cells are included or stored in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED and if the IE "Round Trip Time" is neither included for the neighbour cells nor for the reference cell info:

4> set the variable CONFIGURATION_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

8.6.7.19.3 UE positioning GPS assistance data

The UE may receive GPS assistance data in System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2, or 15.3, or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;

1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:

2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:

3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:

4> if the UE is not in CELL_DCH state:

5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.

4> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:

4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

8.6.7.19.3.2 UE positioning GPS Almanac

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "SV Global Health" is included:

1> store this IE in the IE in the IE "SV Global Health" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> for each satellite:

2> store received GPS almanac information at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.

2> interpret IE "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12];

2> act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12].

8.6.7.19.3.3 UE positioning D-GPS Corrections

If the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" is included, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the received DGPS corrections in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> use IE "GPS TOW sec" to determine when the differential corrections were calculated;

1> use IE "Status/Health" to determine the status of the differential corrections.

8.6.7.19.3.3a UE positioning GPS Navigation Model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

1> use IE "Satellite Status" to determine if an update of IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" has been provided for the satellite indicated by the IE "SatID";

1> if an update has been provided for this satellite:

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

8.6.7.19.3.4 UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction Parameters

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> store this IE at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.

1> act on these GPS ephemeris and clock correction parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

8.6.7.19.3.5 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

If IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

1> act on these GPS ionospheric model parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

8.6.7.19.3.6 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

If this list of bad satellites is included, the UE shall:

1> update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as follows:

2> add the Sat IDs that are not yet included in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> remove all Sat IDs in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA that are not included in IE UE positioning GPS real time integrity.

1> consider the data associated with the satellites identified in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA as invalid.

8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;

1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;

1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:

2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:

3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:

4> if the UE is not in CELL_DCH state:

5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.

4> if the UE is in CELL_DCH state:

5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".

3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:

4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:

2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.

1> if the IE "$T_{UTRAN-GPS}$ drift rate" is included:

2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA; and

2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.

1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:

2> for each satellite:

3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

8.6.7.19.3.8 UE positioning GPS reference UE position

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA; and

1> use it as a priori knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.

8.6.7.19.3.9 UE positioning UTC model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

8.6.7.19.4 UE positioning Ciphering info

The UE shall:

1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of GPS assistance data broadcast on system information:

2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> store the ciphering key flag in UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA.

1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of OTDOA assistance data broadcast on system information:

2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED;

2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED;

2> store the ciphering key flag in UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED.

1> if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15:

2> select one of the two deciphering keys received and stored it in UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA according to the following:

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA:

4> select the current deciphering key.

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA:

4> select the next deciphering key.

2> store the received IE in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the broadcast UE positioning GPS information contained within the System Information Block types 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.

1> if the IE "OTDOA positioning ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15.4:

2> select one of the two deciphering keys and stored it in UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED according to the following:

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

4> select the current deciphering key.

3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED:

4> select the next deciphering key.

2> store the received IE in the variable UE_POSITIONING_OTDOA_DATA_UE_BASED;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the IE "OTDOA assistance data" included in the System Information Block types 15.4.

8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER1";

1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":

2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER2".

2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER3"; and

3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:

4> include the IE GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".

2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER7".

2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:

3> set IE "Error reason" to "ER8".

1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted:

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER5".

1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER6".

1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:

2> set IE "Error reason" to "ER4".

8.6.7.19.6 UE positioning GPS reference cell info

If IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info" is received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall update the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA accordingly. The UE shall:

1> store received reference cell information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference cell info" in the variable UE_POSITIONING_GPS_DATA, overwriting any existing information.

8.6.7.20 Void

8.6.7.21 Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting

If the IE " Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting" is included, the UE shall:

1> if the IE "SFN-SFN observed time difference reporting indicator" has the value "type 2":

2> act as if the value of the IE "SFN-SFN observed time difference reporting indicator" is "no reporting".

8.6.8 Void

9 Handling of unknown, unforeseen and erroneous protocol data

9.1 General

This subclause specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to provide recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the protocol.

The error handling procedures specified in this subclause shall apply to all RRC messages. When there is a specific handling for messages received on different logical channels this is specified.

For system information received on the BCCH, the error handling procedures are applied on the BCCH message SYSTEM INFORMATION, the re-assembled system information segments as well as the system information blocks (including the master information block and the scheduling blocks), with specific error handling as specified below.

When the UE receives an RRC message, it shall set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to FALSE and then perform the checks in the order as defined below.

The procedures specified in clause 8 are applied only for the messages passing the checks as defined below, except when procedure specific handling is used to recover from the error.

The error cases specified in the following include the handling upon reception of spare values. This behaviour also applies in case the actual value of the IE results from mapping the originally sent IE value. Moreover, in certain error cases, as specified in the following, default values apply. In this case, the default values specified within the ASN.1, the tabular and the procedure specifications apply.

9.2 ASN.1 violation or encoding error

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] (or "encoding error"), it shall perform the following. The UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH. The IE "Protocol error information" shall contain an IE "Protocol error cause" set to "ASN.1 violation or encoding error";

1> when RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid message had not been received.

If the UE receives an RRC message sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "ASN.1 violation or encoding error";

1> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If a reassembled set of system information segments received in messages on the BCCH does not result in any valid abstract syntax value, the UE shall:

1> ignore the reassembled set of system information segments;

1> treat the rest of each message containing the ignored system information segments as if those segments were not present.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH, PCCH, CCCH or SHCCH for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax value, it shall ignore the message.

9.3 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If a UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH with a message type not defined for the DCCH it shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> transmit an RRC STATUS message on the uplink DCCH. The IE "Protocol error information" shall contain an IE "Protocol error cause" set to "Message type non-existent or not implemented";

1> when the RRC STATUS message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid message had not been received.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH, PCCH, CCCH or SHCCH with a message type not defined for the logical channel type the message was received on, it shall ignore the message.

9.3a Unsolicited received message

If the UE receives any of the following messages:

- an RRC CONNECTION SETUP message addressed to the UE on the CCCH; or
- an RRC CONNECTION REJECT message addressed to the UE on the CCCH; or
- a UE CAPABILITY INFORMATION CONFIRM message on the DCCH; or
- a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the DCCH; or
- a URA UPDATE CONFIRM message addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the DCCH

and no procedure is ongoing according to clause 8 which expects the message to be received:

the UE shall:

1> ignore the received message.

9.3b Unexpected critical message extension

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, containing an undefined critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Message extension not comprehended";

1> if the IE "Message Type" of the received message is not present in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS:

2> store the IE "Message type" of the received message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to zero in that table entry.

1> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH, containing an undefined critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the message.

9.4 Unknown or unforeseen information element value, mandatory information element

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, with a mandatory IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element value not comprehended";

2> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH with a mandatory IE having a value reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the system information block using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the system information block.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH with a mandatory IE having a value reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, it shall

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the message.

9.5 Conditional information element error

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, BCCH, PCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the specified conditions for absence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is present, the UE shall:

1> ignore the IE;

1> treat the rest of the message as if the IE was not present.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is absent, the UE shall:

1> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

1> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to " Information element missing";

1> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is absent, the UE shall:

1> ignore the system information block.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met and that IE is absent, the UE shall:

1> ignore the message.

9.6 Unknown or unforeseen information element value, conditional information element

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met, that IE is present, and that IE has a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> set the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_REJECT to TRUE;

2> set the IE "Protocol error cause" in the variable PROTOCOL_ERROR_INFORMATION to "Information element value not comprehended";

2> perform procedure specific error handling according to clause 8.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met, that IE is present, and that IE has a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the system information block using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the system information block.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH for which the specified conditions for presence of a conditional IE are met, that IE is present, and that IE has a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, the UE shall:

1> if a default value of the IE is defined:

2> treat the rest of the message using the default value of the IE.

1> if no default value of the IE is defined:

2> ignore the message.

9.7 Unknown or unforeseen information element value, optional information element

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, with an optional IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value [49] for this IE, it shall:

1> ignore the value of the IE;

1> treat the rest of the message as if the IE was not present.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH with an optional IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, it shall:

1> ignore the value of the IE;

1> treat the rest of the system information block as if the IE was not present.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH with an optional IE having a value, including choice, reserved for future extension (spare), a value not used in this version of the specification or when the encoded IE does not result in any valid abstract syntax value for this IE, it shall:

1> ignore the value of the IE;

1> treat the rest of the message as if the IE was not present.

9.8 Unexpected non-critical message extension

If the UE receives an RRC message on the DCCH, or addressed to the UE on the CCCH or on the SHCCH, or sent via a radio access technology other than UTRAN, containing an undefined non-critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the extension and the message contents after the extension, but treat the parts of the message up to the extension normally.

If the UE receives a system information block on the BCCH containing an undefined non-critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the extension and the system information block contents after the extension, but treat the parts of the system information block up to the extension normally.

If the UE receives an RRC message on the BCCH or PCCH, containing an undefined non-critical message extension, the UE shall:

1> ignore the content of the extension and the message contents after the extension, but treat the parts of the message up to the extension normally.

14 Specific functions

14.1 Intra-frequency measurements

14.1.1 Intra-frequency measurement quantities

A measurement quantity is used to evaluate whether an intra-frequency event has occurred or not. It can be:

1 Downlink E_c/N_0.

2 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.

Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.
Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.
Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

3 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.

4 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.1.2 Intra-frequency reporting events for FDD

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the Measurement Control message the UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger a measurement report. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All the specified events are measured with respect to any of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.1.1. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) of the cell defined in the measurement object.

Special mechanisms for the events are illustrated in subclause 14.1.4 and 14.1.5.

NOTE: The events below are numbered 1A, 1B, 1C,… since all intra-frequency reporting events would be labelled 1X, inter-frequency reporting events would be labelled 2X, and so on for the other measurement types.

14.1.2.1 Reporting event 1A: A Primary CPICH enters the reporting range

When an intra-frequency measurement configuring event 1a is set up, the UE shall:

1> -—create a variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> -—delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 1A is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> -—if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> -—if all required reporting quantities are available for that cell; and

2> -—if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> -—include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> -—if the value of "Reporting deactivations threshold" for this event is greater than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

2> -—if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> -—if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> -—start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to TRUE;

3> -—set "sent reports" for the primary CPICHs in "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to 1.

2> -—send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT that are not part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for any of these primary CPICHs, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICHs in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1a"; and

5> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT with value of IE "sent reports" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" that are not part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

4> if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

3> if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> stop the reporting interval timer;

4> set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT to FALSE.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> Include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1A_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R_{1a} + H_{1a}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{New} + CIO_{New} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R_{1a} - H_{1a}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell entering the reporting range.

CIO_{New} is the individual cell offset for the cell entering the reporting range if an individual cell offset is stored for that cell. Otherwise it is equal to 0.

M_i is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

N_A is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

for other measurements quantities.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

R_{1a} is the reporting range constant.

H_{1a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1a.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then M_{New}, M_i and M_{Best} are expressed in [mW].

14.1.2.2 Reporting event 1B: A primary CPICH leaves the reporting range

When event 1B is configures in the UE, the UE shall:

1> -—if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> -—if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> -—include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1b"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT that are part of the active set;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from IE "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1B_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} \geq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W)\cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R + H_{1b}/2),$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} \leq W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W)\cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R + H_{1b}/2),$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} < W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(1/\sum_{i=1}^{N_A}(1/M_i)\right) + (1-W)\cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} + (R - H_{1b}/2),$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$10 \cdot LogM_{Old} > W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W)\cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best} - (R - H_{1b}/2),$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Old}}$ is the measurement result of the cell leaving the reporting range.

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is a measurement result of a cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set.

$\boldsymbol{N_A}$ is the number of cells not forbidden to affect reporting range in the current active set.

For pathloss

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the lowest measurement result.

for other measurements quantities.

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell not forbidden to affect reporting range in the active set with the highest measurement result.

$\boldsymbol{W}$ is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

$\boldsymbol{R_{1b}}$ is the reporting range constant.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1b}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1b.

If the measurement results are pathloss or CPICH-Ec/No then $\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP then $\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in [mW].

14.1.2.3 Reporting event 1C: A non-active primary CPICH becomes better than an active primary CPICH

When event 1C is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if the primary CPICH that is better is not included in the active set but the other primary CPICH is any of the primary CPICHs included in the active set, and if that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the value of "Replacement activation threshold" for this event is less than or equal to the current number of cells in the active set or equal to 0 and if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

2> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0:

3> if the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is set to FALSE:

4> start a timer for with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event and set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to TRUE.

3> set "sent reports" for that primary CPICH in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to 1.

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT not in the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

1> if the timer for the periodical reporting has expired:

2> if any primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT, and not included in the current active set:

3> if "Reporting interval" for this event is not equal to 0, and if "Amount of reporting" is greater than "sent reports" stored for that primary CPICH, in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

4> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for all CPICH in "cell triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT;

4> start a timer with the value of "Reporting interval" for this event;

4> -—send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> -—set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1c"; and

5> -—include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT with value of IE "sent report" smaller than value of "Amount of reporting" and that are not part of the active set as well as the "primary CPICH info" of all the primary CPICHs in the active set for which the measured value is worse (i.e. greater for pathloss and less for the other measurement quantities) than the one of the entry in "cell recently triggered" that has the best measured value, ordering the "primary CPICH info" according to their measured value beginning with the best cell to the worst one;

5> -—set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

4> -—if "sent reports" in variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT is greater than "Amount of reporting" for all entries:

5> -—set the IE "Periodical Reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE and disable the timer for the periodical reporting.

1> -—if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> -—if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT:

3> -—remove the entry of that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT.

3> -—if no entry in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT has a value of "sent reports" smaller than "Amount of reporting":

4> -—stop the reporting interval timer;

4> -—set the IE "Periodical reporting running" in the variable TRIGGERED_1C_EVENT to FALSE.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} \leq M_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} \geq M_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} > M_{InAS} + H_{1c}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} < M_{InAS} - H_{1c}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

M_{New} is the measurement result of the cell not included in the active set.

M_{InAS} is the measurement result of a cell in the active set.

H_{1c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1c.

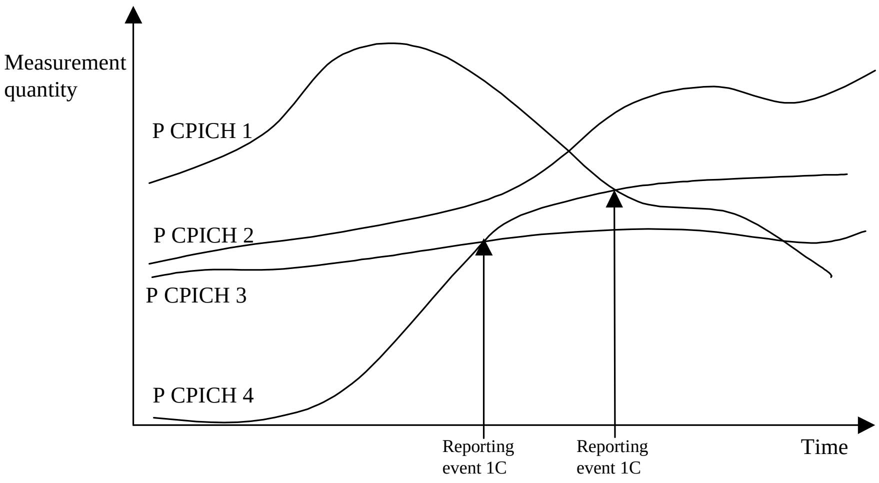


Figure 14.1.2.3-1: A primary CPICH that is not included in the active set becomes better than a primary CPICH that is in the active set

In this example the cells belonging to primary CPICH 1, 2 and 3 are supposed to be in the active set, but the cell transmitting primary CPICH 4 is not (yet) in the active set.

14.1.2.4 Reporting event 1D: Change of best cell

When event 1D is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH that is not stored in "Best cell" in variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH that is not stored in "Best cell" in variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT:

  2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger":

    3> set "best cell" in the variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT to that primary CPICH that triggered the event;

    3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

      4> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results"; "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1d" and "cell measurement event results" to the CPICH info of the primary CPICH that triggered the report.

      4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> set "best cell" in the variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT to the best cell of the primary CPICHs included in the active set.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{NotBest} \leq M_{Best} - H_{1d}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{NotBest} \geq M_{Best} + H_{1d}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{NotBest}}$ is the measurement result of a cell not stored in "best cell" in the variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement result of the cell stored in "best cell" in variable BEST_CELL_1D_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1d}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1d.

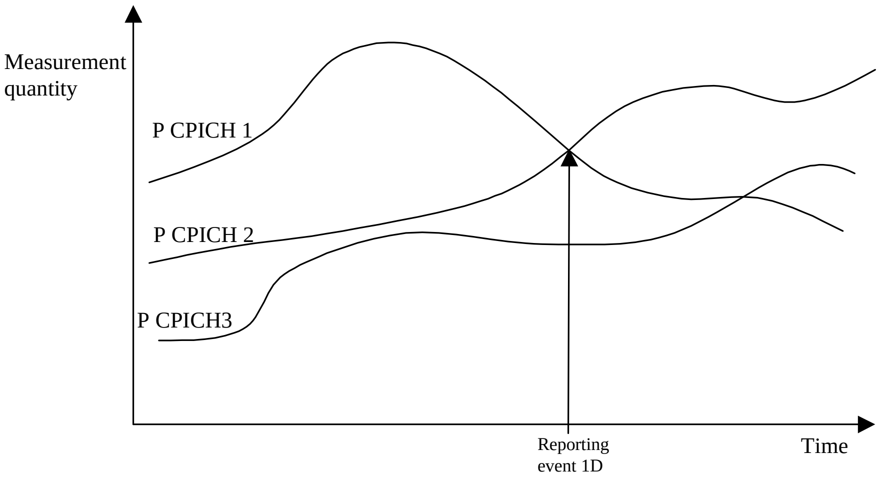


Figure 14.1.2.4-1: A primary CPICH becomes better than the previously best primary CPICH

14.1.2.5 Reporting event 1E: A Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

When event 1E is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 2", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1e"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT that are not part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

2> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH and sent reports from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> include the primary CPICH of all cells in the current active set that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1e into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1E_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} \le T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} \ge T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} > T_{1e} + H_{1e}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} < T_{1e} - H_{1e}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$ is the measurement result of a cell that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$\boldsymbol{T_{1e}}$ is an absolute threshold.

$\boldsymbol{H_{1e}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1e.

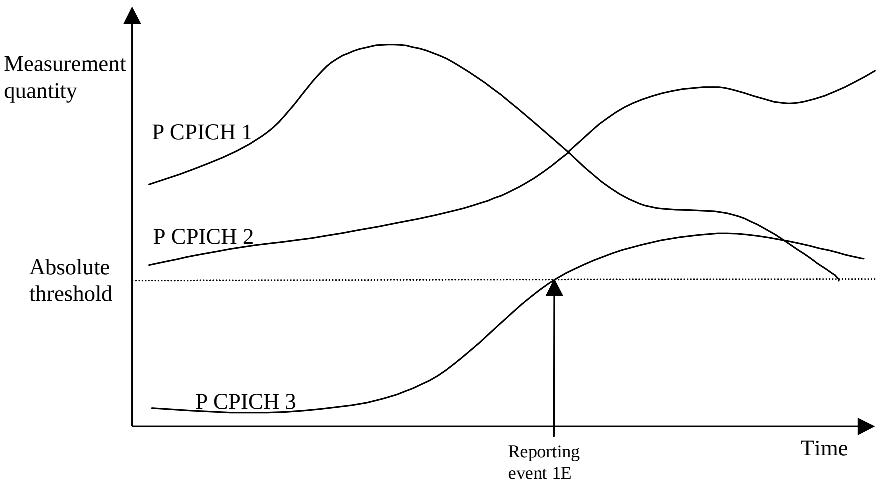


Figure 14.1.2.5-1: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes better than an absolute threshold

14.1.2.6 Reporting event 1F: A Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

When event 1F is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 1 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 2 below is fulfilled for one or more primary CPICHs, for each of these primary CPICHs:

2> if the equations have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger", and if that primary CPICH is part of cells allowed to trigger the event according to "Triggering condition 1", and that primary CPICH is not included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> include that primary CPICH in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if any primary CPICHs are stored in the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency event measurement results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1f"; and

3> include in "cell measurement event results" all entries of the "cells recently triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT that are part of the active set in descending order according to the configured measurement quantity;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2;

3> move all entries from "cells recently triggered" to "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

1> if "Measurement quantity" is "pathloss" and Equation 3 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH, or if "Measurement quantity" is "CPICH Ec/N0" or "CPICH RSCP", and Equation 4 below is fulfilled for a primary CPICH:

2> if that primary CPICH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT:

3> remove that primary CPICH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

Upon transition to CELL_DCH the UE shall:

1> include the primary CPICH of all cells that fulfil the equations 1 or 2 according to the "Measurement quantity" of event 1f into the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1F_EVENT.

Equation 1 (Triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} \geq T_{1f} + H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 2 (Triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} \leq T_{1f} - H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 3 (Leaving triggering condition for pathloss)

$$M_{New} < T_{1f} - H_{1f}/2,$$

Equation 4 (Leaving triggering condition for all the other measurement quantities)

$$M_{New} > T_{1f} + H_{1f}/2,$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$ is the measurement result of a cell that becomes worse than an absolute threshold

$\boldsymbol{T_{1f}}$ is an absolute threshold

$\boldsymbol{H_{1f}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1f.

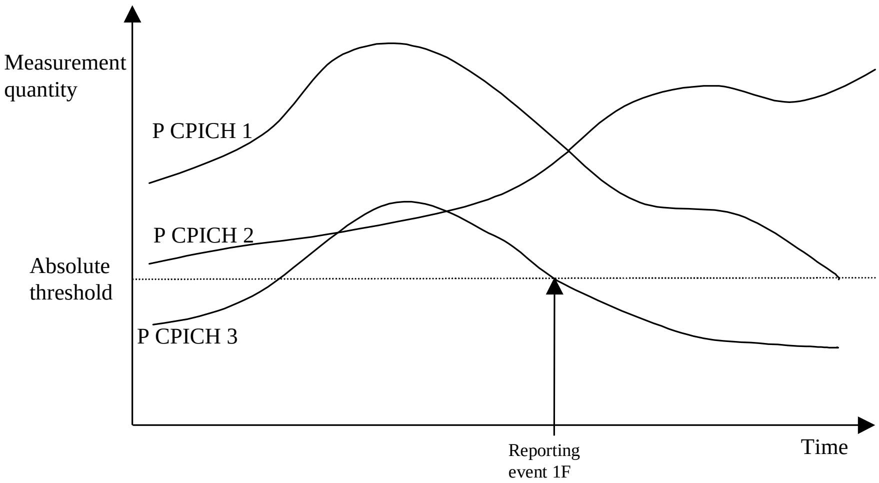


Figure 14.1.2.6-1: Event-triggered report when a Primary CPICH becomes worse than an absolute threshold

14.1.3 Intra-frequency reporting events for TDD

14.1.3.1 Reporting event 1G: Change of best cell (TDD)

When event 1G is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if the equation 1 is fulfilled for a P-CCPCHs during the time "Time to trigger" and if that P-CCPCH is not included in the "primary CCPCH info" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT:

2> include that P-CCPCH in "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT;

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1g";

3> set the first entry in "cell measurement event results" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH which was stored in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT;

3> include all entries in "cells triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT in "cell measurement event results" in the measurement report in descending order according to:

$$10 \cdot LogM + O$$

where ***M*** is the P-CCPCH RSCP and ***O*** the individual offset of a cell;

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

1> if Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CCPCH:

2> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CCPCH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1G_EVENT;

The UE shall use the equations below for evaluation of reporting event 1g:

Equation 1

$$10 \cdot LogM_i + O_i - H_{1g} > 10 \cdot LogM_{previous\_best} + O_{previous\_best},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{previous\_best}}$ is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the previous best cell expressed in [mW]

$O_{previous\_best}$ is the cell individual offset of the previous best cell

M_i is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the currently evaluated cell i expressed in [mW]

O_i is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell i

H_{1g} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1g.

Equation 2

$$10 \cdot LogM_i + O_i + H_{1g} < 10 \cdot LogM_{previous\_best} + O_{previous\_best}$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$M_{previous\_best}$ is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the previous best cell expressed in [mW]

$O_{previous\_best}$ is the cell individual offset of the previous best cell

M_i is the current P-CCPCH RSCP of the currently evaluated cell i expressed in [mW]

O_i is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell i

H_{1g} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1g.

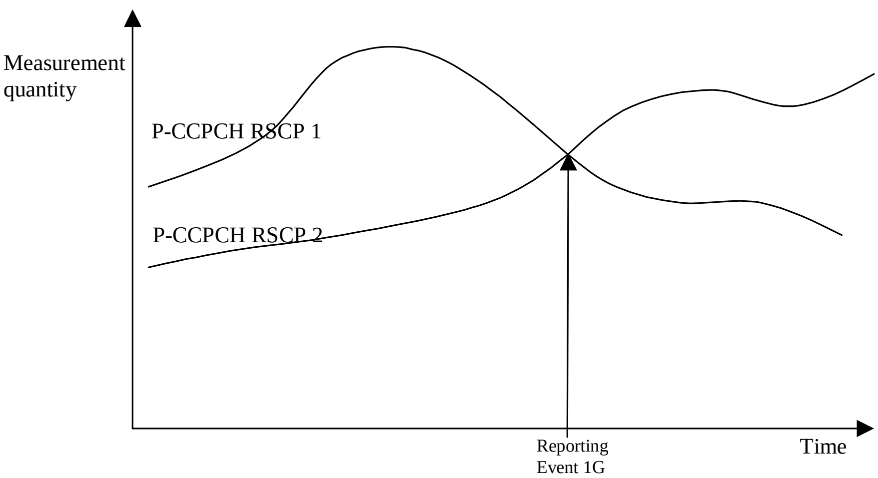


Figure 14.1.3.1-1: A P-CCPCH RSCP becomes better than the previous best P-CCPCH RSCP

14.1.3.2 Reporting event 1H: Timeslot ISCP below a certain threshold (TDD)

When event 1h is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 is fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" and if that P-CCPCH is not included in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT:

2> include that P-CCPCH in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT;

2> send a measurement report with the IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1h" and in "cell measurement event results" the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH that triggered the report;

3> include in "Cell measured results" the "Timeslot ISCP" of those cells that are included in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT.

1> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT:

3> increment the stored counter "sent reports" for that primary CCPCH in "cells triggered" in variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1h" and "cell measurement event results" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH that triggered the report;

4> set in "measured results " the "Timeslot ISCP" of those cells that are included in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT and "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

1> if Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CCPCH:

2> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT:

3> remove the entry of that primary CCPCH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1H_EVENT.

The UE shall use the equations below for evaluation of reporting event 1h:

Equation 1

$10 \cdot LogM_i + H_{1h} + O_i < T_{1h}$,

Equation 2

$10 \cdot LogM_i - H_{1h} + O_i > T_{1h}$,

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is the Timeslot ISCP of the currently evaluated cell $\boldsymbol{i}$ expressed in [mW]

$\boldsymbol{O_i}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell $\boldsymbol{i}$

$\boldsymbol{T_{1h}}$ is the Threshold for event 1h

$\boldsymbol{H_{1h}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1h.

Before any evaluation is done, the Timeslot ISCP expressed in [mW] is filtered according to subclause 8.6.7.2.

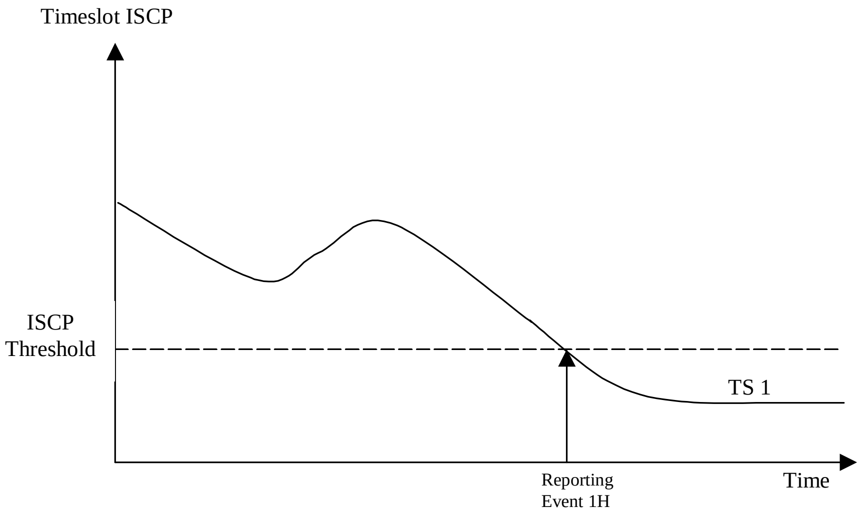


Figure 14.1.3.2-1: An ISCP value of a timeslot drops below an absolute threshold

14.1.3.3 Reporting event 1I: Timeslot ISCP above a certain threshold (TDD)

When event 1i is configured in the UE, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 is fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" and if that P-CCPCH is not included in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT:

2> include that P-CCPCH in the IE "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT;

2> send a measurement report with the IEs set as below:

3> set in "intra-frequency measurement event results": "Intrafrequency event identity" to "1i" and in "cell measurement event results" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the P-CCPCH that triggered the report;

3> include in "measured results" the "Timeslot ISCP" of those cells that are included in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT and "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT:

2> if Equation 2 below is fulfilled for a primary CCPCH:

3> if a primary CCPCH is included in the "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT:

4> remove the entry of that primary CCPCH from "cells triggered" in the variable TRIGGERED_1I_EVENT.

The UE shall use the equation below for evaluation of reporting event 1i:

Equation 1

$10 \cdot LogM_i - H_{1i} + O_i > T_{1h},$

Equation 2

$10 \cdot LogM_i + H_{1i} + O_i < T_{1h},$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_i}$ is the Timeslot ISCP of the currently evaluated cell ***i*** expressed in [mW]

$\boldsymbol{O_i}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell ***i***

$\boldsymbol{T_{1i}}$ is the Threshold for event 1i

$\boldsymbol{H_{1i}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 1i.

Before any evaluation is done, the Timeslot ISCP expressed in [mW] is filtered according to subclause 8.6.7.2.

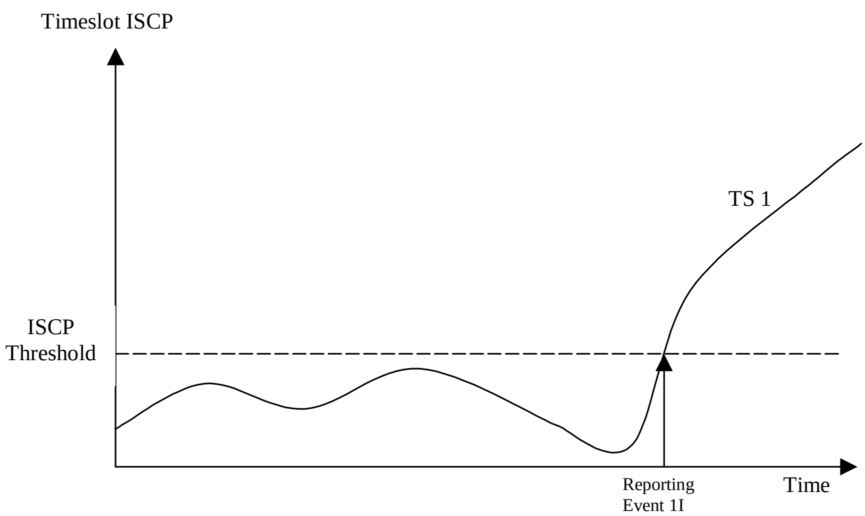


Figure 14.1.3.3-1: An ISCP value of a timeslot exceeds a certain threshold

14.1.4 Event-triggered periodic intra-frequency measurement reports (informative)

14.1.4.1 Cell addition failure (FDD only)

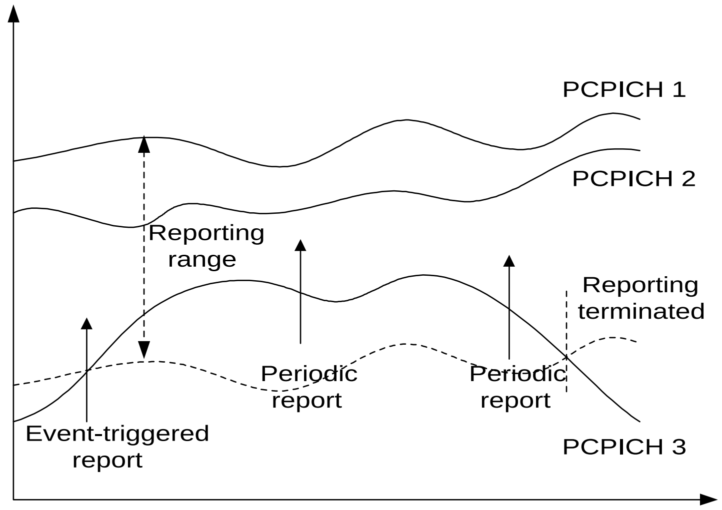


Figure 14.1.4.1-1: Periodic reporting triggered by event 1A

When a cell enters the reporting range and triggers event 1A, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT to the UTRAN and typically this may result in an update of the active set. However, in some situations the UTRAN may be unable to add a strong cell to the active set typically due to capacity shortage for example.

The UE shall continue reporting after the initial report by reverting to periodical measurement reporting if the reported cell is not added to the active set. This is illustrated in Figure 14.1.4.1-1. During periodic reporting the UE shall transmit MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the UTRAN at predefined intervals. The reports shall include reporting information of the cells in the current active set and of the monitored cell(s) in the reporting range.

Event-triggered periodic measurement reporting shall be terminated if:

1> -—there are no longer any monitored cell(s) within the reporting range; or

1> -—the UTRAN has added cells to the active set so that it includes the maximum number of cells (defined by the **reporting deactivation threshold** parameter), which are allowed for event 1A to be triggered; or

1> -—the UE has sent the maximum number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages (defined by the **amount of reporting** parameter).

The reporting period is assigned by the UTRAN (with the **Reporting interval** parameter). If the reporting interval is set to zero event-triggered measurement reporting shall not be applied.

14.1.4.2 Cell replacement failure (FDD only)

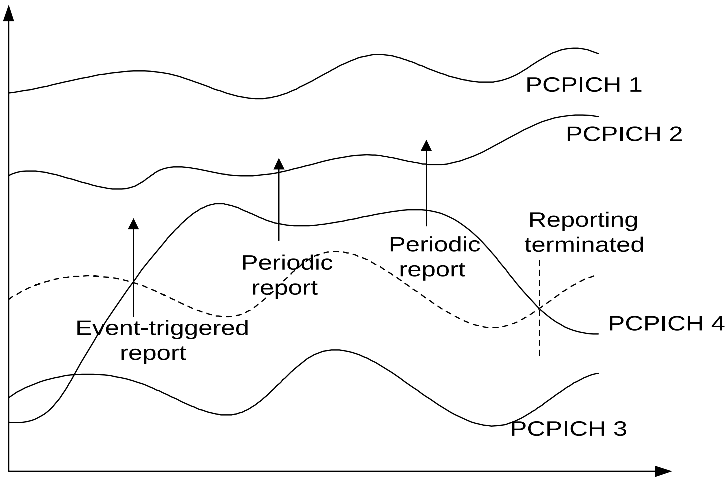


Figure 14.1.4.1-2: Periodic reporting triggered by event 1C

When a cell enters the replacement range and triggers event 1C, the UE shall transmit a MEASUREMENT REPORT to the UTRAN and typically this may result in the replacement of the weakest active cell. If the UTRAN is unable to replace the cell due to for example capacity shortage, it is beneficial to receive continuous reports in this case as well.

The UE shall revert to periodical measurement reporting if the UTRAN does not update the active set after the transmission of the measurement report. This is illustrated in Figure 14.1.4.1-2. During periodic reporting the UE shall transmit MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the UTRAN at predefined intervals. The reports shall include reporting information of the cells in the current active set and of the monitored cell(s) in the replacement range.

Event-triggered periodic measurement reporting shall be terminated if:

1> -—there are no longer any monitored cell(s) within the replacement range; or

1> -—the UTRAN has removed cells from the active set so that there are no longer the minimum amount of active cells for event 1C to be triggered (as defined by the **replacement activation threshold** parameter); or

1> -—the UE has sent the maximum number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages (defined by the **amount of reporting** parameter).

The reporting period is assigned by the UTRAN (with the **Reporting interval** parameter). If the reporting interval is set to zero, event-triggered measurement reporting shall not be applied.

14.1.5 Mechanisms available for modifying intra-frequency measurement reporting behaviour (informative)

14.1.5.1 Hysteresis

To limit the amount of event-triggered reports, a hysteresis parameter may be connected with each reporting event given above. The value of the hysteresis is given to the UE in the Reporting criteria field of the Measurement Control message.

In the example in Figure 14.1.5.1-1, the hysteresis ensures that the event 1D (FDD) or IG(TDD) (primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 2 becomes the best cell) is not reported until the difference is equal to the hysteresis value. The fact that primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 1 becomes best afterwards is not reported at all in the example since the primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 1 does not become sufficiently better than the primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) 2.

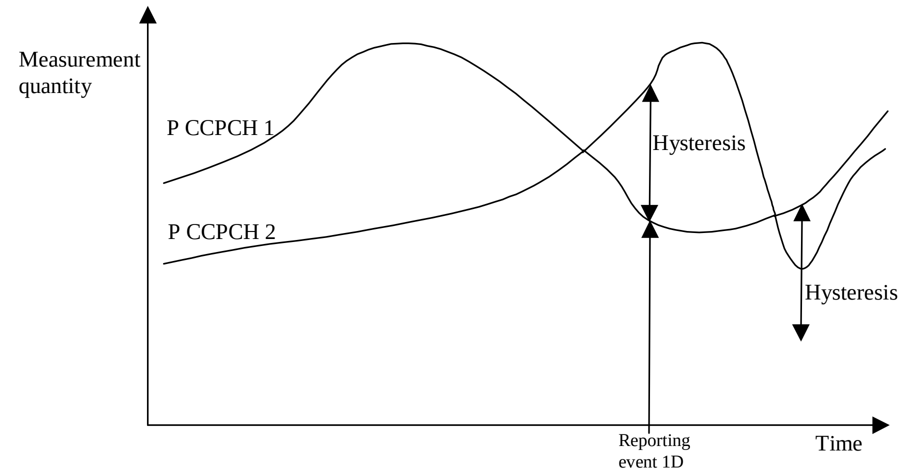


Figure 14.1.5.1-1: Hysteresis limits the amount of measurement reports

14.1.5.2 Time-to-trigger

To limit the measurement signalling load, a time-to-trigger parameter could be connected with each reporting event given above. The value of the time-to-trigger is given to the UE in the Reporting criteria field of the Measurement Control message.

The effect of the time-to-trigger is that the report is triggered only after the conditions for the event have existed for the specified time-to-trigger. In the following FDD example in Figure 14.1.5.2-1, the use of time-to-trigger means that the event (primary CPICH 3 enters the reporting range) is not reported until is has been within the range for the time given by the time-to-trigger parameter.

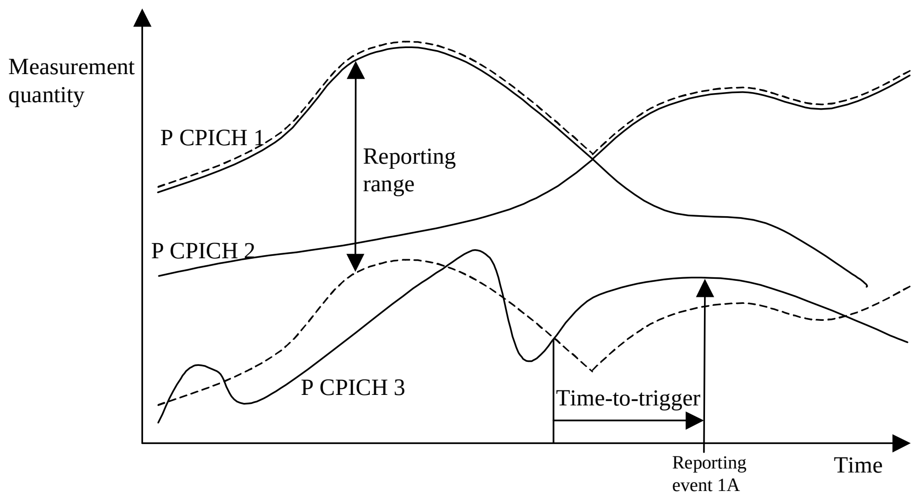


Figure 14.1.5.2-1: Time-to-trigger limits the amount of measurement reports

In the following TDD example in Figure 14.1.5.2-2, the use of time-to-trigger means that the event (Timeslot ISCP upon certain threshold) is not reported until it has been upon the threshold for the time given by the time-to trigger parameter.

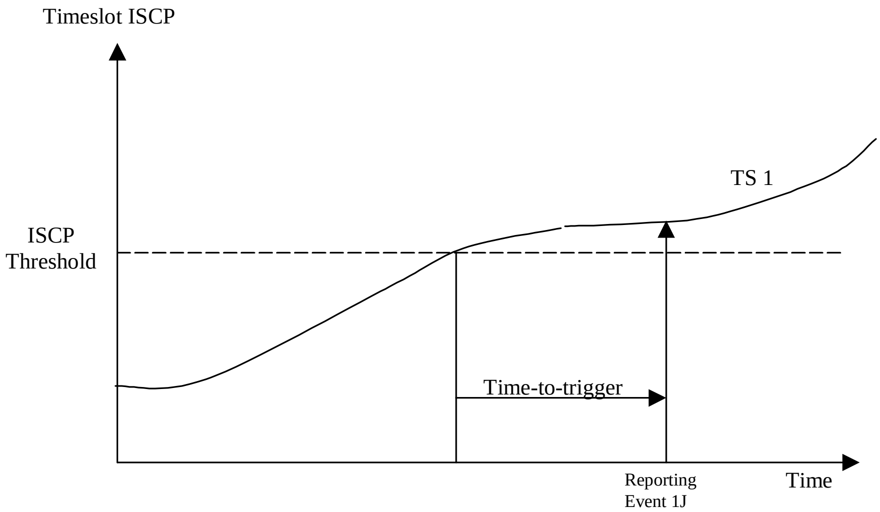


Figure 14.1.5.2-2: Time-to-trigger limits the amount of measurement reports

NOTE: The time-to-trigger could be combined with hysteresis, i.e. a hysteresis value is added to the measurement quantity before evaluating if the time-to-trigger timer should be started.

14.1.5.3 Cell individual offsets

For each cell that is monitored, an offset can be assigned with inband signalling. The offset can be either positive or negative. The offset is added to the measurement quantity before the UE evaluates if an event has occurred. The UE receives the cell individual offsets for each primary CPICH(FDD)/CCPCH(TDD) in the IE "Cell individual offset" included in the IE "Cell info" associated with each measurement object included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

For the FDD example, in Figure 14.1.5.3-1, since an offset is added to primary CPICH 3, it is the dotted curve that is used to evaluate if an event occurs. Hence, this means that measurement reports from UE to UTRAN are triggered when primary CPICH plus the corresponding offset, i.e. the dotted curve, leaves and enters the reporting range and when it gets better than primary CPICH 1 (if these events have been ordered by UTRAN). This offset mechanism provides the network with an efficient tool to change the reporting of an individual primary CPICH.

By applying a positive offset, as in Figure 14.1.5.3-1, the UE will send measurement reports as if the primary CPICH is offset *x* dB better than what it really is. This could be useful if the operator knows that a specific cell is interesting to monitor more carefully, even though it is not so good for the moment. In the example in Figure 14.1.5.3-1, the operator might know by experience that in this area primary CPICH 3 can become good very quickly (e.g. due to street corners) and therefore that it is worth reporting more intensively. Depending on the implemented handover evaluation algorithm, this may result in the cell with primary CPICH 3 being included in the active set earlier than would have been the case without the positive offset.

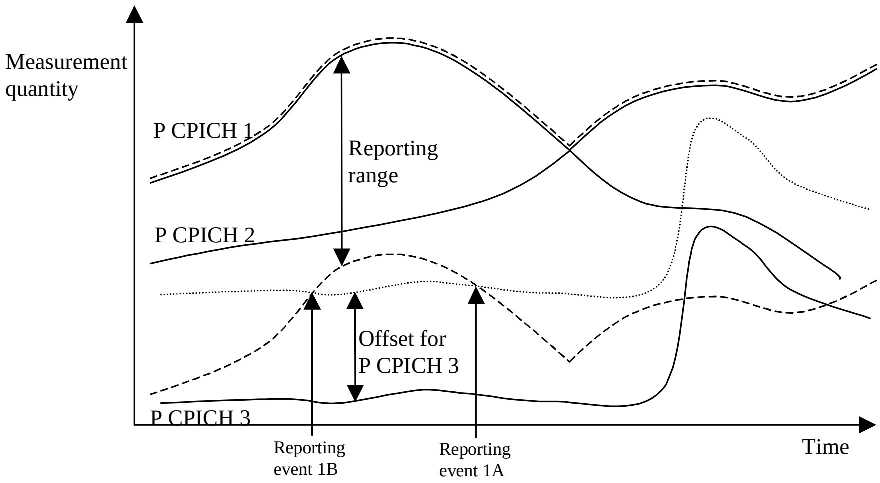


Figure 14.1.5.3-1: A positive offset is applied to primary CPICH 3 before event evaluation in the UE

For the TDD example, in Figure 14.1.5.3-2, an offset is added to primary CCPCH2, it is the dotted curve that is used to evaluate if the primary CCPCH2 becomes better than primary CCPCH1 (ordered by the UTRAN).

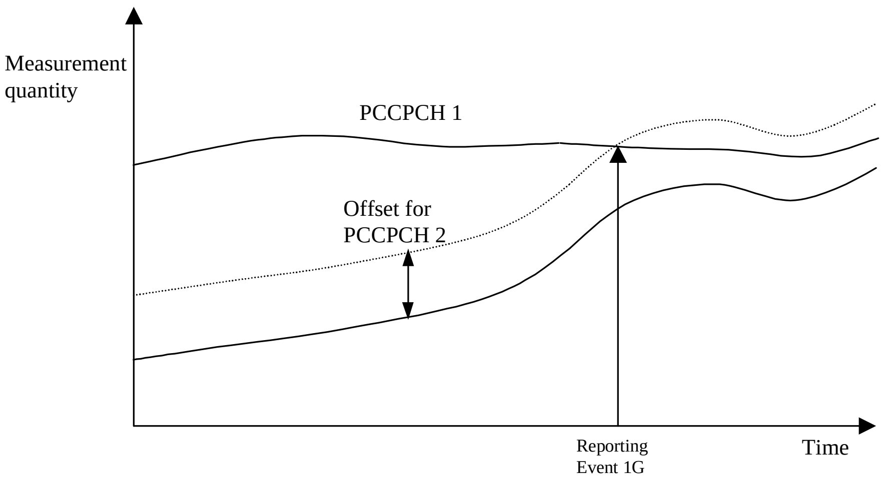


Figure 14.1.5.3-2: A positive offset is applied to primary CCPCH 2

Correspondingly, the operator can choose to apply a negative offset to a primary CCPCH. Then the reporting on that primary CCPCH is limited and the corresponding cell may be, at least temporarily excluded from the active set or as a target cell for handover.

The cell individual offset can be seen as a tool to move the cell border. It is important to note that the offset is added before triggering events, i.e. the offset is added by the UE before evaluating if a measurement report should be sent as opposed to offsets that are applied in the network and used for the actual handover evaluation.

14.1.5.4 Forbid a Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range (FDD only)

The reporting range affects the reporting events 1A and 1B presented above. The reporting range is defined as a function of all the Primary CPICHs in the active set (see 14.1.2.1 and 14.1.2.2). If the parameter W is set to 0, the reporting range is defined relative to the best Primary CPICH. However, there could be cases where it is good to forbid a specific Primary CPICH to affect the reporting range. For example in Figure 14.1.5.4-1 the network has requested the UE to not let Primary CPICH 3 affect the reporting range. This mechanism could be effective if the operator knows by experience that the quality of Primary CPICH 3 is very unstable in a specific area and therefore should not affect the reporting of the other Primary CPICHs.

The UE shall ignore that a Primary CPICH is forbidden to affect the reporting range if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the Primary CPICH is included in active set; and
- all cells in active set are defined as Primary CPICHs forbidden to affect the reporting range.

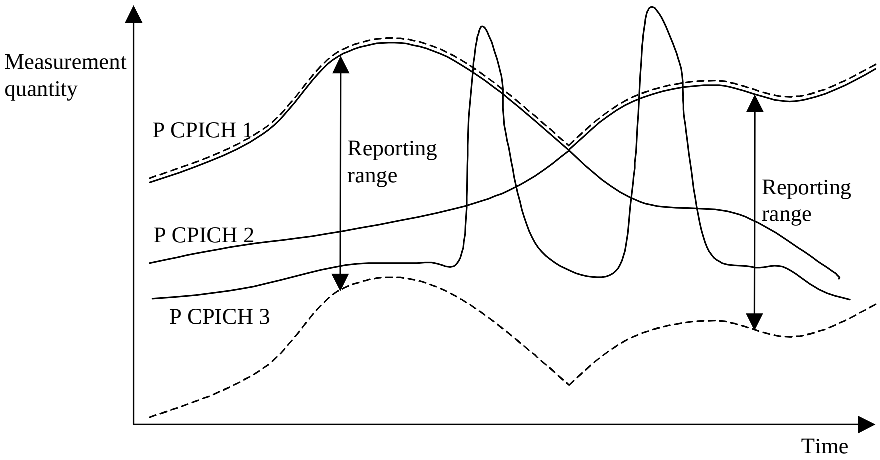


Figure 14.1.5.4-1: Primary CPICH 3 is forbidden to affect the reporting range

14.1.6 Report quantities in intra-frequency measurements

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an intra-frequency measurement are given by the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" stored for this measurement and can be the following:

1 SFN-SFN observed time difference

2 Cell synchronisation information

3 Cell Identity

4 Downlink E_c/N_0 (FDD).

5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.
Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.
Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).

7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)

8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2 Inter-frequency measurements

14.2.0a Inter-frequency measurement quantities

The two first measurement quantities listed below are used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-frequency measurement event has occurred or not, through the computation of a frequency quality estimate. The quantity to use to compute the frequency quality estimate for an inter-frequency measurement is given in the "Inter-frequency measurement quantity" stored for that measurement. In the FDD case, all three measurement quantities can be used for the update of the virtual active set of the non-used frequencies as described in subclause 14.11.

1 Downlink Ec/No

2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.

3 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.0b Frequency quality estimate

14.2.0b.1 FDD cells

The frequency quality estimate used in events 2a, 2b 2c, 2d, 2e and 2f is defined as:

$$Q_{carrier\ j} = 10 \cdot LogM_{carrier\ j} = W_j \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_{A\ j}} M_{i\ j}\right) + (1 - W_j) \cdot 10 \cdot LogM_{Best\ j},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows ("the virtual active set on frequency j" should be understood as the active set if frequency j is the used frequency. If frequency j is a non-used frequency, the way the virtual active set is initiated and updated is described in subclause 14.11):

$\boldsymbol{Q_{frequency\ j}}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{frequency\ j}$ is the estimated quality of the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{i\ j}$ is a measurement result of cell i in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$N_{A\ j}$ is the number of cells in the virtual active set on frequency j.

$M_{Best\ j}$ is the measurement result of the cell in the virtual active set on frequency j with the highest measurement result.

W_j is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE and used for frequency j.

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No then $\boldsymbol{M_{Frequency}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_{i\ j}}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP then $\boldsymbol{M_{Frequency}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_{i\ j}}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in [mW].

14.2.0b.2 TDD cells

$$Q_{i,\,frequency\quad j} = 10 \cdot LogM_{\;i,\,frequency\quad j} + O_{i,\,j}$$

$\boldsymbol{Q_{i\,,frequency\,j}}$ is the estimated quality of cell i on frequency j.

$M_{frequency\ j}$ is the measurement result for Primary CCPCH RSCP of cell i on frequency j expressed in [mW].

$\boldsymbol{O_{i,j}}$ is the cell individual offset of the currently evaluated cell *i* on frequency j. $\boldsymbol{O_{ij}}$ is set by IE " Cell individual offset"

14.2.0c Inter-frequency reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report for each cell to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-frequency measurement is given by the "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" IE stored for this measurement and can be the following, from 1 to 8. The quantity number 9 can be reported for each frequency that triggered the report.

1 Cell identity

2 SFN-SFN observed time difference

3 Cell synchronisation information

4 Downlink Ec/No (FDD)

5 Downlink path loss.

For FDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CPICH Tx power - CPICH RSCP.

- For Primary CPICH Tx power the IE "Primary CPICH Tx power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- CPICH RSCP is the result of the CPICH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

For TDD:

Pathloss in dB = Primary CCPCH TX power - Primary CCPCH RSCP.

- For Primary CCPCH TX power the IE "Primary CCPCH TX Power" shall be used. The unit is dBm.
- Primary CCPCH RSCP is the result of the Primary CCPCH RSCP measurement. The unit is dBm.

- If necessary Pathloss shall be rounded up to the next higher integer.
Results higher than 158 shall be reported as 158.
Results lower than 46 shall be reported as 46.

6 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading (of a primary CPICH for FDD, and of a primary CCPCH for TDD).

7 ISCP measured on Timeslot basis. (TDD)

8 Proposed TGSN (TDD)

9 UTRA carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.2.1 Inter-frequency reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are evaluated with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.2.0a. The measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. A "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection.

14.2.1.1 Event 2a: Change of best frequency.

When event 2a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

2> store the used frequency in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" for a frequency included for that event and which is not stored in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT:

2> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

4> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2a"; and

4> "Frequency info" to the frequency that triggered the event; and

4> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cells parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that frequency.

3> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2;

2> update the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT with that frequency.

Equation 1:

$$Q_{NotBest} \geq Q_{Best} + H_{2a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Not\ Best}$ is the quality estimate of a frequency not stored the "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

Q_{Best} is the quality estimate of the frequency stored in "best frequency" in the variable BEST_FREQUENCY_2A_EVENT.

H_{2a} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2a in that measurement.

14.2.1.2 Event 2b: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled during the time "Time to Trigger" from the same instant, respectively for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event and for the used frequency:

2> if any of those non-used frequency is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2b"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency.

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to subclause 8.4.2.

1> if equation 3 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

1> if equation 4 below is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> clear the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Non used} \geq T_{Non used 2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used 2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Non used} < T_{Non used 2b} - H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2B_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

Equation 4:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used2b} + H_{2b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2b}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2b} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2b.

14.2.1.3 Event 2c: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2c"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Nonused} \geq T_{Nonused2c} + H_{2c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes better than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Non used} < T_{Non used 2c} - H_{2c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2C_EVENT.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2c}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for this non-used frequency in that measurement.

H_{2c} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2c.

14.2.1.4 Event 2d: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2d is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2d" and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2D_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \le T_{Used 2d} - H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2d}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used2d} + H_{2d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$T_{Used\ 2d}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2d.

H_{2d} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2d.

14.2.1.5 Event 2e: The estimated quality of a non-used frequency is below a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2e is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2e is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for one or several non-used frequencies included for that event during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if any of those non-used frequencies is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

3> store the non-used frequencies that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT into that variable;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency measurement event results":

5> "inter-frequency event identity" to "2e"; and

5> for each non-used frequency that triggered the event, beginning with the best frequency:

6> "Frequency info" to that non-used frequency; and

6> "Non frequency related measurement event results" to the "Primary CPICH info" of the best primary CPICH for FDD cells or "Primary CCPCH info" to the "Cell parameters ID" of the best primary CCPCH for TDD cells on that non-used frequency.

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT:

2> remove that non-used frequency from the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Non\,used} \leq T_{Non\,used2e} - H_{2e}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$Q_{Non\ used}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency that becomes worse than an absolute threshold.

$T_{Non\ used\ 2e}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

H_{2e} is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$Q_{Non used} > T_{Non used 2e} + H_{2e}/2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Non\ used}}$ is the quality estimate of a non-used frequency stored in the variable TRIGGERED_2E_EVENT.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Non\ used\ 2e}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for that non-used frequency for that event.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2e}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2e.

14.2.1.6 Event 2 f: The estimated quality of the currently used frequency is above a certain threshold

When an inter-frequency measurement configuring event 2f is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be set to FALSE;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 2f is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled for the used frequency during the time "Time to trigger":

2> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to FALSE:

3> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to TRUE;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-frequency event results": "inter-frequency event identity" to "2f", and no IE "Inter-frequency cells";

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT is set to TRUE and if equation 2 is fulfilled for the used frequency:

2> set the variable TRIGGERED_2F_EVENT to FALSE.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$Q_{Used} \geq T_{Used 2f} + H_{2f}/2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used\ 2f}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2f}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$Q_{Used} < T_{Used 2f} - H_{2f}/2$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{Used}}$ is the quality estimate of the used frequency.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Used\ 2f}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency and event 2f.

$\boldsymbol{H_{2f}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for the event 2f.

14.3 Inter-RAT measurements

14.3.0a Inter-RAT measurement quantities

A measurement quantity is used by the UE to evaluate whether an inter-RAT measurement event has occurred or not.

The measurement quantity for UTRAN is used to compute the frequency quality estimate for the active set, as described in the next subclause, and can be:

1 Downlink Ec/No.

2 Downlink received signal code power (RSCP) after despreading.

The measurement quantity for GSM can be:

1 GSM Carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.3.0b Frequency quality estimate of the UTRAN frequency

The estimated quality of the active set in UTRAN in event 3a is defined as:

$$Q_{UTRAN} = 10 \cdot Log M_{UTRAN} = W \cdot 10 \cdot Log\left(\sum_{i=1}^{N_A} M_i\right) + (1-W) \cdot 10 \cdot Log M_{Best},$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{Q_{UTRAN}}$ is the estimated quality of the active set on the currently used UTRAN frequency.

M_{UTRAN} is the estimated quality of the active set on currently used UTRAN frequency expressed in another unit.

M_i is the measurement result of cell i in the active set, according to what is indicated in the IE "Measurement quantity for UTRAN quality estimate".

N_A is the number of cells in the active set.

M_{Best} is the measurement result of the cell in the active set with the highest measurement result.

W is a parameter sent from UTRAN to UE.

If the measurement result is CPICH-Ec/No $\boldsymbol{M_{UTRAN}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed as ratios.

If the measurement result is CPICH-RSCP or PCCPCH-RSCP, $\boldsymbol{M_{UTRAN}}$, $\boldsymbol{M_i}$ and $\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ are expressed in [mW].

14.3.0c Inter-RAT reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-RAT measurement are given by the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" stored for that measurement, and can be the following:

In the case the other RAT is GSM:

1 Observed time difference to the GSM cell

2 GSM carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

14.3.1 Inter-RAT reporting events

Within the measurement reporting criteria field in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UTRAN notifies the UE which events should trigger the UE to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message. The listed events are the toolbox from which the UTRAN can choose the reporting events that are needed for the implemented handover evaluation function, or other radio network functions.

All events are measured with respect to one of the measurement quantities given in subclause 14.3.0a, and of the frequency quality estimate given in subclause 14.3.0b. For UTRAN the measurement quantities are measured on the monitored primary common pilot channels (CPICH) in FDD mode and the monitored primary common control channels (PCCPCH) in TDD mode of the cell defined in the measurement object. For other RATs the measurement quantities are system-specific. A "used UTRAN frequency" is a frequency that the UE have been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection to UTRAN. "Other system" is e.g. GSM.

In the text below describing the events:

- "The BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement" shall be understood as the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations of the inter-RAT cells pointed at in the IE "Cells for measurement" if it has been received for that inter-RAT measurement, or otherwise of the cells included in the "inter-RAT cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO LIST.
- "The BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement" shall be understood as the BCCH ARFCNs of the inter-RAT cells pointed at in the IE "Cells for measurement" if it has been received for that inter-RAT measurement, or otherwise of the cells included in the "inter-RAT cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO LIST.

14.3.1.1 Event 3a: The estimated quality of the currently used UTRAN frequency is below a certain threshold **and** the estimated quality of the other system is above a certain threshold.

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3a is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3a is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> if equations 1 and 2 below have both been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" from the same instant, respectively for the used UTRAN frequency and for one or several GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if the Inter-RAT cell id of any of those GSM cells is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

4> store the Inter-RAT cell ids of the GSM cells that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT into that variable.

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3a", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cells that triggered the event (best one first);

5> "measured results" and possible "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 4 is fulfilled for a GSM cell whose inter-RAT cell id is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

3> remove the inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell from the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

2> if equation 3 is fulfilled for the used frequency in UTRAN:

3> clear the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> if equations 1 and 2 below have been fulfilled during the time "Time to trigger" from the same instant, respectively for the used UTRAN frequency and for one or several BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if any of those BCCH ARFCNs is not stored into the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

4> store the BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3a", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event (best one first);

5> "measured results" and possible "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 4 is fulfilled for a BCCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT:

3> remove that BCCH ARFCN from the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

2> if equation 3 is fulfilled for the used frequency in UTRAN:

3> clear the variable TRIGGERED_3A_EVENT.

Triggering conditions:

Equation 1:

$$Q_{Used} \leq T_{Used} - H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used UTRAN frequency.

T_{Used} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{3a} is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

Equation 2:

$$M_{Other\ RAT} \geq T_{Other\ RAT} + H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$M_{Other\ RAT}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$T_{Other\ RAT}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

H_{3a} is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

Leaving triggered state conditions:

Equation 3:

$$Q_{Used} > T_{Used} + H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

Q_{Used} is the quality estimate of the used UTRAN frequency.

T_{Used} is the absolute threshold that applies for the used frequency in that measurement.

H_{3a} is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

Equation 4:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} < T_{Other\,RAT} - H_{3a}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$M_{Other\,RAT}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$T_{Other\,RAT}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

H_{3a} is the hysteresis parameter for event 3a.

14.3.1.2 Event 3b: The estimated quality of other system is below a certain threshold

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3b is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3b is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if the inter-RAT cell id of any of those GSM cell is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

4> store the inter-RAT cell ids of the GSM cells that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3b", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cells that triggered the event (worst one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a GSM cell whose inter-RAT cell id is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

3> remove the inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell from the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several of the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if any of those BCCH ARFCN is not stored into the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

4> store the BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3b", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event (worst one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.;

2> if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a BCCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT:

3> remove that BCCH ARFCN from the variable TRIGGERED_3B_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} \leq T_{Other\,RAT} - H_{3b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***M**$_{Other\ RAT}$* is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

***T**$_{Other\ RAT}$* is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

***H**$_{3b}$* is the hysteresis parameter for event 3b.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} > T_{Other\,RAT} + H_{3b}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

***M**$_{Other\ RAT}$* is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

***T**$_{Other\ RAT}$* is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

***H**$_{3b}$* is the hysteresis parameter for event 3b.

14.3.1.3 Event 3c: The estimated quality of other system is above a certain threshold

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3c is set up, the UE shall:

1> create a variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT related to that measurement, which shall initially be empty;

1> delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3c is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> if the inter-RAT cell id of any of those GSM cell is not stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

4> store the Inter-RAT cell ids of the GSM cells that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT into that variable;

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3c", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cells that triggered the event (best one first);

5> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> —if equation 2 below is fulfilled for a GSM cell whose inter-RAT cell id is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

3> —remove the inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell from the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT.

1> —if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> —if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one or several of the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> —if any of those BCCH ARFCN is not stored into the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

4> —store the BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event and that were not previously stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT into that variable;

4> —send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> —set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3c", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to BCCH ARFCNs that triggered the event (best one first);

5> —set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> —if equation 2 is fulfilled for a BCCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT:

3> —remove that BCCH ARFCN from the variable TRIGGERED_3C_EVENT.

Triggering condition:

Equation 1:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} \geq T_{Other\,RAT} + H_{3c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3c}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3c.

Leaving triggered state condition:

Equation 2:

$$M_{Other\,RAT} < T_{Other\,RAT} - H_{3c}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the measurement quantity for the cell of the other system.

$\boldsymbol{T_{Other\,RAT}}$ is the absolute threshold that applies for the other system in that measurement.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3c}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3c.

14.3.1.4 Event 3d: Change of best cell in other system

When an inter-RAT measurement configuring event 3d is set up, the UE shall:

1> —create a variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT related to that measurement;

1> —delete this variable when the measurement is released.

When event 3d is configured in the UE within a measurement, the UE shall:

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "required":

2> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

3> store in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT the Inter-RAT cell id of the GSM cell that has the best measured quantity among the GSM cells that match any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement

3> send a measurement report with IE set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cell that is stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 1 has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for a GSM cell that is different from the one stored in BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT and that matches any of the BCCH ARFCN and BSIC combinations considered in that inter-RAT measurement:

3> store the Inter-RAT cell id of that GSM cell in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "verified BSIC" and "Inter-RAT cell id" to the GSM cell is now stored in BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

1> if the other RAT is GSM, and if IE "BSIC verification required" is set to "not required":

2> when the measurement is initiated or resumed:

3> store in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT the BCCH ARFCN of the GSM cell that has the best measured quantity among the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement;

3> send a measurement report with IE set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to the BCH ARFCN that is stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

2> if equation 1 below has been fulfilled during the time "time to trigger" for one of the BCCH ARFCNs considered in that inter-RAT measurement and different from the one stored in BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT:

3> store the BCCH ARFCN of that GSM cell in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set in "inter-RAT measurement event result": "inter-RAT event identity" to "3d", "CHOICE BSIC" to "non verified BSIC" and "BCCH ARFCN" to the BCCH ARFCN that is now stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D_EVENT;

4> set the IE "measured results" and the IE "additional measured results" according to 8.4.2.

Equation 1:

$$M_{New} \geq M_{Best} + H_{3d}/2$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

$\boldsymbol{M_{New}}$ is the measurement quantity for a GSM cell that is not stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D.

$\boldsymbol{M_{Best}}$ is the measurement quantity for a GSM cell that is stored in the variable BEST_CELL_3D.

$\boldsymbol{H_{3d}}$ is the hysteresis parameter for event 3d.

14.3.2 GSM measurements in compressed mode

14.3.2.1 GSM RSSI measurements

The UE shall perform GSM RSSI measurements in the gaps of compressed mode pattern sequence specified for GSM RSSI measurement purpose. The UE cannot be required to measure "Observed time difference to GSM" in gaps specified for this purpose.

14.3.2.2 Initial BSIC identification

The UE shall perform Initial BSIC identification in compressed mode pattern sequence specified for Initial BSIC identification measurement purpose.

The parameter "N identify abort" in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" indicates the maximum number of patterns that the UE shall use to attempt to decode the unknown BSIC of the GSM cell in the initial BSIC identification procedure.

The UE shall be able to measure the "Observed time difference to GSM cell" during a compressed mode pattern sequence configured for this purpose.

The BSIC identification procedure is defined in detail in [19].

14.3.2.3 BSIC re-confirmation

The UE shall perform BSIC re-confirmation in compressed mode pattern sequence specified for BSIC re-confirmation measurement purpose.

The parameter "T reconfirm abort" in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" indicates the maximum time allowed for the re-confirmation of the BSIC of one GSM cell in the BSIC re-confirmation procedure.

The UE shall be able to measure the "Observed time difference to GSM cell" during a compressed mode pattern sequence configured for this purpose.

The BSIC re-confirmation procedure is defined in detail in [19].

14.4 Traffic Volume Measurements

14.4.1 Traffic Volume Measurement Quantity

In order to support a large variation of bit rates and RLC buffer size capabilities, a non-linear scale is used. Since, for each RB, the expected traffic includes both new and retransmitted RLC PDUs and potentially existing Control PDUs, all these should be included in the Buffer Occupancy measure. It should also be noted that traffic volume measurements are only applicable for acknowledged and unacknowledged mode.

According to what is stated in the Measurement Control message, the UE should support reporting of RLC Buffer Payload, Average of RLC Buffer Payload, and Variance of RLC Buffer Payload for RBs multiplexed onto the same Transport channel. The Reporting Quantities (i.e. RLC Buffer Payload, Average of RLC Buffer Payload, and Variance of RLC Buffer Payload of each RB) are indicated in the measurement control message. If Average of RLC Buffer Payload or Variance of RLC Buffer Payload is included as Reporting Quantity, the time interval to take an average or a variance shall be used. When the RLC buffer payload, Average of RLC buffer payload or Variance of RLC buffer payload is reported, the measured quantity shall be rounded upwards to the closest higher value possible to report.

14.4.2 Traffic Volume reporting triggers

Traffic volume can be reported in two different ways, periodical and event triggered. The reporting criteria are specified in the measurement control message.

For periodical reporting the UE simply determines the Reporting Quantities in number of bytes for each RB mapped onto the indicated transport channels and reports the results at the time interval and for the number of times specified.

For traffic volume measurements in the UE only one quantity is compared with the thresholds. This quantity is Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] (which equals the sum of Buffer Occupancies of RBs multiplexed onto a transport channel) in number of bytes. Event triggered reporting is performed when the Transport Channel Traffic Volume exceeds an upper threshold or becomes smaller than a lower threshold. Every TTI, UE measures the Transport Channel Traffic Volume for each transport channel and compares it with the configured thresholds. If the value is out of range, the UE determines the Reporting Quantities for the RBs mapped onto that transport channel and reports the results.

14.4.2.1 Reporting event 4 A: Transport Channel Traffic Volume exceeds an absolute threshold

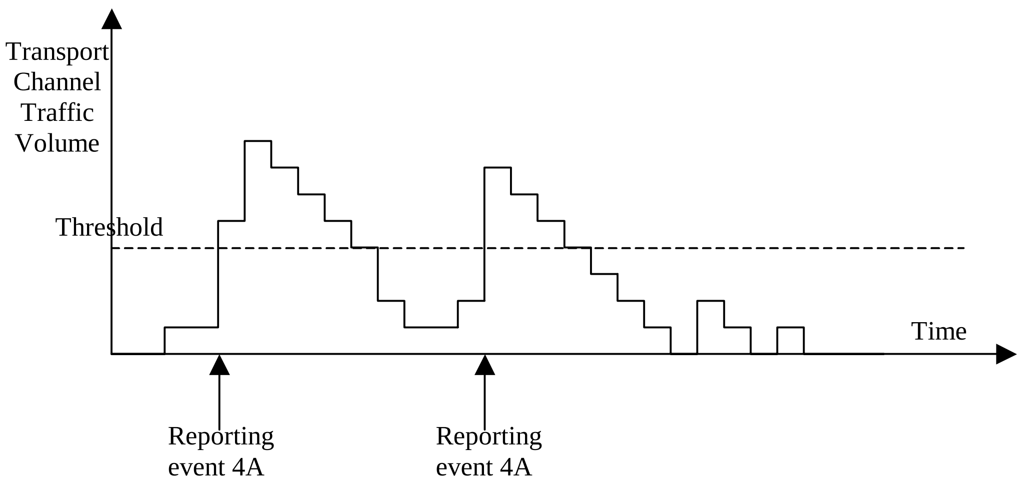


Figure 14.4.2.1-1: Event triggered report when Transport Channel Traffic Volume exceeds a certain threshold

If the monitored Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] exceeds an absolute threshold, i.e. if TCTF>Reporting threshold, this is an event that could trigger a report. The corresponding report specifies at least which measurement ID the event that triggered the report belongs to.

14.4.2.2 Reporting event 4 B: Transport Channel Traffic Volume becomes smaller than an absolute threshold

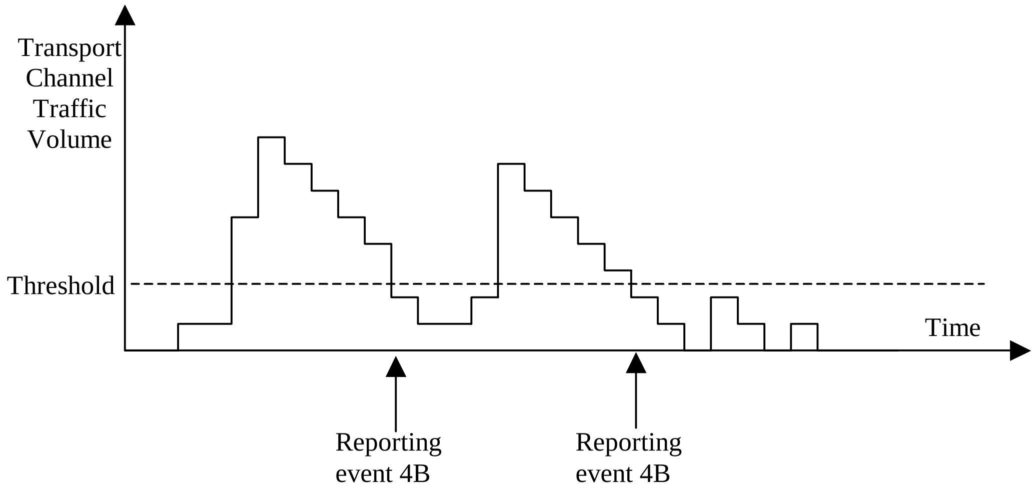


Figure 14.4.2.1-2: Event triggered report when Transport Channel Traffic Volume becomes smaller than certain threshold

If the monitored Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] becomes smaller than an absolute threshold, i.e. if TCTF<Reporting threshold, this is an event that could trigger a report. The corresponding report specifies at least which measurement ID the event that triggered the report belongs to.

14.4.3 Traffic volume reporting mechanisms

Traffic volume measurement triggering could be associated with both a *time-to-trigger* and a *pending time after trigger*. The time-to-trigger is used to get time domain hysteresis, i.e. the condition must be fulfilled during the time-to-trigger time before a report is sent. Pending time after trigger is used to limit consecutive reports when one traffic volume measurement report already has been sent. This is described in detail below.

14.4.3.1 Pending time after trigger

This timer is started in the UE when a measurement report has been triggered. The UE is then forbidden to send any new measurement reports with the same measurement ID during this time period even when the triggering condition is fulfilled again. Instead the UE waits until the timer has suspended. If the Transport Channel Traffic Volume [15] is still above the threshold when the timer has expired the UE sends a new measurement report, and the timer is restarted. Otherwise it waits for a new triggering.

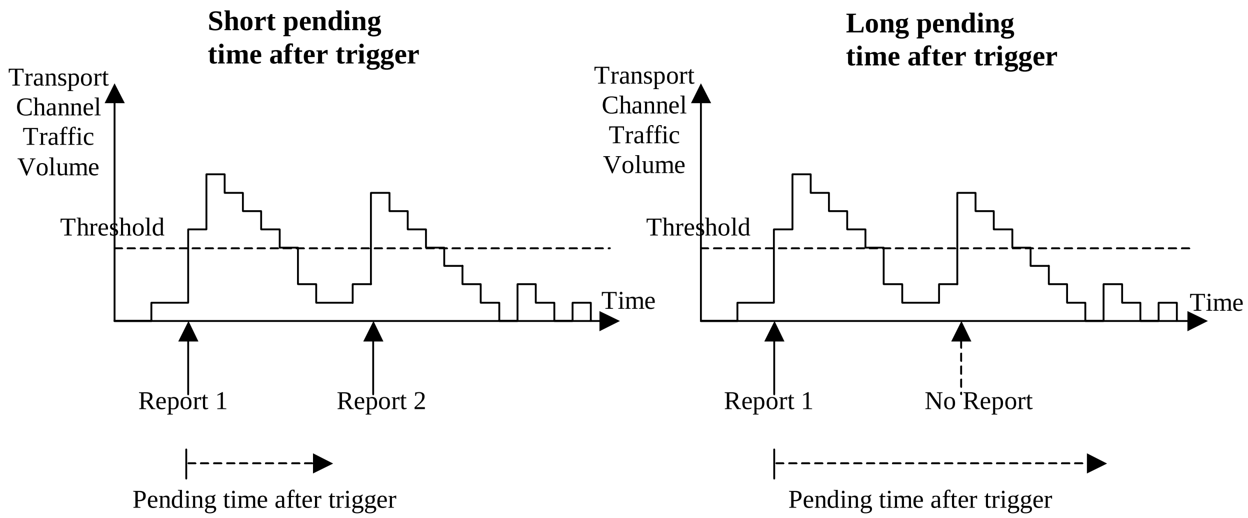


Figure 14.4.3.1-1: Pending time after trigger limits the amount of consecutive measurement reports

Figure 14.4.3.1-1 shows that by increasing the pending time after trigger a triggered second event does not result in a measurement report.

14.4.4 Interruption of user data transmission

A UE in CELL_FACH substate may be instructed by the UTRAN to cease transmission of user data on the RACH after a measurement report has been triggered. Before resuming transmission of user data,

1> -the UE shall receive from the UTRAN either a message allocating a dedicated physical channel, and make a transition to CELL_DCH state; or

1> -the UE shall receive an individually assigned measurement control message indicating that interruption of user data transmission is not be applied.

The transmission of signalling messages on the signalling bearer shall not be interrupted.

14.5 Quality Measurements

14.5.1 Quality reporting measurement quantities

For quality measurements, the following measurement quantities are used:

1. Downlink transport channel BLER

2. Timeslot SIR (TDD only)

14.5.2 Quality reporting events

14.5.2.1 Reporting event 5A: A predefined number of bad CRCs is exceeded

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the amount of bad CRCs during a predefined sliding window exceeds a predefined number.

The following three parameters are used in the scheme:

- **Total CRC** = the length of the sliding window over which the number of bad CRCs are counted.

- **Bad CRC** = the number of bad CRC that is required within the latest "Total CRC" received CRCs for the event to be triggered.

- **Pending after trigger** = a new event can not be triggered until "Pending after trigger" CRCs have been received,

When a DCH is established, the UE shall begin to count the number of bad CRCs within the last "Total CRC" received CRCs. No event can be triggered until at least "Total CRC" CRCs have been received. For each new received CRC, the UE shall compare the number of bad CRCs within the latest "Total CRC" received CRCs with the parameter "Bad CRC". An event shall be triggered if the number of bad CRCs is equal or larger than "Bad CRC".

At the time when the event is triggered a pending time after trigger timer is started with the length of "Pending after trigger" CRCs. A new event can not be triggered until Pending after trigger" CRCs have been received. When Pending after trigger" CRCs have been received the event evaluation start again and a new event can be triggered.

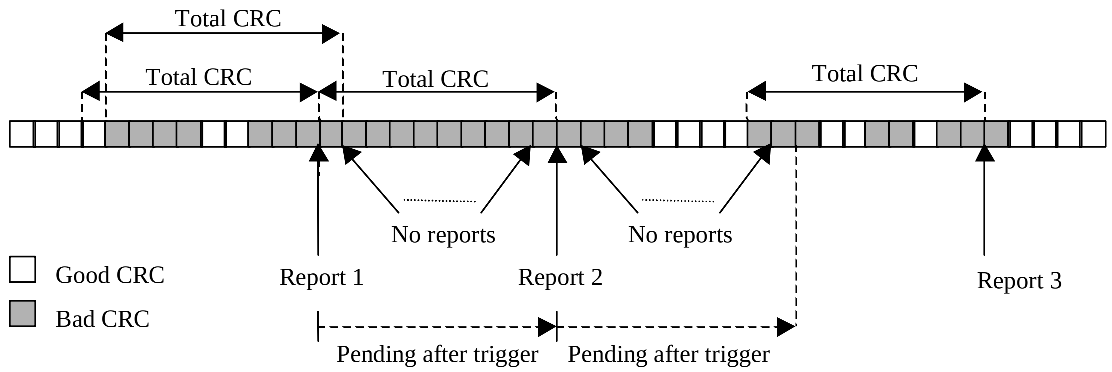


Figure 14.5.2.1-1: Event triggered CRC error reporting

14.6 UE internal measurements

14.6.1 UE internal measurement quantities

For UE internal measurements the following measurement quantities exist:

1. UE transmission (Tx) power, for TDD measured on a timeslot basis.
2. UE received signal strength power (RSSI).
3. UE Rx-Tx time difference.

14.6.2 UE internal measurement reporting events

In the Measurement reporting criteria field in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE internal measurement reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The reporting events are marked with vertical arrows in the figures below. All events can be combined with time-to-trigger. In that case, the measurement report is only sent if the condition for the event has been fulfilled for the time given by the time-to-trigger parameter.

NOTE: The reporting events are numbered 6A, 6B, 6C,.. where 6 denotes that the event belongs to the type UE internal measurements.

14.6.2.1 Reporting event 6A: The UE Tx power becomes larger than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE transmission power (for TDD within a single TS) becomes larger than a predefined threshold. The corresponding report identifies the threshold that was exceeded.

14.6.2.2 Reporting event 6B: The UE Tx power becomes less than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE transmission power (for TDD within a single TS) becomes less than a predefined threshold. The corresponding report identifies the threshold that the UE Tx power went below.

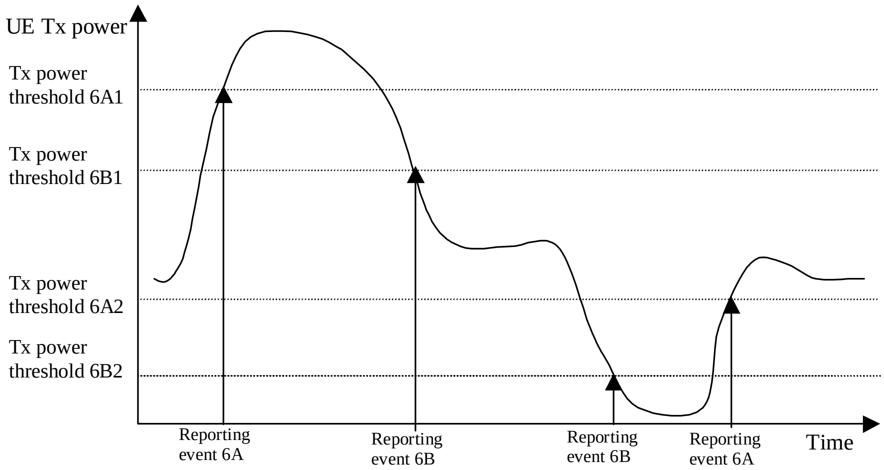


Figure 14.6.2.2-1: Event-triggered measurement reports when the UE Tx power becomes larger or less than absolute thresholds

14.6.2.3 Reporting event 6C: The UE Tx power reaches its minimum value

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its minimum value, for TDD its minimum value on a single timeslot.

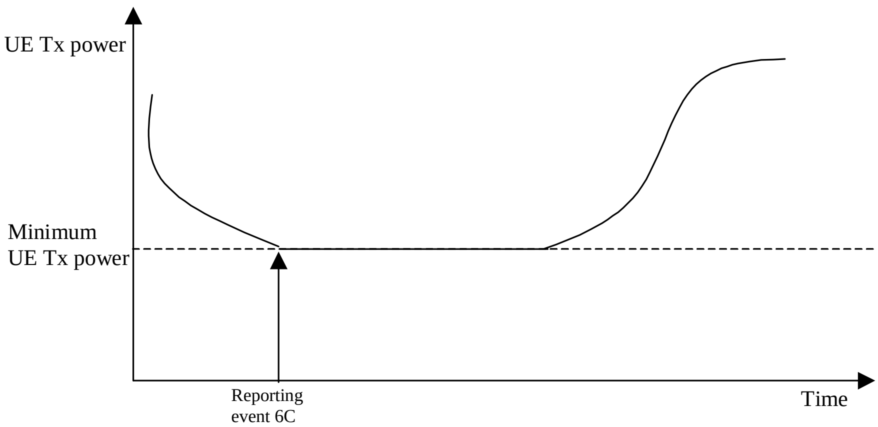


Figure 14.6.2.3-1: Event-triggered measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its minimum value

14.6.2.4 Reporting event 6D: The UE Tx power reaches its maximum value

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE Tx power reaches its maximum value, for TDD its maximum value on a single timeslot.

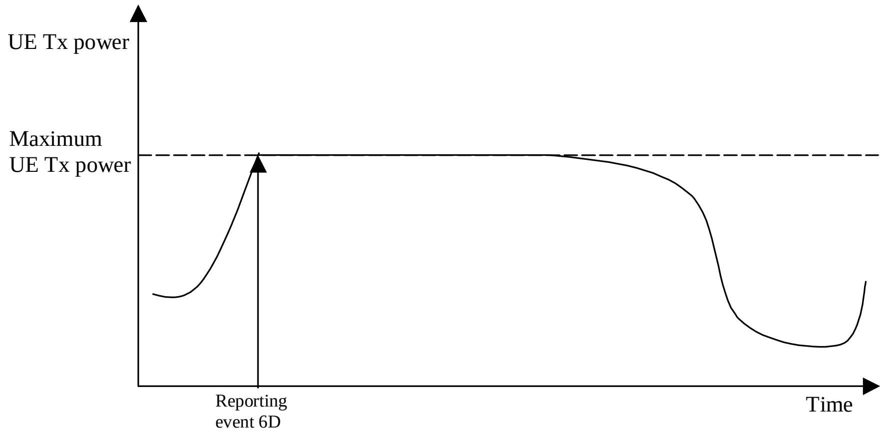


Figure 14.6.2.4-1: Event-triggered report when the UE Tx power reaches its maximum value

14.6.2.5 Reporting event 6E: The UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall send a measurement report when the UE RSSI reaches the UE's dynamic receiver range.

14.6.2.6 Reporting event 6F: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes larger than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message when the UE Rx-Tx time difference becomes larger than the threshold defined by the IE "UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold".

14.6.2.7 Reporting event 6G: The UE Rx-Tx time difference for a RL included in the active set becomes less than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, the UE shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT when the UE Rx-Tx time difference becomes less than the threshold defined by the IE "UE Rx-Tx time difference threshold".

14.7 UE positioning measurements

14.7.1 UE positioning measurement quantities

The quantity to measure for UE positioning is dependent on the positioning method and the method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

1 SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2, mandatory.

2 Rx-Tx time difference type 2, optional.

3 GPS timing of cell fames, optional.

The definition of other GPS measurements is not within the scope of this specification.

14.7.2 Void

14.7.3 UE positioning reporting events

In the IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE positioning reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The content of the measurement report is dependant on the positioning method and method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" of the Measurement Control message and is described in detail in [18].

14.7.3.1 Reporting Event 7a: The UE position changes more than an absolute threshold

This event is used for UE-based methods only.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

1> send a measurement report when the UE changes its position compared to the last reported position more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change";

1> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b;

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:

  2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event by one.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:

  2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

14.7.3.2 Reporting Event 7b: SFN-SFN measurement changes more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

1> send a measurement report when the SFN-SFN time difference measurement type 2 of any measured cell changes more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-SFN change"; and

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-based":

  2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted":

  2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":

  2> the UE may choose to act according to either subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:

  2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event by one.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:

  2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

14.7.3.3 Reporting Event 7c: GPS time and SFN time have drifted apart more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

1> send a measurement report when the GPS Time Of Week and the SFN timer have drifted apart more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-GPS TOW"; and

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE based":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.

1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted preferred but UE based allowed" or "UE based preferred but UE assisted allowed":

2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:

2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event by one.

1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:

2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT_IDENTITY.

14.8 Dynamic Resource Allocation Control of Uplink DCH (FDD only)

The network uses this procedure to dynamically control the allocation of resources on an uplink DCH.

This procedure shall be activated in the UE when it has been allocated an uplink DCH with DRAC static information elements. Such uplink DCHs can be established through RB establishment procedure, RB reconfiguration procedure, RB release procedure or Transport Channel Reconfiguration procedure by setting the DRAC static information elements to indicate that the DCH is controlled by the DRAC procedure.

The UE shall periodically listen to the SIB 10 of each cell in its Active Set. The scheduling information of SIB10 and the SCCPCH info on which the SIB10 is transmitted are provided to the UE when the DCH is set up and when a cell is added in its active set. In case several SIB10 messages from different cells are scheduled at the same time, the UE shall only listen to the SIB10 broadcast in the cell of its Active Set having the best CPICH measurements.

Upon reception of a SYSTEM INFORMATION message comprising a SIB10,the UE shall:

1. Determine and store the most stringent DRAC parameters from the last received values from each cell of its active set (i.e. select the lowest product p_{tr}*maximum bit rate corresponding to its DRAC class identity)

2. Determine the allowed subset of TFCS according to the selected maximum bit rate value, and store it for later usage.
The allowed subset of TFCS are the ones of the TFCS for which the sum of bit rates of the DCH controlled by DRAC is lower than Maximum Bit Rate IE, i.e.

$$\sum_{\text{DCHi controlled by DRAC}} TBSsize_i / TTI_i < MaximumBitRate$$

After the first SIB10 has been received, the UE shall start the following process:

1. At the start of the next TTI, the UE shall randomly select p ε [0,1].
2. If p < ptr, the UE shall transmit on the DCH controlled by DRAC during $T_{validity}$ frames using the last stored allowed subset of TFCS and comes back to step 1, otherwise the UE shall stop transmission on these DCH during T_{retry} frames and then comes back to step 1.

Transmission time validity ($T_{validity}$) and Time duration before retry (T_{retry}) are indicated to the UE at the establishment of a DCH controlled by this procedure and may be changed through RB or transport channel reconfiguration. The UE shall always use the latest received DRAC static parameters.

A UE that supports the simultaneous reception of one SCCPCH and one DPCH shall support the DRAC procedure.

14.9 Downlink power control

14.9.1 Generalities

This function is implemented in the UE in order to set the SIR target value on each CCTrCH used for the downlink power control. This SIR value shall be adjusted according to an autonomous function in the UE in order to achieve the same measured quality as the quality target set by UTRAN. The quality target is set as the transport channel BLER value for each transport channel as signalled by UTRAN. For CPCH the quality target is set as the BER of the DL DPCCH as signalled by UTRAN.

When transport channel BLER is used the UE shall run a quality target control loop such that the quality requirement is met for each transport channel, which has been assigned a BLER target.

When DL DPCCH BER is used the UE shall run a quality target control loop such that the quality requirement is met for each CPCH transport channel, which has been assigned a DL DPCCH BER target.

The UE shall set the SIR target when the physical channel has been set up or reconfigured. It shall not increase the SIR target value before the power control has converged on the current value. The UE may estimate whether the power control has converged on the current value, by comparing the averaged measured SIR to the SIR target value.

14.9.2 Downlink power control in compressed mode

In compressed mode, the target SIR needs to be changed in several frames compared to normal mode. For this purpose, four values DeltaSIR1, DeltaSIRafter1, DeltaSIR2 and DeltaSIRafter2 are signalled by the UTRAN to the UE (see subclause 10.2.9).

For each frame, the target SIR offset during compressed mode, compared to normal mode is:

$$\Delta SIR = \max(\Delta SIR1\_compression, \ldots, \Delta SIRn\_compression) + \Delta SIR1\_coding + \Delta SIR2\_coding$$

where n is the number of TTI lengths for all TrChs of the CCTrCh, F_i is the length in number of frames of the i-th TTI and where ΔSIR_coding fulfils:

- ΔSIR1_coding= DeltaSIR1 if the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern is within the current frame.
- ΔSIR1_coding= DeltaSIRafter1 if the current frame just follows a frame containing the start of the first transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern.
- ΔSIR2_coding= DeltaSIR2 if the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern is within the current frame.
- ΔSIR2_coding= DeltaSIRafter2 if the current frame just follows a frame containing the start of the second transmission gap in the transmission gap pattern.
- ΔSIR1_coding= 0 and ΔSIR2_coding= 0 otherwise.

and ΔSIRi_compression is defined by :

- ΔSIRi_compression = 3 dB for downlink frames compressed by reducing the spreading factor by 2.
- ΔSIRi_compression = 10 log ($15*F_i$ / ($15*F_i$ - TGL_i)) if there is a transmission gap created by puncturing method within the current TTI of length F_i frames, where TGL_i is the gap length in number of slots (either from one gap or a sum of gaps) in the current TTI of length F_i frames.
- ΔSIRi_compression = 0 dB in all other cases.

Several compressed mode patterns applying to the same frames should be avoided as much as possible.

In particular; several simultaneous patterns by puncturing applying to the same frames shall be considered as a protocol error by the UE. The handling of this error is described in the procedure descriptions in clause 8

In case several compressed mode patterns are used simultaneously, a ΔSIR offset is computed for each compressed mode pattern and the sum of all ΔSIR offsets is applied to the frame.

14.10 Calculated Transport Format Combination

The Calculated Transport Format Combination (CTFC) is a tool for efficient signalling of transport format combinations.

Let I be the number of transport channels that are included in the transport format combination. Each transport channel $TrCH_i$, i = 1, 2, …, I, has L_i transport formats, i.e. the transport format indicator TFI_i can take L_i values, $TFI_i \in \{0,1,2,...,L_i - 1\}$.

Define $P_i = \prod_{j=0}^{i-1} L_j$ *, where i = 1, 2, …, I, and* $L_0 = 1$*.*

Let TFC(TFI_1, TFI_2, …, TFI_I) be the transport format combination for which $TrCH_1$ has transport format TFI_1, $TrCH_2$ has transport format TFI_2, etc. The corresponding CTFC(TFI_1, TFI_2, …, TFI_I) is then computed as:

$$CTFC(TFI_1, TFI_2, \ldots, TFI_I) = \sum_{i=1}^{I} TFI_i \cdot P_i .$$

For FACH and PCH transport channels, "$TrCH_1$" corresponds to the transport channel listed at the first position in IE "FACH/PCH information" in IE "Secondary CCPCH System Information", "$TrCH_2$" corresponds to the transport channel listed at the second position in IE "FACH/PCH information" and so on.

For all other transport channels in FDD and for all configured transport channels of the same transport channel type (i.e. DCH, DSCH, USCH) in TDD, "$TrCH_1$" corresponds to the transport channel having the lowest transport channel identity in the transport format combination mapped to the TFCI field. "$TrCH_2$" corresponds to the transport channel having the next lowest transport channel identity, and so on.

14.11 UE autonomous update of virtual active set on non-used frequency (FDD only)

In the text that follows:

- a "non-used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon but is not used for the connection. A "used frequency" is a frequency that the UE has been ordered to measure upon and is also currently used for the connection;
- a "non-used frequency (resp. cell) considered in an inter-frequency measurement" shall be understood as a non-used frequency (resp. cell) included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if it was received for that measurement, or otherwise as a non-used frequency (resp. cell) included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL_INFO_LIST.

For event-triggered inter frequency measurements it is possible to specify intra-frequency measurements reporting events for support of maintenance of an active set associated with a non-used frequency considered in that measurement, a "virtual active set" and used in the evaluation of the frequency quality estimates. The "initial virtual active set" for a frequency is the virtual active set that is associated to that frequency just after a message was received that sets up or modifies the inter-frequency measurement.

The way the virtual active sets are initiated and updated for the non-used frequencies considered in an inter-frequency measurement is described in the two subclauses below, and depends on whether the IE "intra-frequency reporting criteria" is stored for the inter-frequency measurement or not. In case that IE is not stored, the IE "intra-frequency measurement" stored in other measurements of type intra-frequency shall be used.

14.11.1 Initial virtual active set

The way the UE shall act when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that sets up or modifies an inter-frequency measurement, and that includes the IE "Inter-frequency set update" and/or the IE "Intra-Frequency reporting quantity" is described below. The UE shall:

1> -—if the IE "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria" is included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or if it was previously stored and if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" was included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

2> -—if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" received or previously stored is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

3> -—for each non-used frequency F_i considered in the measurement:

4> -—include in the initial virtual active set the N_i cells that have either the greatest downlink E_c/N_0, the greatest downlink RSCP after despreading, or the lowest pathloss (depending on what is indicated in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity"), among the cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement, where:

5> -—if event 1a is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

$$N_i = \min(N_{1a}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1a} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1a} is the "Reporting deactivation threshold" included in the "Intra-Frequency measurement" IE received for that inter-frequency measurement for event 1a.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> -—else, if event 1c is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

$$N_i = \min(N_{1c}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1c} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1c} is the "Replacement activation threshold" included in the "Intra-Frequency measurement" IE received for that inter-frequency measurement for event 1c.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> -—else:

$$N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi}$$

where:

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" received or previously stored is set to "on":

3> if event 1a is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

4> send a MEASUREMENT REPORT with IEs set as follows:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in a virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in the inter-frequency measurement;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

3> else, if event 1c is configured in the "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as follows:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in the virtual active set of the frequency considered in the inter-frequency measurement;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" is included in the message and if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "Off":

3> if the IE "Measurement command" is set to "Modify", if the value previously stored for the IE "UE autonomous update mode" was also "Off" and if the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" was not included in the message:

4> apply the modifications indicated in the "Inter-frequency set update" to the virtual active set that was valid before the message was received for the non-used frequency considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

3> otherwise:

4> remove the possibly existing virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement; and

4> set the initial virtual active set for it according to the "Inter-frequency set update" included in the message.

2> if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" is not included in the message and if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" stored for the inter-frequency measurement is set to "Off":

3> remove the possibly existing virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement; and

3> consider the virtual active set for it as empty.

1> if the IE "Intra-Frequency measurement reporting criteria" was not included in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

3> for each non-used frequency F_i considered in the measurement:

4> include in the initial virtual active set the N_i cells that have either the greatest downlink E_c/N_0 or the greatest downlink RSCP after despreading or the lowest pathloss (depending on what is indicated in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity"), among the cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement, where:

5> if event 1a is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement; and

5> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is included:

$$N_i = \min(N_{1a}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1a} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1a} is the "Reporting deactivation threshold" included in the intra-frequency measurement for the first event 1a defined in the intra-frequency measurement with the lowest identity.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> else, if event 1c is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement:

$$N_i = \min(N_{1c}, N_{Cells\ Fi}) \text{ if } N_{1c} \neq 0 \text{ and } N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi} \text{ otherwise.}$$

where:

N_{1c} is the "Replacement activation threshold" included in the "Intra-Frequency measurement" for the first event 1c defined in the intra-frequency measurement with the lowest identity.

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

5> else:

$$N_i = N_{Cells\ Fi}$$

where:

$N_{Cells\ Fi}$ is the number of cells on frequency F_i considered in that inter-frequency measurement.

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on":

4> if event 1a is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement:

5> send a measurement report with IEs set as follows:

6> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

6> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in the initial virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement;

6> do not include the IE "measured results".

4> else, if event 1c is configured for the used frequency in an intra-frequency measurement:

5> send a measurement report with IEs set as follows:

6> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

6> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of all the cells included in the initial virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that measurement;

6> do not include the IE "measured results".

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "off":

3> set the initial virtual active set of the non-used frequency considered in that inter-frequency measurement according to what is included in the IE "Inter-frequency set update" included in the message; and

3> if the IE "Inter-frequency set update" was not received:

4> set the initial virtual active set for the frequencies considered in that measurement to be empty.

14.11.2 Virtual active set update during an inter-frequency measurement

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is stored for an inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

1> if Event 1a is configured in that IE, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than the "Reporting deactivation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if Event 1b was configured, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:

3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

4> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

4> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

4> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if Event 1c was configured, when this event is triggered by a cell for a frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.3):

2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> replace an active primary CPICH in the "virtual active set" with a non-active primary CPICH that has become better than the active primary CPICH.

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the first entry as the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is not stored for that inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

1> apply the events of type 1a, 1b and 1c that were defined for the used frequency in other stored measurements of type "intra-frequency" at the time the inter-frequency measurement was set up; and

1> update the virtual active set for the non-used frequencies considered in that measurement according to the following rules:

2> if several events of type 1a (resp. 1b,1c) were defined for the used frequency when the inter-frequency measurement was set up, only the first 1a event (resp 1b, 1c) that was defined in the measurement with the lowest measurement identity shall apply to the non-used frequencies;

2> all the cells considered in the inter-frequency measurements shall be able to affect the reporting range for event 1a and 1b. (i.e. the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" possibly stored for the intra-frequency measurements on the used frequency does not apply to the non-used frequencies considered in the inter-frequency measurement);

2> the IEs "amount of reporting" and "reporting interval" that were stored for the intra-frequency measurements on the used frequency shall not be considered if reports of the virtual active set updates are needed.

1> if event 1a is applicable to the non-used frequencies considered in the inter-frequency measurement, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than the "Reporting deactivation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if event 1b is applicable for the non-used frequencies considered in that inter-frequency measurement, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:

3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".

2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off", send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

3> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;

3> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;

3> do not include the IE "measured results".

1> if event 1c is applicable for the non-used frequencies considered in that inter-frequency measurement, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.3) by a cell for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement:

2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":

4> replace an active primary CPICH in the "virtual active set" with a non-active primary CPICH that has become better than the active primary CPICH.

3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":

4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement.

5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" the first entry as the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);

5> do not include the IE "measured results".

14.12 Provision and reception of RRC information between network nodes

14.12.0 General

In certain cases, e.g., when performing handover to UTRAN or when performing SRNC relocation, RRC information may need to be transferred between UTRAN nodes, between UTRAN and another RAT, between nodes within another RAT or between the UE and another RAT.

The RRC information exchanged between network nodes or between the UE and another RAT is typically transferred by means of RRC information containers. An RRC information container is a self-contained and extensible RRC information unit that may be used to transfer a number of different RRC messages, one at a time. As stated before, RRC information containers may be used to transfer RRC messages across interfaces other than the Uu interface. The RRC messages that may be included in RRC information containers have similar characteristics as the RRC messages that are transferred across the Uu interface.

The RRC messages that are sent to/ from the UE, e.g., HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND, INTER RAT HANDOVER INFO are covered by (sub)clauses 8, 9, 10, 11.0-11.4 and 12 of this specification. The following subclauses concern RRC messages exchanged between network nodes.

In future versions of this specification, it is possible to extend the RRC messages transferred across interfaces other than Uu. For these RRC messages the same extension mechanism applies as defined for RRC messages transferred across the Uu interface, as is specified in subclause 10.1, i.e., both critical and non-critical extensions may be added.

The transfer syntax for RRC information containers and RRC messages transferred between network nodes is derived from their ASN.1 definitions by use of Packed Encoding Rules, unaligned (X.691). It should be noted that the encoder adds final padding to achieve octet alignment. The resulting octet string is, carried in a container, transferred between the network nodes.

When using a separate RRC information container for each endpoint, the receiving RRC protocol entity is able to interpret the received container; this means that the receiver need not take into account information about the (network interface) message used in transferring the container.

The following encoding rules apply in addition to what has been specified in X.691 [49]:

1> -—When a bit string value is placed in a bit-field as specified in 15.6 to 15.11 in [11], the leading bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the leading bit of the bit-field, and the trailing bit of the bit string value shall be placed in the trailing bit of the bit-field.

NOTE: The terms "leading bit" and "trailing bit" are defined in ITU-T Rec. X.680 | ISO/IEC 8824-1. When using the "bstring" notation, the leading bit of the bit string value is on the left, and the trailing bit of the bit string value is on the right.

14.12.0a General error handling for RRC messages exchanged between network nodes

The error handling for RRC messages that are exchanged between network nodes applies the same principles as defined for other RRC messages.

Although the same principles apply for network nodes receiving unknown, unforeseen and erroneous RRC messages received in RRC information containers, the notification of the error should be done in a different manner, as specified in the following:

The network node receiving an invalid RRC message from another network node should:

1> -—if the received RRC message was unknown, unforeseen or erroneous:

2> -—prepare an RRC FAILURE INFO message, including the IE "Failure cause" set to "Protocol error" and the IE "Protocol error information" including an IE "Protocol error cause" which should be set as follows:

3> -—to "ASN.1 violation or encoding error" upon receiving an RRC message for which the encoded message does not result in any valid abstract syntax value;

3> -—to "Message type non-existent or not implemented" upon receiving an unknown RRC message type;

3> -—to "Message extension not comprehended" upon receiving an RRC message including an undefined critical message extension;

3> -—to "Information element value not comprehended" upon receiving an RRC message including an mandatory IE for which no default value is defined and for which either the value is set to spare or for which the encoded IE does not result in a valid transfer syntax. The same applies for conditional IEs, for which the conditions for presence are met, the IE is present but has a value set to spare or for which the encoded IE does not result in a valid transfer syntax;

3> to "Information element missing" upon receiving an RRC information container with an absent conditional IE for which the conditions for presence are met.

1> if there was another failure to perform the operation requested by the received RRC message:

2> prepare an RRC FAILURE INFO message, including the IE "Failure cause" set to a value that reflects the failure cause.

1> send the RRC FAILURE INFO message to the network node from which the invalid RRC protocol information was received.

NOTE 1: The appropriate (failure) messages used across the network interfaces may not support the inclusion of a RRC information container. In this case, the information contained in the RRC FAILURE INFO message may need to be transferred otherwise e.g. by mapping to a cause value (e.g. a cause value in the RR-HANDOVER FAILURE message when there is a error associated with the RRC-HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message).

NOTE 2 In case the RRC procedure used to perform SRNS relocation fails e.g. due to non comprehension, the source RNC may notify the target RNC by including the diagnostics information (IEs "Protocol error" and "Protocol error information") in the "RRC message "SRNS Relocation" Info sent in the RRC information container" used for a subsequent relocation request.